Our Māori name:  *Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui*
means:  *The University at the head of the fish of Māui*

Our Latin motto:  *Sapientia magis auro desideranda*
means:  *Wisdom is more to be desired than gold*

**DISCLAIMER**
Victoria University of Wellington exercises reasonable skill and care to ensure the information contained in this Calendar is accurate at the time of going to print. The University accepts no responsibility or liability for errors or omissions that may be contained in this *Calendar*, nor any consequences arising therefrom. Matters covered by this *Calendar* are subject to continuous processes of review and to changing circumstances including student demand and resource availability. The information in this *Calendar* is therefore subject to change without notice and the University reserves the right to make such changes.

For the most up-to-date and accurate information on matters covered in this *Calendar*, readers are referred to the University’s website ([www.victoria.ac.nz](http://www.victoria.ac.nz)) and to University guides to study, course and faculty guides and prospectuses, and are advised to seek advice from appropriate University staff.

ISSN 0111-2309

Published by Victoria University of Wellington, Kelburn Parade, Wellington 6140, New Zealand

© Victoria University of Wellington, November 2016
Contents

Victoria University of Wellington.................................................................................9
Strategic Plan ...........................................................................................................10
University Contact Addresses ...............................................................................11
Faculty Addresses ..................................................................................................12
School Addresses ..................................................................................................13
Year Calendar .........................................................................................................16
Key Dates ................................................................................................................17
The Council .............................................................................................................21
Senior Leadership Team .........................................................................................22
Senior Management Reporting Structure ...............................................................23
Emeritus Professors .................................................................................................25
Faculty Management ...............................................................................................27
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units .........................................................31
Centres, Institutes and Facilities .............................................................................58
Central Services .......................................................................................................67
Victoria Link Limited ..............................................................................................73
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation .......................................................74
Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships ........................................................................78
Victoria University of Wellington Students’ Association ....................................80
Chaplaincies ............................................................................................................81
Fulbright Advisers ..................................................................................................81
Justice of the Peace on Campus ...............................................................................81
Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards ............................................82
Awards for Distinguished Service .........................................................................84
Hunter Fellows .........................................................................................................85
Distinguished Alumni ..............................................................................................86

Statutes and Policies ...............................................................................................87
Qualifications Statute ..............................................................................................87
Admission and Enrolment Statute ..........................................................................90
Credit Transfer Statute ..........................................................................................99
Fees Statute 2017 ....................................................................................................99
Academic Progress Statute .....................................................................................111
Academic Quality Statute .......................................................................................114
Academic Grievance Policy ....................................................................................116
Student Charter .......................................................................................................121
Student Conduct Statute .........................................................................................122
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Qualification Statutes</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Personal Courses of Study Statute</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Degrees Statute</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Faculty of Architecture and Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture (Professional)</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Interior Architecture</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Building Science</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building Science</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Design Innovation</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design Innovation</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design Technology</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of User Experience Design</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Māori and Indigenous Business</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting</td>
<td>189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Finance</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Professional Economics</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice .................................................. 196
Master of e-Government .......................................................................................... 197
Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy .................................... 198
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy ........ 200
Master of Public Administration (Executive) .......................................................... 202
Master of Information Studies ................................................................................ 203
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies ................................ 205
Master of Information Management ....................................................................... 206
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management ....................... 208
Master of Professional Business Analysis .............................................................. 209
Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing ......................... 210
Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business ......................................................... 211
Master of Business Administration ....................................................................... 212
International Master of Business Administration .................................................. 214
Certificate in Management Studies ....................................................................... 215
Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration ................................................ 215
Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management ....................................... 215
Bachelor of Tourism Management ......................................................................... 216
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours .................................................... 218
Master of Tourism Management .......................................................................... 219
Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing ..................................................................... 220
Faculty of Education ............................................................................................. 222
Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes) ......................................................... 222
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood ................................................. 223
Bachelor of Education with Honours .................................................................... 225
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) ............................... 227
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) .............................................................. 228
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) ......................................................... 229
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy) ............................ 231
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) ......................................................... 232
Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) ...................................................... 233
Master of Education ............................................................................................. 234
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education ......................... 237
Master of Educational Psychology ...................................................................... 238
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice ................................... 239
Master of Secondary School Leadership ............................................................... 240
Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership ...................................... 242
Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership ......................................... 242
Faculty of Engineering ......................................................................................... 243
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours ................................................................. 243
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Practice</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Practice</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Practice</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Software Development</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Software Development</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Software Development</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Arts</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Applied)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Music</td>
<td>312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music with Honours</td>
<td>313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Music</td>
<td>318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Musical Arts</td>
<td>319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artist Diploma</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music Therapy</td>
<td>321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation Certificate in Jazz</td>
<td>322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Relations</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Political Science</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Strategic Studies</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Museum and Heritage Practice</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Research</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Care</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Nursing Science</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga</td>
<td>337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Proficiency in English</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Laws with Honours</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate in Law</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Profession Admission Programme</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Trade</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade</td>
<td>349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science</td>
<td>351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme</td>
<td>367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Science with Honours</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Science</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Science</td>
<td>392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Science</td>
<td>393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours</td>
<td>394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Science</td>
<td>396</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>397</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Statistics</td>
<td>398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Research</td>
<td>402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
<td>403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Conservation Biology</td>
<td>404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Development Studies</td>
<td>406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Drug Discovery and Development</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development</td>
<td>408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Victoria University of Wellington

Victoria University of Wellington / Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui is a research-led university with high standards of teaching that attracts exceptional staff and students from around the world.

As a globally ranked capital city university, Victoria has strong links with government departments and agencies, international agencies, industries, regional and local government, iwi and environmental organisations, as well as some of New Zealand’s major research institutes. The University also has extensive collaborative and student exchange links with renowned universities throughout the Pacific, Asia, North and South America and Europe.

Founded by an Act of Parliament to mark Queen Victoria’s Diamond Jubilee in 1897, the University began teaching and research in 1899 as a college affiliated to the University of New Zealand, and became an autonomous university in 1962.

Victoria has nine faculties, of which seven conduct teaching and research: Architecture and Design, Commerce, Education, Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences, Law and Science. These are divided into schools, many of which are closely aligned with the University’s numerous research centres and institutes. The Faculty of Graduate Research is responsible for the administration of doctoral students’ candidature. Toihuarewa is a forum for Māori academic issues at Victoria and a University-wide faculty equivalent. Toihuarewa ensures there is appropriate Māori content in Victoria’s teaching and research programmes.

The University operates from several sites. The original Kelburn campus is the heart of the first-year experience at Victoria. Kelburn provides the full range of student support and administration offices, the Kelburn Library and the faculties of Engineering, Humanities and Social Sciences and Science.

The Te Aro campus, located at 139 Vivian Street, houses the Faculty of Architecture and Design. The Te Aro campus is located close to cosmopolitan Cuba Street, with its shops, cafés and street life.

The Pipitea campus is located in the centre of Wellington’s legal, government and business district. The campus comprises the School of Law and Victoria Business School and is opposite New Zealand’s Parliament and adjacent to Wellington’s railway station and transport hub.

The Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory is housed in a purpose-built research facility adjacent to the Taputeranga Marine Reserve, on Wellington’s south coast. The Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health and the clinical research programme are located at the Wellington Regional Hospital, in Newtown. The Ferrier Research Institute and Robinson Research Institute are located at the Gracefield Science Campus, in Lower Hutt.

Victoria also works with other tertiary providers. The Wellington ICT Graduate School is a partnership between Victoria University of Wellington, the Wellington Institute of Technology (WelTec) and Whitireia New Zealand (a polytechnic).

Victoria opened premises in Auckland in 2015 and runs some postgraduate programmes there.

In addition, the University teaches internationally, offering English language, commerce, engineering and science courses in China, Malaysia and Viet Nam.
Strategic Plan

The University’s Strategic Plan sets out the following goals for Victoria.

Vision
Victoria University of Wellington will be a world-leading capital city university and one of the great global-civic universities.

Values
Victoria University of Wellington’s core ethical values are respect, responsibility, fairness, integrity and empathy.
These values are manifested in our commitment to civic engagement, sustainability, inclusivity, equity, diversity and openness. We prize intellectual rigour and independence, academic freedom, critical inquiry and excellence.

Mission and Purpose
Victoria University of Wellington’s mission is to undertake excellent research, teaching and public engagement in the service of local, national, regional and global communities.

Primary Strategies
1. Adopt a distinctive academic emphasis.
2. Enhance research quality, quantity and impact.
3. Provide a holistic learning, teaching and student experience that is second to none.
4. Secure the intellectual potential put at risk through experience of disadvantage.
5. Deepen engagement with alumni, benefactors and communities.
6. Deepen Victoria University’s intellectual influence in the Asia-Pacific region.

Enabling Strategies
1. Double the community of world-class scholars choosing Victoria.
2. Attain the scale, quality and academic profile of leading public universities.
3. Optimise the University’s organisation, processes, facilities and use of resources.
4. Increase and diversify sustainable revenue.
5. Communicate the quality, values and distinctiveness that define Victoria.

Victoria’s academic distinctiveness will be defined by these multidisciplinary themes:
- Advancing better government
- Cultivating creative capital
- Spearheading our digital futures
- Enabling our Asia-Pacific trading nation
- Stimulating a design-led, high-value manufacturing region
- Enhancing the resilience and sustainability of our natural heritage and capital
- Improving health and wellbeing in our communities
- Enriching national culture, civil society and global citizenship.
University Contact Addresses

Students living in New Zealand should address enquiries to:

Student Recruitment and Orientation
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6140, New Zealand
Phone: +64-4-463 5374 or 0800 VICTORIA (842 867)
Fax: +64-4-463 5193
Email: course-advice@vuw.ac.nz

International student enquiries should be addressed to:

Victoria International
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6140, New Zealand
Phone: +64-4-463 5350
Fax: +64-4-463 5056
Email: victoria-international@vuw.ac.nz

General correspondence and enquiries other than student enquiries (see above) should be addressed to:

Office of the Vice-Chancellor
Victoria University of Wellington
PO Box 600
Wellington 6140, New Zealand

Telephone contacts
University switchboard (if operator assistance is required): +64-4-472 1000
Direct dial (if the extension number is known to the caller): +64-4-463+ extension number.
Staff members with a standard university mobile phone number: +64-27-563+ extension number.

Email contacts
The standard form of email address for individual staff members at the University is firstname.lastname@vuw.ac.nz

Website
The University’s website, which includes detailed course information and a facility for online enrolment, is at www.victoria.ac.nz
Faculty Addresses

Architecture and Design
Te Wāhanga Waihanga-Hoahoa
Te Aro Campus
139 Vivian Street
Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204
Email: architecture@vuw.ac.nz or design@vuw.ac.nz

Commerce (Victoria Business School)
Te Wāhanga Tauhokohoko (Orauariki)
Pipitea Campus
Rutherford House
23 Lambton Quay
Phone: 04-463 5376, Fax: 04-463 5360
Email: fcom-sas@vuw.ac.nz

Education
Te Whānau o Ako Pai
Kelburn Campus
Level 8, Murphy Building
Phone: 04-463 9500, Fax: 04-463 9521
Email: education@vuw.ac.nz

Engineering
Te Wāhanga Ahunui Pūkaha
Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: engineering@vuw.ac.nz

Graduate Research
Te Here Tāura Rangahau
Kelburn Campus
10 Kelburn Parade
Phone: 04-463 9478, Fax: 04-463 6480
Email: pg-research@vuw.ac.nz

Humanities and Social Sciences
Te Wāhanga Aronui
Kelburn Campus
Level 4, Murphy Building
Phone: 04-463 5745, Fax: 04-463 5183
Email: fhss-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz

Law
Te Kauhanganui Tātai Ture
Pipitea Campus
Government Buildings
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz

Science
Te Wāhanga Pūtaiao
Kelburn Campus
Ground Floor, Cotton Building
Phone: 04-463 5101, Fax: 04-463 5122
Email: science-faculty@vuw.ac.nz
## School Addresses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School Addresses</th>
<th>Biological Sciences</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting and Commercial Law</strong></td>
<td><strong>Te Kura Mātauranga Koitora</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Kaute, Ture Tauhokohoko</em></td>
<td>Level 5, Kirk Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levels 6 and 7 (Reception Level 7)</td>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutherford House</td>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5339, Fax: 04-463 5331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipitea Campus</td>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:biosci@vuw.ac.nz">biosci@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Lambton Quay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5775 or 04-463 5383 or 04-463 7465</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fax: 04-463 5076</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:sacl@vuw.ac.nz">sacl@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Architecture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Waihanga</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139 Vivian Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Aro Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:architecture@vuw.ac.nz">architecture@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History, Classics and Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Toirangi</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Art History</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5800, Fax: 04-463 5024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:art-history@vuw.ac.nz">art-history@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Classics</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 5, Old Kirk Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5319, Fax: 04-463 5388</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:classics@vuw.ac.nz">classics@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Museum and Heritage Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground Floor, Old Kirk Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5807, Fax: 04-463 5024</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz">museum-heritage@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Religious Studies</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room 203, 14 Kelburn Parade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5299, Fax: 04-463 5065</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz">religious-studies@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemical and Physical Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Wānanga Matū</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room 101, Laby Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5335, Fax: 04-463 5237</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:scps@vuw.ac.nz">scps@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Design</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Hoahoa</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139 Vivian Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Aro Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 6200, Fax: 04-463 6204</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:design@vuw.ac.nz">design@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Economics and Finance</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Ohaoha, Pātea</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level 3, Rutherford House</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipitea Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Lambton Quay</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5380, Fax: 04-463 5014</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:sef@vuw.ac.nz">sef@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Education</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Puna Ako Pai</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room 102, 15A Waiteata Road</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 9694, Fax: 04-463 9521</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:sedu@vuw.ac.nz">sedu@vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Engineering and Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Te Kura Mātai Pūkaha, Pūrorohiko</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room 358, Cotton Building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelburn Campus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Email: <a href="mailto:office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz">office@ecs.vuw.ac.nz</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
Te Kura Tānga Kōrero Ingarihi, Kiriata, Whakaari, Pāpāho
Room 207, 83 Fairlie Terrace
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5359, Fax: 04-463 5090
Email: seftms@vuw.ac.nz

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
Te Kura Tātai Aro Whenua
Room 311, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5337, Fax: 04-463 5186
Email: geo-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz

Government
Te Kura Kāwanatanga
Level 8, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay
Phone: 04-463 5293, Fax: 04-463 5419
Email: slc@vuw.ac.nz

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
Te Kura Aro Whakamuri, Rapunga Whakaaro, Matai Torangapū me te Ao

History
Level 4, Old Kirk Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5344, Fax: 04-463 5261
Email: hppi@vuw.ac.nz

Philosophy
Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5368, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: hppi@vuw.ac.nz

Political Science and International Relations
Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5351, Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: hppi@vuw.ac.nz

Strategic Studies
Level 5, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5351
Fax: 04-463 5414
Email: hppi@vuw.ac.nz

Information Management
Te Kura Tiaki Whakawhiti Kōrero
Level 5, Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay
Phone: 04-463 5103, Fax: 04-463 5446
Email: sim@vuw.ac.nz

Languages and Cultures
Te Kura o ngā Tikanga-ā-iwi
Level 6, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5293, Fax: 04-463 5419
Email: slc@vuw.ac.nz

Law
Te Kura Tātai Ture
Government Buildings
Pipitea Campus
55 Lambton Quay, Wellington
Phone: 04-463 6366, Fax: 04-463 6365
Email: law-enquiries@vuw.ac.nz

Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
Te Kura Tātari Reo
Room 210, von Zedlitz Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5600, Fax: 04-463 5604
Email: lals@vuw.ac.nz

Management
Te Kura Whakahaere
Levels 9 and 10 (Reception Level 10)
Rutherford House
Pipitea Campus
23 Lambton Quay
Phone: 04-463 5397, Fax: 04-463 5084
Email: som@vuw.ac.nz
School Addresses

Marketing and International Business
Te Kura Hokohoko, Pakihi ki te Ao
Level 11, Rutherford House
PipiTea Campus
23 Lambton Quay
Phone: 04-463 5330, Fax: 04-463 5231
Email: marketing@vuw.ac.nz or international-business@vuw.ac.nz

Mathematics and Statistics
Te Kura Mātai Tatauranga
Room 358, Cotton Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5341, Fax: 04-463 5045
Email: sms-office@vuw.ac.nz

Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)
Te Kura Tapuhi Hauora
Level 7, Clinical Services Building
Wellington Regional Hospital
Phone: 04-463 5363, Fax: 04-463 5442
Email: nmh@vuw.ac.nz

Psychology
Te Kura Mātai Hinengaro
Level 6, Easterfield Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5373, Fax: 04-463 5402
Email: psychology@vuw.ac.nz

Social and Cultural Studies
Te Kura Mahinga Tangata
Level 9, Murphy Building
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5317, Fax: 04-463 5064
Email: sacs@vuw.ac.nz

Te Kawa a Māui
Māori Studies
50 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5314, Fax: 04-463 5243
Email: maori-studies@vuw.ac.nz

Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
Gate 7, Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5369, Fax: 04-463 5157
Email: music@vuw.ac.nz

Va’aomanū Pasifika
Pacific Studies and Samoan Studies
6 Kelburn Parade
Kelburn Campus
Phone: 04-463 5830, Fax: 04-463 5159
Email: vaaomanu.pasifika@vuw.ac.nz

Wellington ICT Graduate School
c/- Biz Dojo
115 Tory Street
Wellington
Phone: 022 563 5791
# Year Calendar

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>January</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23</td>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15</td>
<td>5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22</td>
<td>12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29</td>
<td>19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31</td>
<td>29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36</td>
<td>26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>August</th>
<th>September</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 2</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10</td>
<td>7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17</td>
<td>14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33</td>
<td>28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>October</th>
<th>November</th>
<th>December</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td>Mon Tue Wed Thu Fri Sat Sun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8</td>
<td>1 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9</td>
<td>6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13</td>
<td>4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16</td>
<td>13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20</td>
<td>11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24</td>
<td>20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27</td>
<td>18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30</td>
<td>27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34</td>
<td>25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Year Calendar provides a layout of the months of the year, starting with January and ending with December. Each month is divided into weeks, with days of the week labeled from Monday to Sunday. The calendar is designed to provide a clear and organized view of the days of the year, allowing for easy identification of dates and planning.
# Key Dates

## 2016

### December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applications due for programmes and courses starting in 2017 with enrolment limitations, including some distance courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony at Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies at Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2017

### January

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>University re-opens. Trimester Three resumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Applications due for 2017 courses and programmes other than those that closed 10 December 2016. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted. Admission and enrolment documentation deadline for new students.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>No addition of Trimester Three January–February courses after this date. Grade-entry deadline for Trimester Three courses ending in December.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Wellington Anniversary observed (University closed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Graduate Diploma of Teaching and Master of Teaching and Learning programmes begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from a Trimester Three November–February course.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### February

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Waitangi Day (University closed).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from a Trimester Three January–February course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Trimester Three teaching period ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Online enrolment closes for Trimester One. Special Admission applications for 2017 courses and programmes close. Discretionary Entrance applications for 2017 courses and programmes close.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>Examinations for Trimester Three courses begin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 23</td>
<td>International Students’ Orientation begins; runs to Wednesday 1 March inclusive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 25</td>
<td>Trimester Three examinations end.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 27</td>
<td>New Students’ Orientation begins; runs to Friday 3 March inclusive.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**March**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td>Closing date for Round One applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 3</td>
<td>Deadline for payment of fees; students must be fully enrolled by this date. Grade-entry deadline for Trimester Three courses ending in February.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 6</td>
<td>Trimester One begins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 17</td>
<td>No addition of Trimester One or full-year courses after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester One or full-year course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**April**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat 1</td>
<td>Hall-of-residence applications open for Trimester Two.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 14</td>
<td>Good Friday (University closed). Mid-trimester break begins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 17</td>
<td>Easter Monday (University closed).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 18</td>
<td>University closed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 25</td>
<td>Anzac Day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**May**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 1</td>
<td>Trimester One resumes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 16</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 17</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 18</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 19</td>
<td>After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawals from Trimester One courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**June**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mon 5</td>
<td>Queen’s Birthday (University closed).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Trimester One teaching period ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Mid-year study period begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Mid-year examinations begin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester Two. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sat</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Online enrolment closes for Trimester Two. Closing date for Round Two applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Mid-year examinations end. Trimester One ends.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Mid-year break begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>International Students’ Orientation begins; runs to Thursday 13 July inclusive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Grade-entry deadline for mid-year results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Deadline for payment of fees for Trimester Two courses; students must be fully enrolled by this date. New Students’ Orientation for students starting in Trimester Two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Trimester Two begins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>No addition of Trimester Two courses after this date. After this date, students giving notice of withdrawal from a Trimester Two course will not receive a refund of tuition fees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**August**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Hall-of-residence applications open for 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from full-year courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Mid-trimester break begins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**September**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Study at Victoria Open Day.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Trimester Two resumes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>After this date, the Associate Dean’s approval is required for withdrawal from Trimester Two courses.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### October

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sun 1</td>
<td>Application deadline to have a qualification awarded at the December graduation ceremonies. Hall-of-residence applications close for 2018.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 20</td>
<td>Trimester Two and full-year teaching period ends.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 23</td>
<td>Labour Day (University closed).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 24</td>
<td>End-of-year study period begins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 27</td>
<td>End-of-year examinations begin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### November

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wed 1</td>
<td>Closing date for Round Three applications for doctoral admission and doctoral scholarships. Closing date for Victoria Graduate Awards and Master’s-by-Thesis scholarships. Applications due for courses and programmes starting in Trimester Three. Applications received after this date may be waitlisted. Online enrolment closes for Trimester Three.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tue 14</td>
<td>International Students’ Orientation begins; runs for two days.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sat 18</td>
<td>End-of-year examinations end.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun 19</td>
<td>Trimester Two ends.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mon 20</td>
<td>Trimester Three begins.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 29</td>
<td>Grade entry deadline for Trimester Two and full-year courses (except Law).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### December

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tue 5</td>
<td>Grade entry deadline for Trimester Two and full-year Law courses.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wed 13</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony at the Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thu 14</td>
<td>Graduation ceremonies at the Michael Fowler Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fri 15</td>
<td>Graduation ceremony at Te Herenga Waka Marae.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sun 17</td>
<td>Master of Teaching and Learning programmes end. Graduate Diploma of Teaching programmes end.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All dates are subject to change. Refer to the University website.
Elections for Officers of Council are generally held in December and are not reflected in the information provided below. For the most up-to-date information on Council membership and Officers, refer to the University website. Dates in brackets refer to the member’s most recent term of appointment.

Officers (2016)

Chancellor
Sir Neville Jordan, KNZM (2015) CNZM (2008), BE DEng(Hon) Cant, DistFIPENZ

Pro-Chancellor
Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA Well, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA

Chairperson, Finance Committee
Roger N. Taylor, MNZM, BA MCom Cant

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil Massey, PhD UC Davis

Members

Ministerial Appointments
Traci Houpapa, MNZM JP, MBA Massey (2016–19)
Neil Paviour-Smith, BCA Well, CA ACIS FCFIP MSAA AFA (2016–19)
Dame Therese Walsh, DNZM, BCA Well, FCA (2016–19)

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil Massey, PhD UC Davis

Elected by the Staff
Associate Professor Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD Melb (2016–2017)
Election results for a second staff member were pending at the time of going to print.

Elected by the Students
Alexandria Mark (2017–18)

External Appointments
Robyn Bargh, Te Arawa, CNZM, BA Massey (2016–19)
Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc Well, MBS Massey, PhD ANU (2016–18)

Secretary to Council
Caroline Ward
Senior Leadership Team

**Vice-Chancellor**
Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil *Massey*, PhD *UC Davis*

**Provost**
Professor Wendy Larner, BSc SocSc *Waik*, MA *Cant*, PhD *Carleton*

**Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)**
Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA *Cant*, MPubPol *ANU*, PhD *Massey*

**Vice-Provost (Research)**
Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD *ANU*

**Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)**
Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin *Massey*, MANZVCS

**Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)**
Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA Well, MA PhD *Otago*, CTEFLA RSA/Camb

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Commerce**
Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) *Auck*

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean, Humanities and Social Sciences and Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Education**
Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc *Cumb (Syd)*, MS PhD *Purdue*

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean of Law**
Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

**Pro-Vice-Chancellor, Science, Engineering, Architecture and Design**
Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

**Chief Operating Officer**
Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MBA *Warw* CA(NZ, UK)

**Director, Human Resources**
Annemarie de Castro, BA *Massey*, FHRINZ
Senior Management Reporting Structure

Vice-Chancellor

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil Massey, PhD UC Davis

— Provost

Professor Wendy Larner, BSocSc Waik, MA Cant, PhD Carleton

— Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA Cant, MPubPol ANU, PhD Massey

— Director, Academic Office

Sue Walbran, PGDipHSM MEd Massey, PhD Well

— Director, Centre for Academic Development

Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD Well

— Director, Student Academic Services

Pam Thorburn, ASCT

— Vice-Provost (Research)

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD ANU

— Associate Director, Research Development

Ian McIntosh, BA Well, DipAgSci Lincoln

— Associate Director, Research Services

Matthew Hall, MSc Edin, PhD ANU

— University Librarian

Janet Fletcher, BEd Melb, MSc E Cowan, ALIA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)

Professor Steven Warburton, BSc(Hons) Bangor, PhD Nott

— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)

Associate Professor The Hon. Luamanuvao Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk Well, PGDipDevStud Massey

— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)

Associate Professor Marjan van den Belt, MSc Erasmus CertEcolEcon PhD Maryland

— Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)

Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin Massey, MANZVCS

— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International Engagement)

Matthew O’Meagher, BSc(Hons) Otago, MA PhD Duke

— Director, Communications and Marketing

Madeleine Setchell, BA MComms Well

— Director, Centre for Lifelong Learning

Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud Massey

— Executive Director, Development Office and Victoria Foundation

Janet Colson, MA Lond, AKC, DipCrWr(Adv) Whitireia
— Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International)  Julia Innocente-Jones, BSc(Hons) Manc Met, PGDipMktg Brad, MCIM

— Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)  Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA Well, MA PhD Otago, CTEFLA RSA/Camb

— Chief Operating Officer  Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) Exe, MBA Warw CA(NZ, UK)

— Chief Financial Officer  Wayne Morgan, BCA Well, MBA Cran, CA

— General Counsel  Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) Well

— Director, Information Technology Services  Stuart Haselden

— Director, Planning and Management Information  Leon Bakker, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD Cant

— Director, Property Services  Appointment pending

— Director, Safety, Risk and Assurance  Appointment pending

— Director, Strategic Projects  Appointment pending

— Director, Student and Campus Living  Appointment pending

— Director, Human Resources  Annemarie de Castro, BA Massey, FHRINZ
Emeritus Professors

George Baird, BSc(Eng) MSc PhD *Glas*, CEng FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE
Peter J. Barrett, BSc *NZ*, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Ohio*, FRSNZ
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ
David Beaglehole, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Camb*, FRSNZ
David Bibby, CNZM, BTech(Hons) PhD DSc *Lough*
Penny Boumelha, MA DPhil *Oxon*, FAHA
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) *Tor*, PhD *Lond*, FNZAH FRSNZ
Noel G. Chapman, MSc PhD *NZ*
Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA NZ, DipTchg MA *Malaya*, PhD Col, LRSM
John C. Clift, MSc Cant
Lawrence Corbett, BE *Auck*, MBA Cran
Max Cresswell, BA MA(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Manc*, LitD Well, FRSNZ
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*
Rowena J. Cullen, MA Cant, MLitt *Edin*, MA PhD Well, FLIANZA
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ FNZIC
Professor Charles H. Daugherty, ONZM, MA NZ, AB *Middlebury*, PhD Mont, FRSNZ
John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD *Lond*
Chris W. Dearden, BA Sheff, PhD *Lond*
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil *Tübingen*
Robert Easting, MA DPhil Oxf
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgSc *Lincoln*, MA MS PhD Wisc
John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD *Queens*
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
John A.F. Garrick, MSc PhD *NZ*
Sir Lloyd G. Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) Melb, MA NZ, DD Otago
John D. Gould, BA *Lond*, MA Brist
Robert Gregory, MPA Harv, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD Brun
Viv Hall, MCom PhD Auck
Brian Halton, BSc(Hons) PhD S’ton, DSc Well, FRSNZ FNZIC
John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD *Camb*, FRSNZ
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom Well, DPhil Oxf, FRSNZ
Mike Hill, BA PhD *Lond*
John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD Wis
Leslie C. Holborow, QSO, MA Auck, BPhil Oxf
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD Cant, FCA CMANZ
Sid Huff, MSc MBA Qu, PhD MIT, FAIS
L. Fraser Jackson, MA NZ, FSS  
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC Lond, MSc Well, FRSNZ  
The Rt. Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ, KBE, LLB NZ, LLM Harv & Well, LLD Auck, LLD Well  
John Lekner, MSc Auck, MA Camb, PhD Chic, FRSNZ  
Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, QSO, JP, BCom BCA(Hons) PhD Well  
David Mackay, BA(Hons) Well, PhD Lond  
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt Otago, MPhil Lond, FRSNZ  
Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom NZ, FCA  
Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD Edin, FRSNZ  
Luanna H. Meyer, BA Wisc, MS PhD Ind  
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA Well  
David Norton, MA MLitt Camb, FRSNZ  
Vincent O’Sullivan, DCNZM, MA Auck, MLitt Oxf  
Douglas Pearce, MA Cant, Dr3meCy Aix-Marseille II  
Shirley A. Pledger, MSc PhD Well  
Roberto Rabel, BA(Hons) Well, PhD Duke  
Roger Robinson, MA PhD Camb  
Nigel S. Roberts, BA Tas, MA Essex  
Dugald Scott, BEdStuds DipTchg MA Well  
Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FNZSEE  
Antony J.W. Taylor, MA NZ, CertSocSc Lond, DHC Rheims, PhD Well, FBPsS FNZPsS  
Peter Thirkell, MCA Well, PhD W Ont  
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) Leeds, MA Liv, PhD Flor  
Joe Trodahl, BSc Mor Coll, MSc PhD Mich, FRSNZ  
Donald G. Trow, BCom NZ, FCA  
David Vere-Jones, MSc NZ, DPhil Oxf, FRSNZ  
G. Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD DIC Lond, ARCS FOR  
Patrick H. Waddington, MA Camb, DipEd Exe, PhD Belf  
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) NZ, DIC Lond, PhD DSc Well, FRSNZ FRS  
Darcy Walker, MSc NZ, PhD DSc Birm, FlnstP  
Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA Well, DPhil Oxf, LRSM LTCL  
Pat Walsh, CNZM, MA Cant, PhD Minn  
Ray Watters, MA NZ, PhD Lond  
John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) Lond, PhD Exe  
Deborah Willis, MA Cant, DipTchg Chch, PhD Well  
Whatarangi Winiata, BCom NZ, MBA PhD Mich, FCA  
Pak Yoong, MSc Auck, DipSocSc PhD Well, DipEdBroadcast York (UK)
Faculty Management

Faculty of Architecture and Design

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD Cantab

Dean
Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing UdK Berlin, MEd Syd, PhD Hong Kong

Associate Dean (Academic Development)
Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) Williams Coll, MArch Yale

Associate Dean (Research and Innovation) (Acting)
Robin Skinner, BE Cant, BArch(Hons) PhD Auck, AcadNZIA

Associate Dean (Students)
Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) Paris, MArch Auck, NZRAB

Manager, Student, Academic and Administrative Services
La’Chelle Pretorius

Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Robert A. Buckle, ONZM, MCom(Hons) Auck

Associate Dean (International and Executive Education)
Professor John Davies, BSc(Hons) Wales, MA Lanc

Associate Dean (Research)
Associate Professor Jane Bryson, BSc Otago, MSc Cant, PhD Well

Associate Dean (Students)
John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD Well

Associate Dean (Learning and Teaching)
Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA Cant, MPubPol ANU, PhD Massey

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Adrienne McGovern-Wilson, DipHSc Otago, DipBusStud Massey

Faculty of Education

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc Cumb (Syd), MS PhD Purdue

Dean
Associate Professor David Crabbe, MA PDESL Leeds
Associate Dean (Academic)
Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip WTC, MEd Well, AdvDipTchg NZDoE, PhD Well

Associate Dean (Teacher Education)
Associate Professor Robin Averill, DipTchg MSc PhD Well

Associate Dean (Research)
Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) Malta, MEd Brist, PhD Well

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Noeleen Williamson

Faculty of Engineering

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD Cantab

Dean
Professor Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD Waik, SMIEEE MNZIP

Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)
Professor Mengjie Zhang, MEng Hebei Agr, PhD RMIT

Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research)
Associate Professor Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) Cant, MS PhD MIT

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE P. Eliz

Manager, Faculty Administration
Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt Massey

Faculty of Graduate Research

Dean
Professor Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) Well, MLitt Oxf

Deputy Dean
Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc Monash, MA PhD Prin

Manager, Postgraduate Research Student and Academic Services
Judith Bagley, BA PGDipArts Otago

Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Jennifer Windsor, BAppSc Cumb (Syd), MS PhD Purdue

Deputy Dean
Professor Sarah Leggott, MA PhD Auck
Associate Dean (Academic Programmes)
Associate Professor Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) *Monash*, MA ANU, PhD Prin

Associate Dean (Students)
Associate Professor Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD Read

Associate Dean (Teaching and Equity)
Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Kristina McGuiness-King, BA MA PhD Waik

Faculty of Law

Pro-Vice-Chancellor and Dean
Professor Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) *Auck*, DPhil *Oxon*

Deputy Dean
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM *Well*, DipTchg *Auck*

Associate Dean (Research)
Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD *Puerto Rico*, LLM *Tor*, PhD *York (Can)*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Kylie Hooper, BA *C Qld*

Faculty of Science

Pro-Vice-Chancellor
Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD *Cantab*

Dean
Professor David Harper, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA PhD *Cant*

Associate Dean (Academic Development)
Professor Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD *Well*

Associate Dean (Research and Innovation)
Professor John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD *Otago*

Associate Dean (Students)
Shona de Sain, BSc *Massey*, CertMāoriStud DipTchg *Waik*, PGDipMkt *Well*

Manager, Student and Academic Services
Johan Barnard, BA BEd HDE *P. Eliz*
Toihuarewa
Toihuarewa is a committee of the Academic Board and a pan-University faculty equivalent.

Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)
Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA Well, MA PhD Otago, CTEFLA RSA/Camb
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Accounting and Commercial Law

Head of School
Professor Ian Eggleton

Deputy Head of School
Christopher Cripps

Programme Directors
Undergraduate: Jim Ryan
Honours/Master’s: Dr Lisa Marriott
Postgraduate: Associate Professor Andrew Smith
MPA: Christopher Cripps

Professors
Rachel Baskerville, MCA MA PhD Otago, DipAcc, CA
Judy A. Brown, BCA(Hons) PhD Well, CA
John Creedy, BSc(Hons) Brist, BPhil Oxf
Ian R.C. Eggleton, BCom BCA(Hons) Well, MBA PhD Chic, FCPA CMA FCA ACIS FAFAA NZ
Norman Gemmell, BA(Hons) PhD Durh
(Chair in Public Finance)
Ania M. Rose, BBA MS PhD Texas A&M, CPA
Jacob M. Rose, BBA MS PhD Texas A&M
Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD Well, FCA CSAP

Visiting Professorial Fellow
Karen A. Van Peursem, BSc Oregon, MBS Massey, PhD Waik, CPA CA

Adjunct Professors
Jesse Dillard, BS MS Clemson, PhD S Carolina
Trevor Hopper, BSc(Bus Admin) Brad, MPhil Aston
John Shewan, CNZM, BCA(Hons) Well, FCA

Associate Professors
Samuel Becher, LLB Tel Aviv, LLM JSD Yale

Susan Corbett, BSc Auck, LLM Well,
AAMINZ Solicitor UK, NZ
Carolyn Fowler, MCom Cant, PhD Well,
CMA CA
Martien Lubberink, PhD, MSc Groningen
Lisa J. Marriott, BSc Lond, BCA(Hons)
PGCertHELT MBA PhD Well, CA
Andrew M.C. Smith, MCA Well, CA
David I. White, LLB(Hons) Well,
LLM Lond, SJ Syd

Senior Lecturers
Jonathan Barrett, LLB Exe, HDipTaxLaw PhD Witw
Binh Bui, BCA(Hons) PhD Well
Christopher Cripps, LLM DipLegalStud Camb,
Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand
Hamish Dempster, MA LLB(Hons)
PhD Auck, AM Brown, Barrister of the High Court of New Zealand
Noor Houqe, BBA MBA Dhaka,
PhD Well, CA CPA
Md. Ainul Islam, MCom Dhaka, PhD Well,
CA CPA
A.K.M. Waresul Karim, MCom Dhaka,
PhD Leeds, CA
Trish Keeper, BA LLB Otago, LLM Well
Jessica Lai, MSc LLB(Hons) Well,
Dr iur. Luzern
Amanda Reilly, BA LLM Auck,
PGCertHELT PhD Well
Thu Phuong Truong, BCom NSW,
BCA(Hons) PhD Well, CPA CA
Zhe (Richard) Wang, BCA(Hons) PhD Well,
CFA CMA CPA

Lecturers
Ken Bates, BA(Hons) Nott, FCA
Rodney Dormer, BCom Auck, MMgt PhD Well
Sendirella George, BCA(Hons) PhD Well
Pala Molisa, BCA(Hons) PhD Well
Jim Ryan, MMS Waik, CA
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Assistant Lecturers
Kathleen Makale, BCA(Hons) Well, CA
Matt Sorola, MA Trinity

Teaching Fellow
Dimitria Vounatsos, BA BSc DipAcc Well, ACA

Emeritus Professors
Roger W. Hopkins, PhD Cant, FCA CMANZ
Athol W. Mann, CMG, BCom NZ, FCA
Donald G. Trow, BCom NZ, FCA
Whataragi Winiata, BCom NZ, MBA PhD Mich, FCA

School Manager
Marita Lotz, Dipl-Kffr FU Berlin

Architecture

Head of School
Professor Joanna Merwood-Salisbury

Deputy Head of School
Dr Morten Gjerde

Professors
Penny Allan, BLArch(Hons) RMIT, NZILA
Martin Bryant, BArch(Hons) UT Sydney, BArch NSW, NZILA, AILA
Joanna Merwood-Salisbury, BBSc BArch(Hons) Well, MArch McGill, MA PhD Prin
Regan Potangaroa, ME Cant, MArch Well, MBA PhD Jas Cook
Marc Aurel Schnabel, Dipl-Ing UDK Berlin, MEd Sydney, PhD Hong Kong
Kerstin Thompson, BArch(Hons) MArch RMIT, ARAIA

Associate Professors/Readers
Daniel K. Brown, BA(Hons) Williams Coll, MArch Yale
Andrew Charleson, ME Cant, MIPENZ
Peter Connolly, BAgriSc Melb, BAppSci MDes PhD RMIT
Michael Donn, MSc PhD Well

Senior Lecturers
Philippe Campays, DESA(a.f.) Paris, MArch Auck, NZRAB
Fabricio Chicca, BArchUrb UNIDERP (Brazil), MArchUrb Mackenzie (Brazil), PhD Well
Morten Gjerde, AArts BArch(Hons) CalPoly, PGCert Oslo, MRes Oxf Brookes, PhD Well, FNZIA
Nigel Isaacs, BE Auck, DipBusAdmin MBSc PhD Well, MNZIOB
Derek Kawiti, BArch(Hons) Auck, MArch AADRL London
Sam Kebele, BBSc BArch(Hons) Well, MDes Harv, NZRAB
Christina Mackay, BArch Auck, MBA Well, FNZIA
Guy Marriage, BArch Auck, MArch Well, MNZIOB FNZIA
Chris McDonald, BBSc BArch(Hons) Well, MArch MCP Calif
Jacqueline McIntosh, BA Br Coll, MBSc PGCert HELT Well
Warwick McLeod, MA Tor, MFA Mass College of Art
Antony Pelosi, BBSc BArch Well, PhD RMIT
Natasha Perkins, MTech(Hons) Massey, PDINZ
Robin Skinner, BE Cant, BArch(Hons) PhD Auck, AcadNZIA
Jan Smitheram, BArch(Hons) Well, BPhysEd Otago, PhD Melb
Mark Southcombe, NZCAD Open Poly NZ, BArch Auck, MArch Well, FNZIA
Kevin Sweet, BA New Mexico, MArch Columbia, RA (New Mexico)
Geoff Thomas, ME PhD Cant, CP Eng IntPE FIPENZ MSFPE
Simon Twose, BArch(Hons) Auck, ANZIA
Peter Wood, BArch(Hons) PhD Auck
Maibritt Pedersen Zari, BDes PhD Well

Lecturers
Daniele Abreu e Lima, BA(Hons) MA(Hons) São Paulo
Shenuka de Sylva, MSc Moratuwa, SLIA RIBA
Michael Dudding, BA MArch Well
Bruno Marques, BLA Lisbon TU, MLA
  Berlin TU / Lisbon TU, IFLA
Emina Petrović, Dipl-Ing-Arh Belgrade,
  MArch PhD Well
Tane Moleta, BDes MArch Well

Emeritus Professor
George Baird, MSc PhD Glas, CEng
  FIPENZ FCIBSE FIRHACE

Professorial Research Fellows
Brenda Vale, DipArch MA Camb, PhD Shef
Robert Vale, DipArch MA Camb, PhD Nott

School Manager
Selena Shaw

Art History, Classics and Religious Studies

Head of School
Professor Arthur Pomeroy

Art History

Programme Director
David Maskill

Professor
Geoffrey Batchen, BA(Hons) PhD Syd

Associate Professor
Roger Blackley, MA Auck

Senior Lecturers
Peter Brunt, BFA Brig Young, MPhil Auck,
  MA PhD C’nell
David Maskill, MA Cant
Raymond Spiteri, BA(Hons) PhD W Aust

Classics

Programme Director
Dr Simon Perris

Professors
Arthur J. Pomeroy, MA PhD C’nell
W. Jeffrey Tatum, MA PhD Texas

Senior Lecturers
Diana H. Burton, BA(Hons) Well, PhD Lond
Judy K. Deuling, AB AMLS Mich,
  PhD Iowa
Mark Masterson, BA Stan, MAT N Carolina,
  PhD S Calif
Simon Perris, BMus MA Well, DPhil Oxon
Babette Pütz, MA PhD St And

Lecturer
James Kierstead, BA Oxon, MA Lond,
  MA PhD Stan

Emeritus Professors
John Davidson, MNZM, MA PhD Lond
Chris W. Dearden, BA Sheff, PhD Lond

Museum and Heritage Studies

Programme Director
Associate Professor Conal McCarthy

Associate Professor
Conal McCarthy, MA (English) MA (Art
  History) DipTchg Cant, PhD Well

Senior Lecturer
Lee Davidson, BA(Hons) Otago,
  MA(Applied) PhD Monash

Religious Studies

Programme Director
Associate Professor Michael Radich

Professors
Joseph Bulbulia, BA Holy Cross, MTS Harv,
  MA PhD Prin
Paul Morris, MA McM, PhD Lanc

Associate Professor
Michael Radich, BMus MA Auck, PhD Harv

Senior Lecturers
Geoff Troughton, BA(Hons) Cant,
  BTheol Otago, MA PhD Massey
Biological Sciences

Head of School
Professor Simon Davy

Deputy Head of School
Associate Professor Kevin Burns

Managers of Teaching and Research Groups
Cell and Molecular Biology: Dr Darren Day
Ecology and Biodiversity: Associate Professor Heiko Wittmer

Profsessors
Simon Davy, BSc(Hons) PhD Wales
Elaine Dennison, MB BChir MA Camb, MSc Lond, PhD S’ton, FRCP
Jonathan Gardner, BSc(Hons) Newcastle (UK), MSc New Brunswick, PhD Wales
Kevin Gould, BSc(Hons) Bath, PhD Manc
Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD Wash
Graham Le Gros, BSc Massey, DiplImmunol Otago, MPhil PhD Auck, FRSNZ
Philip J. Lester, MSc Otago, PhD Qu
John H. Miller, BA Naperville, PhD Stan
Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD Calif

Associate Professors/Readers
David Ackerley, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
James J. Bell, BSc Bangor, PhD Cork
Kevin Burns, BA PhD Calif
Ian Hermans, MSc Otago, PhD Well
Wayne Linklater, MSc Cant, PhD Massey

Lecturers
Nicola Nelson, BSc Cant, MConSc PhD Well
Ken Ryan, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD Nott
Heiko Wittmer, Dipl-Biol Saar, PhD Br Col
Joe Zuccarello, BA MS PhD Calif

Emeritus Professor
Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ, GNZM, CBE, BD(Hons) Melb, MA NZ, HonDD Otago

School Manager
Annie Mercer, BA(Hons) MA(Applied) Well

Senior Lecturers
Darren J. Day, BSc(Hons) PhD S’ton
Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) York, MSc Aberd, PhD Leeds
Bronwyn Kivell, BSc Massey, PhD Well
Joanna Mackichan, BSc Wash State, PhD Stanford
Melanie McConnell, BSc PhD Otago
Andrew Munkacsi, BS Southern Ill, MS Ill, PhD Minnesota
Jeremy Owen, BBmedSc(Hons) PhD Well
Lifeng Peng, BE Hebet, ME Betejing, PhD Kyushu
Peter L. Pfeffer, BSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town
Nicole Phillips, BSc Wash, PhD Calif
Janet Pitman, BSc(Hons) Lincoln, PhD Otago
Peter Ritchie, MSc Auck, PhD Massey

Lecturers
Lisa Connor, BBmedSc(Hons) Well, PhD Otago
Julie Deslippe, BSc(Hons) Vic (BC), MSc Prince George, PhD Br Col
Diane Ormsby, BSc PhD Well

Senior Tutors
David Maass, BS Penn State, PhD Yeshiva
Fabian Westermann, Dipl-Biol Würzburg, PhD Well

Postdoctoral Fellows
James Baty, BSc(Hons) Well, PGDipPH Massey, PhD Otago
Christian Boedeker, MSc Rostock, PhD Leiden
Mark Calcott, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Monica Gruber, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Katie Hillyer, BSc Plym, MSc Bangor, PhD Well
Lyndsey Holland, BSc(Hons) Manc, MSc Tor, PhD Exe
Heidi Luter, BSc Colorado, MAppSc PhD
Jas Cook
Clint Oakley, BS Washington & Lee, PhD Georgia
Katharina Robichon, MSc Stras, PhD Heidel
Katherine Robins, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Rachael Shaw, BSc(Hons) Auck, PhD Camb
Christine Stockum, MSc TU Munich, PhD Auck
Shaun Wilkinson, BSc(Hons), PhD Well

Emeritus Professors
Philip J. Garnock-Jones, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Ken McNatty, MSc DSc PhD Edin, FRSNZ
John B.J. Wells, BSc(Hons) Lond, PhD Exe

Manager, Technical Services
Stephen Meyer, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

School Manager
Lesley Thompson

Chemical and Physical Sciences

Head of School
Appointment pending

Deputy Head of School
Associate Professor Martyn Coles

Programme Directors
Chemistry Undergraduate: Dr Matthias Lein
Chemistry Honours: Dr Robin Fulton
Chemistry Postgraduate: Associate Professor Mattheus S.M. Timmer
Physics Undergraduate: Associate Professor Gillian Turner
Physics Honours: Associate Professor Ben Ruck
Physics Postgraduate: Associate Professor Petrik Galvosas
Master of Innovation and Commercialisation: Jenny Douché, DipMktMng Open Poly, MBA Well

Chemistry

Professors
James H. Johnston, MSc PhD Well, FRSNZ FNZIC
Thomas Nann, MSc PhD Freiburg
John L. Spencer, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

Associate Professors
Martyn P. Coles, BSc PhD Durh
Justin M. Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD MIT
Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Mattheus S.M. Timmer, MSc PhD Leiden

Senior Lecturers
J. Robin Fulton, BS/BS Wash, PhD Calif
Jonathan Halpert, BS Tufts, PhD MIT
Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD ANU
Robert A. Keyzers, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Matthias Lein, MSc PhD Marburg

Lecturers
Suzanne M. Boniface, DipTchg Cant, MSc PhD Auck, FNZIC
Tamsyn Hilder, BEng(Hons) Auck, PhD Well

Physics

Professors
Michele Governale, MSc PhD Pisa
Eric Le Ru, DEA ENS Paris, PhD Lond
Ulrich Zuelicke, Dipl-Phys Leipzig, PhD Indiana, FNZIP

Associate Professors
Petrik Galvosas, Dipl-Ing (FH) Dipl-Phys PhD Leipzig
Melanie Johnston-Holllitt, BSc(Hons) Syd, PhD ANU
Benjamin J. Ruck, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Gillian M. Turner, MA Camb, PhD Edin

Senior Lecturers
Malcolm R. Ingham, MA Camb, PhD Edin
Franck Natali, MSc Bordeaux, PhD Nice
Natalie Plank, MSc PhD Edin
Lecturer
Steven Curran, BSc(Hons) Paisley, MSc Manc, PhD Chalmers

Professorial Research Fellow
Grant Williams, MNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

Senior Research Fellow
Andrew Edgar, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant

Emeritus Professors
Neil F. Curtis, MSc PhD NZ, FRSNZ FNZIC
Brian Halton, BSc PhD S’ton, DSc Well, FRSNZ FNZIC
Alan B. Kaiser, BA PhD DIC Lond, MSc Well, FRSNZ
John Lekner, MSc Auck, MA Camb, PhD Chic, FRSNZ
Joe Trodahl, BSc Mor Coll, MSc PhD Mich, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellows
Siobhan Bradly, MSc PhD Well
Kai Chen, MSc Tsinghua, PhD Well
Siamak Deghan, BSc Tehran, MSc Zanjan, PhD Well
Renee Goreham, BSc(Hons) Flinders, PhD South Aus
Thomas Kernreiter, MSc PhD Vienna
Bart Ludbrook, MSc Well, PhD Br Col
Sergei Obruchkov, BSc Dalhousie, MSc PhD McMaster
Cathie Zheng, BSc Tianjin, PhD Chinese Acad Sci

Laboratory Operations Manager
Gordon Heeley, BSc PhD Lond

School Manager
Kara Eaton

Design

Head of School
Associate Professor Doug Easterly

Deputy Head of School
Nan O’Sullivan

Programme Directors
First-year Design: Nan O’Sullivan
Culture+Context Design: Associate Professor Leon Gurevitch
Industrial Design: Ross Stevens
Media Design: Walter Langelaar
Postgraduate Coordinator: Catherine Caudwell

Professor
Simon Fraser, DipFA(Hons) Auck

Associate Professors
Douglas Easterly, BA Dallas, MFA Texas
Leon Gurevitch, MA Glas, PhD Lanc
Edgar Rodriguez, BDes UNAM, PhD Well

Senior Lecturers
Anne Galloway, BA Alber, MA Trent, PhD Carlin
Tim Miller, BA(Hons) Kingston (UK), MID NSW
Anne Niemetz, Dipl HfG Karlsruhe, MFA UC Los Angeles
Ross Stevens, DipID Well Poly, MDes Well
Tonya Sweet, BFA Rhode Island SD, MFA Cranbrook
Tom White, BS Georgia, MS MIT

Lecturers
Catherine Caudwell, MFA Massey, PhD Well
Bernard Guy, MDes Well
David Hakaraia, MDes Well
Walter Langelaar, BFA AKI Enschede, MA PZI Rotterdam
Byron Mallett, ArtDip St Cecilia, BA MDI Well
Jeongbin Ok, MS Hanyang, MID Rhode Island SD
Nan O’Sullivan, DipInt/EnvDes Auck Tech Inst, MArch Well
Raqi Syed, BA MFA S Calif, MA Well

School Manager
Eli Feth, DipBusAdmin DipSeniorMgmt IHK Würzburg, CT
Economics and Finance

**Head of School**
Associate Professor Jack Robles

**Programme Directors**
Graduate Professional Economics: Adrian Slack, BApplEcon *Massey*, BCA(Hons) PhD *Well*
Master of Applied Finance: Michael O. Keefe

**Professors**
Graeme Guthrie, BSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Cant*
Ilan Noy, BA *HU Jerusalem*, PhD UC Santa Cruz (Chair in Economics of Disasters)
Donggyun Shin, BA *Seoul Nat*, MA UC Los Angeles, PhD *Mich*

**Associate Professors/Readers**
Jonathan Chiu, BA *Chinese HK*, MA PhD W Ont
Yothin Jinjarak, BA *Thammasat*, PhD UC Santa Cruz
Hai Lin, MA PhD Xiamen
Ingrid Lo, BA *Chinese HK*, MA PhD W Ont
Jack Robles, BA Calif, PhD UC San Diego

**Senior Lecturers**
Paul Calcott, MCom *Cant*, MSS DipEcon Waik, PhD Calif
Toby Daglish, BSc(Hons) *Cant*, PhD Tor
Michael O. Keefe, BA *College of the Holy Cross*, MS Carnegie-Mellon, PhD Texas
Mohammed Khaled, BA Dhaka, MSc Islam, MA Essex, PhD Br Col
Vladimir Petkov, MA Sofia, MS PhD C’nell
John Randal, MSc DipFinMath PhD Well
Leigh Roberts, BSc(Hons) Melb, MSc Tas, MSc Lond, PhD Well, AIAA
Yiğit Sağlam, BS Middle East TU (Turkey), PhD Iowa

**Lecturers**
Shutao Cao, BE *Shandong IBM*, BEcon Remmin (Beijing), MS Ariz, PhD Texas
Luke Chu, BA Nat Taiwan, PhD Mich State
Harold Cuffe, BA Oregon St, PhD Oregon
Jan Feld, BA Flensburg, MSc PhD Maastricht
Griffin Geng, BEcon *Hunan*, PhD HK
Robert Kirkby, BA(Hons) Tas, PhD Carlos III Madrid
Yao Yao, BE Shanghai Jiao Tong, MA HK, MA Peking, PhD Wash (St Louis)
Cheng Zhang, BSc *Shandong*, MPhil Tilburg, PhD LSE

**Adjunct Professors**
John McDermott, MCom Auck, MA MPhil PhD Yale
Peter Thomson, BSc Otago, PhD ANU
Stephen J. Turnovsky, MA DLitt Well, PhD Harv, Doctorat Hon Causa Aix-Marseille II

**Emeritus Professors**
Lewis T. Evans, ONZM, MAgSc Lincoln, MA MS PhD Wisc
Viv Hall, MCom PhD Auck
L. Fraser Jackson, MA NZ, FSS

**School Manager**
Amanda Bristol

---

**Education**

**Head of School**
Dr Kate Thornton

**Deputy Head of School**
Dr Jenny Ritchie

**Director, Te Kura Māori**
Appointment pending

**Programme Directors**
Early Childhood Teacher Education: Dr Mary Jane Shuker
Primary Teacher Education: Dr Dayle Anderson, Dr Hiria McRae
Secondary Teacher Education: Mike Taylor
BA and BA(Hons): Associate Professor Joanna Kidman
Postgraduate Education: Dr Brenda Service
Educational Psychology: Associate Professor Matt McCrudden

**Professors**
Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) Malta, MEd Brist, PhD Well
Vanessa Green, BSS Waik, PGDip(Psys) S Qld, MEd PhD Qld UT
Jeff Sigafoos, MA PhD Minn

**Associate Professors**
Robin Averill, DipTchg MSc PhD Well
Joanna Higgins, DipTchg BEdStud MA PhD Well
Joanna Kidman, DipEdStud Well, MA PhD ANU
Matt McCrudden, BSc MA Neb-Linc, PhD Nev Las Vegas
Azra Moeed, BSc MEd Lucknow, PhD Well
Jenny Ritchie, NZFKUDip Ham, BScSci MEd(Hons) PhD Waik
Kabini Sanga, BA GradCertEd S Pac, MEd Regina, PhD Sask

**Senior Lecturers**
Sophie Alcock, NZFKUDip WTC, DipTchg BA MEd Well, PhD Massey
Dayle Anderson, BSc(Hons) DipTchg PGDipEdPD PhD Well
Sue Cherrington, NZFKUDip WTC AdvDipTchg NZDoE, MEd PhD Well
Cherie Chu, BA(Hons) MA PhD Well
Stephanie Doyle, MSc Sci Waik, BA PhD Well
Michael Drake, BA(Hons) DipTchg PGDipEdPD PhD Well
Margaret Gleeson, DipTchg MA Cant, MA Waik, DipSLT Massey, PhD Well
Barrie Gordon, TTC, DipPE Otago, MA Ohio St, PhD Massey
Maggie Haggerty, CertChilCare BA DipTchg DipTchg(ECE) MEd Well
Flaviu-Adrian Hodis, BSc PUT, MSc PhD S Ill Carbondale
Jenny Horsley, Higher DipTchg MEd(Hons) Massey, PhD Well
Michael Johnston, BSc(Hons) PhD Melb

Judith Loveridge, BA Cant, MA PhD Massey
Lex McDonald, BA Cant, AdvDipTchg DipEdStud TTC MA(Appplied) PhD Well
Hiria McRae, BA DipTchg Waik PGDipEdPD PhD Well
Andrea Milligan, BA DipTchg Cant, MEd PhD Well
Adreanne Ormond, BA PhD Auck Craig Rofe, DipTchg Well, DipReo/Rōngoa Raukawa, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey
Mark Sheehan, BA PhD Massey, DipTchg MA Well
Mary Jane Shuker, BSocSci Ott, Montessori Dip DipEd(ECE) MEd PhD Massey
Mere Skerrett, DipTchg BEd HDipTchg(BilEd) EdD Waik, MPhil Auck
Louise Starkey, BSc PhD Well, DipTchg CCE, MEd(Hons) Massey
Carolyn Tait, BAgSci Massey, DipTchg Cant, DipTESL MA PhD Well
Lisa Terreni, NZFKUDip BEd Massey, MEd Well
Kate Thornton, CertWorkCom NZPFCert BSc DipTchg MEd PhD Well
Bronwyn Wood, MA DipTchg Auck, PGDipEdPD PhD Well

**Lecturers**
Delia Baskerville, DipTchg Otago, BEd Cant, ATCL Speech & Drama Lond, MEd(Hons) Griffith
Chris Bowden, BA(Hons) MA Otago
Bruce Carey, TTC WTC, MComms PGCertEdPD Well
Ali Glasgow, BA DipTchg(ECE) MEd Well
Bruce Granshaw, CertEd C&GAdvStud BEd(Hons) MEd Well
Linda Hogg, BCom DipTchg Cant, ATCL Speech and Drama Lond, PGDipEdPD PhD Well
Gillian Hubbard, BA(Hons) DipTESOL DipTchg PhD Well
Judy Lymbery, CertEd(Sec) Glam, BEd(Hons) Herts, AdvDipSpEd Camb, MEd(Hons) Massey
Sandi McCutcheon, BEd Higher DipTchg PGDipEdPD PhD Well
Tabitha McKenzie, BEd(Tchg) Auck, PhD Wel
Liz Melchior, PGDipArts AdvDipTchg MEd Wel
Anita Mortlock, BA DipTchg(ECE) Well, MEd Mas
David Pomeroy BA BSc GDipTchg Otago, MEd Wel, MPhil PhD Camb
Fuapepe Rimoni, BA DipTchg GDipTESL MEd Wel
Brenda Service, TTC CTC, MEd PhD Wel
Mike Taylor, BA(Hons) PGCertEd Liv, MEd Wel
Vicki Thorpe, BA(Hons) MMus PhD Wel, DipTchg Cant, ATCL Lond
Rawiri Toia, DipBilTchg Higher DipTchg Waik
Vivien van Rij, DipTchg MA PhD Wel
Larah van der Meer, PGDip(Special Ed) Mas, BA PhD Wel
Anne Yates, BA Otago, DipTchg Cant, DipBusStud Mas, MEd Wel
Eric Yates, BA DipHum Mas, DipTchg Cant, MA Wel

Educational Psychology Practice Advisors
Margaret-Mary Long, AdvDipTchg DipSTN MA PGDipEdPsch Auck
Roslyn Pullen, BSocSc(Hons) HDEd UKZN, MA Stell

Emeritus Professor
Cedric Hall, BA(Hons) PhD Brun

Adjunct Professor
Ken Stevens, BA MScSc Waik, PhD Jas Cook

School Manager
Amy de Boer, BCom(Hons) Edin

Hautohu Matua (Principal Advisor)
Pine Southon

Engineering and Computer Science

Head of School
Dr Stuart Marshall

Deputy Head of School
Professor Mengjie Zhang

Programme Directors
Computer Graphics: Professor Neil Dodgson
Computer Science: Dr Marcus Frean
Software Engineering: Dr David Frean
Network Engineering: Dr Aaron Chen
Electronic and Computer Systems
Engineering: Dr Pawel Dmochowski
Master of Engineering Practice and Master of Software Development: Associate Professor Kris Bubendorfer

Professors
Dale Carnegie, MSc PhD Waik, SMIEEE MNZIP
Neil Dodgson, BSc(Hons) Mas, PhD ScD Camb, CEng FIET FIMA
Bastiaan Kleijn, MSc PhD UCR, MSEE Stanford, PhD Delft, FIEEE
James Noble, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FIITP
Winston Seah, BSc MEng NU Singapore, DEng Kyoto
Mengjie Zhang, MEng Hebei Agr, PhD RMIT

Associate Professors
Peter M. Andreae, BE(Hons) Cant, MS PhD MIT
Will Browne, BEng(Hons) Bath, MSc EngD Cardiff, CEng MIMechE
Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD Well
Marcus Frean, BSc(Hons) Mas, PhD Edin
Lindsay Groves, BSc Auck, MSc Massey, PhD Well
Thomas Kühne, MSc PhD Darmstadt
John Lewis, BS Johns Hop, SMVisS MIT
Paul Teal, BE(Hons) Syd, PhD ANU
Ian Welch, BCA Well, MSc PhD Newcastle (UK)
**Senior Lecturers**

Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD Reading
Aaron Chen, BE *Beijing IT*, PhD *Nanyang TU*
Pawel Dmochowski, BSc *Br Col*, MSc PhD *Queens (K’ton)*, MIPENZ
Robin Dykstra, MSc PhD *Massey*
Qiang Fu, BE *Harbin*, ME *EngSc Adelaide*, MBA *Qld UT*, PhD *Qld*
Gideon Gouws, BSc PhD *Port Eliz*
Christopher Hollitt, BE(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD *Adel*

**Lecturers**

Dionysis Athanasopoulos, MSc PhD *Ioannina*
James Eldridge, GDipSc BScTech(Hons) Well
Michael Homer, BA BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Zohar Levi, BA *Tel Aviv-Yafo Acad Coll*, MSc *Tel Aviv*, PhD *Technion*
Yi Mei, BSc PhD *U Sci Tech China*
Ciaran Moore, BE(Hons) PhD Cant
Marco Servetto, MSc PhD *Genoa*

**Emeritus Professor**

John H. Hine, BSEE *Union*, MSc PhD *Wis*

**School Manager**

Suzan Hall, BA PGDipBusAdmin PGDipMusStud MMgt *Massey*

---

**English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies**

**Head of School**

Associate Professor David O’Donnell

**Professors**

Harry Ricketts, MA MLitt Oxf
Jane Stafford, MA PhD Well
Kathryn M. Walls, MA Well, PhD Tor
Mark Williams, MA Auck, PhD Br Col
Peter Whiteford, BA(Hons) Well, MLitt Oxf

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Trisha Dunleavy, DipTchg MA PhD Auck
Charles Ferrall, MA Melb, PhD Tor
Anna Jackson, MA Auck, DPhil Oxf
Thierry Jutel, MA Virg, PhD *Maryland*
David O’Donnell, DipArts MA *Otago*
Sarah Ross, BA(Hons) Cant, MSt DPhil Oxf
Jo Smith, BA PhD Otago
Heidi Thomson, MA *Ghent*, MA PhD Ill

**Senior Lecturers**

Anita Brady, BA DipGrad PGDip PhD *Otago*
Angi Buettner, MA *LMU Munich*, PhD *Qld*
Joost de Bruin, MA PhD Amst
Anne M. Evans, AB Stan, MFA PhD Hawai’i, JD Hastings
Tim Groves, BA(Hons) Monash, PhD Latrobe
Nikki Hessell, MA PhD Tor
Lori Leigh, MEd Tenn State, MFA Sarah Lawrence, PhD Well
Alfio Leotta, MA Rome MA Nice, PhD Auck
James McKinnon, MA Alberta, PhD Tor
Dougal McNeill, BA Otago, MA Well, PhD Melb
Geoff Miles, MA Otago, DPhil Oxf
Miriam Ross, MLitt PhD Glas
Geoff Stahl, MA PhD McGill
Peter Thompson, BA(Hons) Liv, MA Leic, PhD RMIT
Bronwyn Tweddle, BA(Hons) Monash
Douglas Van Belle, BA Wash, MA PhD Ariz State
Paul Wolffram, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Lecturers
Michael Daubs, MA MS Indiana, PhD W Ont
James Davenport, MFA Hawaii, PhD Wash
Adam Grener, BA Vanderbilt, MA PhD C’nell
Minette Hillyer, MA Auck, PhD Calif
Nicola Hyland, MA Well, PhD Melb
Kathleen Kuehn, BA Rutgers, MA Ariz, PhD Penn State
James Meffan, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Anna Smaill, BA Cant, MA Auck, MA Well, PhD Lond

Emeritus Professors
David Carnegie, BA(Hons) Tor, PhD Lond, FNZAH FRSNZ
Robert Easting, MA DPhil Oxf
David Norton, MA MLitt Camb, FRSNZ
Vincent O’Sullivan, DCNZM, MA Auck, MLitt Oxf
Roger Robinson, MA PhD Camb

School Manager
Philippa Race

Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences

Head of School
Professor John Townend

Deputy Head of School
Professor James Renwick

Programme Directors
Earth Sciences: Associate Professor Michael J. Hannah
Geography: Dr Bethanna Jackson

Geography, Environment and Development Studies

Professors
Philip S. Morrison, MA PhD Tor
Warwick E. Murray, BScSci PhD Birm

Rewi Newnham, MSc Lond Poly, PhD Auck
John Overton, MA Cant, PhD Camb
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) Cant, MSc Well, PhD Wash

Associate Professors
Ralph Chapman, BE(Hons) PhD Auck, MPA Prin
Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) Durh, MA Waterloo, PhD Waik
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc Melb, BSc(Hons) Newc, PhD Edin

Senior Lecturers
Wokje Abrahamse, MSc PhD Groningen
Mairéad de Róiste, BA PhD Dublin
Bethanna Jackson, MSc Auck, PhD Imperial
Kevin Norton, MSc Minn, PhD Hannover

Lecturers
Shaun Eaves, BSc(Hons) Wales, MSc Lond, MSc Leic, PhD Well
Rebecca Kiddle, BA(Hons) Well, MA PhD Oxf Brookes
Marcela Palomino-Schalscha, PhD Cant
Polly Stupples, BA(Hons) Otago, PGDipDevStud PhD Massey

Research Fellow
Andrew Rees, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) PhD New Bruns

Adjunct Research Associates
Edward Challies, BSc(Hons) MA PhD Well
Judy Lawrence, MA PhD Well
Richard Willis, MA Well

Emeritus Professors
Michael Crozier, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Ray Watters, MA NZ, PhD Lond

Honorary Research Associate
Peter Swain, MPhil PhD Massey

Postdoctoral Fellow
Claire Lukens, BA Colorado Col, MS PhD Wyoming
Geology

**Professors**
Lionel Carter, MSc Auck, PhD Br Col, FRSNZ
James Crampton, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Camb
Timothy A. Little, BSc Alaska, MSc PhD Stanford
Tim Naish, MSc PhD Waik, FRSNZ
Diane Seward, BSc(Hons) UCW Wales, MSc McM, PhD Well
Colin Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD Imperial, FRSNZ FRS

**Associate Professor**
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD Adel

**Senior Lecturers**
Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Gavin Dunbar, MSc Well, PhD Jas Cook
Monica Handler, BSc(Hons) PhD ANU
Huw Horgan, MSc Well, PhD Penn State
Rob McKay, MSc PhD Well
Dan Sinclair, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD ANU
Julie K. Vry, BA(Hons) Minn, PhD Wisc

**Lecturers**
Lynda Petherick, BSc Lincoln, BSc(Hons) Cant, MPhil PhD Qld
Ian Schipper, BASc Br Col, MSc PhD Otago

**Emeritus Professors**
Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc Auck, PhD Ohio, FRSNZ
John Gamble, BSc(Hons) PhD Queens
John F. Harper, MSc NZ, PhD ScD Camb, FRSNZ
Richard I. Walcott, BSc(Hons) NZ, DIC Lond, PhD DSc Well, FRSNZ FRS

**Senior Research Fellows**
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD Colorado

**Adjunct Research Associates**
David Bennett, MSc Leeds, PhD ANU
Chris Clowes, BSc PhD Well
Sam Dean, BSc(Hons), PhD Cant
Margaret Harper, PhD Bristol
Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD Auck

Aline Holmes, BSc(Hons) Lond, PhD Well
Michael Isaac, BSc(Hons) PhD Auck
Graham Leonard, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
William McLea, MSc Well, PhD Auck

Geophysics

**Professors**
Martha K. Savage, BA Swarthmore, MS PhD Wisc, FRSNZ FAGU
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FRSNZ
Rupert Sutherland, BA(Hons) PhD Otago

**Associate Professor**
Simon Lamb, MA PhD Camb

**Senior Lecturer**
James McGregor, BSc(Hons) DipApplPhys Hull, MSc Leic, PhD H-W

**EQC Fellow in Seismology**
Professor John Townend

**Adjunct Teaching Associates**
Cory Davis, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Devin Kilminister, DCM(Hons) PhD WAust
Mark Schwarz, MSc Waik, DipAppSc Well
Chris Webster, BSc(Hons) Cant, DipTchg Chch

**Emeritus Professor**
Euan G.C. Smith, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FNZNSEE

**Honorary Research Associates**
Greg Bignall, MSc Otago, PhD Auck
Kyle Bland, MSc PhD Waik
Helen Bostock, BA Cant, PhD ANU
Bruce Christenson, MSc PhD Auck
Brad Field, MSc Auck

**Honorary Research Associates**
Ian Hamling, BSc(Hons) Leic, PhD Leeds
Chris Hollis, BSc PhD Auck
Barry Kohn, BSc PhD Well
David McNamara, BA(Hons) PhD Liv
Uwe Morgenstern, PhD Bergakademie Freiberg

Bruce Mountain, BSc QU, MSc PhD McGill
Andy Nicol, MSc PhD Cant
Christian Timm, Diplom PhD Kiel
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

Fabio Tontini, MSc PhD Pisa
Marcus Vandergoes, MSc PhD Otago
Charles Williams, MSc PhD Ariz
Richard Wysoczanski, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

School Manager
Monika Hanson

Government

Head of School
Professor Girol Karacaoğlu

Professors
Evan Berman, MA BSc A'dam, PhD Geo Wash
Jonathan Boston, MA(Hons) Cant, DPhil Oxf (Professor of Public Policy)
Jacqueline Cumming, DipHlthEcon Tromsø, MA Auck, PhD Well
Brad Jackson, BSc(Hons) Bristol, MA Br Col, PhD Lanc
Girol Karacaoğlu, BA MBA Boğaziçi, PhD Hawai‘i
Miriam Lips, MSc EMPA PhD Erasmus (Chair in Digital Government)
Chris Marshall, BA(Hons) BD MCD MA AMBS, PhD Lond (Diana Unwin Chair in Restorative Justice)
Claudia Scott, ONZM, BA Mt Holyoke, MA PhD Duke

Associate Professors/Readers
Chris Eichbaum, MA Cant, MPubPol ANU, PhD Massey
Graham Hassall, BA(Hons) Syd, BEd NSW, PhD ANU
Karl Löfgren, BA MSc Roskilde, PhD Copenhagen
Michael Macaulay, MA Edin, MSc PhD Dunelm

Senior Lecturers
Barbara Allen, BA(Hons) RMC Canada, MBA Ottawa, PhD Carleton

Wonhyuk Cho, BA MPA PhD Seoul Nat
Jaikishan Desai, MSc PhD UNC Chapel Hill
Valentina Dinica, MA Bucharest,
   MSc Manc, MEM A’dam, PhD Twente
Verna Smith, BA(Hons) MPP PhD Well
Amanda Wolf, AB Boston Coll, MPM PhD Maryland

Lecturer
Tom Noakes-Duncan, DipEng Weltec, BTh PhD Otago

Adjunct Professor
Mark Prebble, MA Auck, PhD Well

Emeritus Professors
Rowena Cullen, MA Cant, MLitt Edin, PhD Well, FLIANZA
Robert Gregory, MPA Harv, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom Well, DPhil Oxf, FRSNZ

School Manager
Lyne Todd

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations

Head of School
Professor Sekhar Bandhyopadhyay

Deputy Head of School
Dr Kate McMillan

History

Programme Director
Associate Professor Jim McAloon

Professors
Sekhar Bandhyopadhyay, MA PhD Calc, FRSNZ
Charlotte Macdonald, BA(Hons) Massey, PhD Auck
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

**Associate Professors**
Stephen Behrendt, MA PhD Wisc
Anna Green, MA Br Col, PhD Auck
Kathryn Hunter, BA(Hons) PhD Melb
Dolores Janiewski, BA Sarah Lawrence, MA Ore, PhD Duke
Giacomo Lichtner, BA PhD Read
Jim McAloon, MA Cant, PhD Otago

**Adjunct Professor**
Kim Sterelny, BA PhD Syd

**Adjunct Senior Lecturer**
Joshua Glasgow, BA Santa Cruz, MA PhD Memphis

**Political Science and International Relations**

**Programme Head**
Associate Professor Hilde Coffé

**Professors**
Robert Ayson, BSocSc(Hons) Waik, MA ANU, PhD Lond
Jon Fraenkel, MA PhD Sussex
Xiaoming Huang, MA Peking, PhD S Calif
Stephen Levine, BA CUNY, MA Amer U, PhD Flor
Jack Vowles, MA Auck, PhD Br Col, FRSNZ

**Associate Professors**
David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB Well, MA ANU, PhD York (Can)
Hilde Coffé, MA PhD Brussels
Ben Thirkell-White, MA Camb, PhD Leeds

**Senior Lecturers**
Carol Atkinson, BS MA US AirForceAcad, MA Indiana, PhD Duke
Fiona Barker, MA Well, PhD Harv
Alexander Bukh, LLM Tokyo, PhD LSE
Giacomo Chiozza, MA PhD Duke
Jon Johansson, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Xavier Marquez, BS Duke, MA Northern Ill, PhD Notre Dame
Kate McMillan, BA(Hons) PhD Auck
Manjeet Pardesi, BEng MSc Nanyang TU, PhD IU Bloomington
Kate Schick, BA Hons Otago, MLitt PhD St Andrews
Jana von Stein, BA Calif, DEA Grenoble, PhD UC Los Angeles
Jason Young, MIR PhD Well

**Senior Lecturers**
Sondra Bacharach, BA Stanford, PhD Ohio State
Ramon Das, BA Carleton, MA Wisc, PhD Maryland
Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) Otago, PhD Prin

Justin Sytsma, BSc(Hons) Minn, MA PhD Pitt

**Lecturers**
Catherine Abou-Nemeh, BSc(Hons) N’western, MA PhD Prin
Arini Loader, MA PhD Well
Cybele Locke, BA(Hons) Otago, PhD Auck
Valerie Wallace, PhD Glas

**Adjunct Research Fellow**
Pauline Keating, BA(Hons) Monash, PhD ANU

**Philosophy**

**Programme Head**
Professor Richard Joyce

**Professors**
Nicholas Agar, BA Auck, MA Well, PhD ANU
Max Cresswell, MA(Hons) NZ, PhD Manc, LitD Well, FRSNZ
Richard Joyce, MA Auck, MA PhD Prin
Simon Keller, BA(Hons) BSc Monash, MA PhD Prin
Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) McM, PhD Ind

**Associate Professor**
Stuart Brock, BA(Hons) Monash, MA ANU, PhD Prin

**Senior Lecturers**
Sondra Bacharach, BA Stanford, PhD Ohio State
Ramon Das, BA Carleton, MA Wisc, PhD Maryland
Cei Maslen, BA(Hons) Otago, PhD Prin
Lecturer
Greta Snyder, BA Haverford, MA PhD Charlottesville

Emeritus Professors
Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM, CMG, BA NZ, MA Malaya, PhD Col, DipTchg, LRSM
Nigel Roberts, BA Tas, MA Essex

Adjunct Professor
Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTchg PhD Auck

School Manager
Pennie Gapes, BA Well

Information Management

Head of School
Professor Benoit A. Aubert

Programme Directors
Research Degrees: Professor Anne Goulding
Information Studies: Dr Jennifer Campbell-Meier
MBusAn: Dr Jean-Grégoire Bernard
Information Management: Dr Jocelyn Cranefield
BCom(Hons), MCom: Dr Allan Sylvester
Undergraduate: Dr Allan Sylvester

Professors
Benoit A. Aubert, BSc Montr, MASc Wat, PhD HEC Montr
Anne Goulding, BA(Hons) Leeds, MA PhD Sheff

Associate Professors
Pedro Antunes, LicEE MSc PhD IST/UTL Lisbon, HabEngInf FCUL Lisbon
Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip Stell, MBA Pret, PhD Well

Senior Lecturers
Jean-Grégoire Bernard, BBA MSc HEC Montr, PhD Queens

Philip J. Calvert, BA(Hons) Warw, MSc Staffs, MLS Lough, PhD Well
Brenda Chawner, BSc MLS Alta, PhD Well, FLIANZA
Jocelyn Cranefield, BA(Hons) Otago, PGDipBrC Auck, MIM PhD Well, ATCL LTCL
Andreas Drechsler, Dipl-Wirt-Inf Dr rer. pol. Duisburg-Essen
Tiong T. Goh, MSEE Ohio State, MBA Manc & Wales, GDipFM SIM, PhD Massey
Mary Ellen Gordon, BSc MBA Babson, PhD U Mass
David Johnstone, MSc Massey, PhD Well
Chern Li Liew, BA(Hons) Brighton, MSc Lough, PhD Nanyang TU
Markus Luczak-Roesch, Dipl-Inf Dr rer. nat. FU Berlin
David D.M. Mason, GDip(Psyc) Well, GDip(Fnce) Lond S Bank, GDip(Mgmt) Westminster, CDMP Glas Cal, MSc(MIS) Lond, PGDipHELT MSc(Psyc) Well, PhD Massey
Mary Tate, BA(Hons) Massey, PhD Well
Janet Toland, BSc(Hons) Leic, MSc City (UK), CertEd Durh, PhD Well, MIITP

Lecturers
Jennifer Campbell-Meier, BA MLS Indiana, PhD Hawai‘i
Yi-Te Chiu, BA MBA Nat Chung Cheng, PhD Queens
Cathal Doyle, BSc MBS PhD Cork
Kristijan Mirkovski, BA(Hons) Sheff, MSc PhD City HK
Allan Sylvester, BCA(Hons) PhD Well, CPL-A

Emeritus Professors
Sid Huff, MSc MBA Qu, PhD MIT, FAIS
John W. Tiffin, BA(Hons) Leeds, MA Liv, PhD Flor
Pak Yoong, MSc Auck, DipSocSc PhD Well, DipEdBroadcast York (UK)
**School Manager**
Jean Grant, DipArtDes Lond, BA Well

**Languages and Cultures**

**Head of School**
Associate Professor Sarah Hill

**Programme Directors**
Asian Studies: Associate Professor Stephen Epstein
Chinese: Professor Yiyan Wang
French: Dr Keren Chiaroni
German: Dr Monica Tempian
Italian: Dr Claudia Bernardi
Japanese: Dr Emerald King
Spanish: Dr Carolina Miranda

**Asian Studies**

**Associate Professor**
Stephen Epstein, BA Harv, MA PhD Calif

**Lecturer**
Catherine Churchman, MA Waik, PhD Canberra

**Chinese**

**Professor**
Yiyan Wang, BA Sichuan, MA Adelaide, PhD Syd

**Senior Lecturer**
Limin Bai, BA Anhui, MA E China, PhD LaTrobe

**Lecturer**
Hui Luo, BA Wuhan, MA Ind, PhD Tor

**French**

**Associate Professor**
M. Jean Anderson, BA(Hons) Otago, D3e cycle Montpellier

**Senior Lecturers**
Keren Chiaroni, MA PhD Cant

Philippe Martin-Horie, DEA PhD Sorbonne Paris IV
Myrielle Pawlez, LèsL Dijon, DipSLT MPhil Massey, DNR Paris VIII, PhD Well

**German**

**Senior Lecturers**
Richard Millington, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Margaret A. Sutherland, MA DPhil Waik
Monica Tempian, BA(Hons) Bucharest, DPhil Geneva

**Emeritus Professor**
Hansgerd H.F. Delbrück, DPhil Tübingen

**Senior Tutor**
Anke Szczepanski, MA GDipArts CertTESOL Well

**Italian**

**Associate Professors/Readers**
Sarah Hill, MA Auck, PhD Chic
Marco Sonzogni, BA Pavia, MA NUI, MA Well, MLitt Auck, PhD Dublin

**Senior Lecturer**
Claudia Bernardi, BA Bologna, MA Hull, PhD Bath

**Japanese**

**Lecturer**
Emerald King, BA(Hons) PhD Tas

**Spanish**

**Professor**
Sarah Leggott, MA PhD Auck

**Senior Lecturers**
Miguel Arnedo-Gómez, MA PhD Lond
Nicola Gilmour, MA PhD Auck
Carolina Miranda, BA La Plata, PhD Hull
Ross Woods, BA PhD UCD Dublin

**Lecturer**
Andrea Hepworth, MA PhD Well
Senior Tutor
Teresa Neches, BA(Hons) Madrid, DipTESOL MA Well

School Manager
Sarah Walton, BEd(Hons) Liv

Law

Head of School
Professor Mark Hickford

Deputy Head of School
Gordon W. Stewart

Programme Directors
LLB(Hons): Dr Grant Morris
Postgraduate Studies: Joanna Mossop
PhD Coordinator: Professor A.H. Angelo

Professors
Gordon Anderson, LLM Cant
Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, Palmes
Académiques, BA LLM Well, DiplDrComp Stras
William R. Atkin, BA LLM Well
Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM Well, JSD Col
Richard P. Boast, QC, MA Waik, LLM Well
Petra Butler, LLM Well, Dr Jur Gött
Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Lond
Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) Otago, LLB Well, LLM Col
Mark Hickford, BA LLB(Hons) Auck, DPhil Oxon
Campbell McLachlan, QC, LLB(Hons) Well, Dipl HagueAcIntLaw, PhD Lond
David W. McLauchlan, LLM Well
Geoffrey McLay, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM SJD Mich
John Prebble, BA LLB(Hons) Auck, BCL Oxf, JSD C’nell, Inner Temple
A.T.H (Tony) Smith, LLM Cant, LLD Camb, Barrister of the High Court of New Zealand, Barrister and Honorary Bencher of the Middle Temple

Associate Professors/Readers
Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD Puerto Rico, LLM Tor, PhD York (Can)
Alberto Costi, BA St-Jerome, LLB Montr, DiplIntl&CompLaw San Diego, DipAELS Bruges, LLM Harv
Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Yale
Meredith K. Lewis, BA(Hons) N’Western, MSFS JD G’town
Nicole Moreham, LLB(Hons) Cant, LLM PhD Camb
Yvette Tinsley, LLB(Hons) PhD Birm

Senior Lecturers
Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM Well, LLM Harv, SJD Tor
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB Well, MA York (Can), PhD Vic (BC)
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Br Col, PhD LSE
Nessa Lynch, BCL LLM NUI, PhD Otago
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Camb, Dr Jur Hamburg
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD Waik, LTCL
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Col
Paul Scott, BA Massey, LLB(Hons) LLM Cant
Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM Auck, JSD New York
Matteo Solinas, LLB Cattolica, MSc Bocconi, LLM Warwick, PhD LSE, PGCAP Glas
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA Well
Gordon W. Stewart, BA LLB(Hons) LLM Well, DipTchg Auck
Kate Tokeley, LLB(Hons) LLM Well

Lecturers
Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Tor
Victoria Stace, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Camb
Estair van Wagner, BA Vic (BC), JD Osgoode (York), MES York
**Distinguished Fellows**
The Hon. Sir Grant Hammond, KNZM, LLB(Hons) MJur Auck, LLM Ill, LLD Waik
Emeritus Professor The Rt. Hon. Sir Kenneth Keith, PC ONZ KBE, LLB NZ, LLM Harv & Well, LLD Auck, LLD Well
The Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD Well, LLD Wash, AC JurDr Chic, DHumLitt Hofstra, LLD Glas

**Honorary Fellows**
Judge Peter Boshier, LLB(Hons) Well, GCTT S Pac
Brian Brooks, MA NZ, LLM Cant, DipJur Syd
Justice Denis Clifford, BA LLB(Hons) Well
The Hon. Justice David B. Collins, LLM Well
Judge William K. Hastings, BA Tor, LLB York (Can), LLM Lond
Jack E. Hodder, SC, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Lond
The Hon. Justice Stephen Kós, LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Camb
Justice Jill Mallon, LLB(Hons) Well, LLM C’nell
Bill Mansfield, BA LLM Well
The Hon. Justice Matthew Palmer, BA Cant, LLB(Hons) Well, LLM JSD Yale
Judge Peter Spiller, BA LLB PhD Natal, LLM MPhil Camb, PhD Cant, PGCTT Waik
Jeremy Waldron, BA LLB Otago, DPhil Oxf
Justice Joe Williams, LLB Well, LLM Br Col

**Honorary Lecturers**
Brendan Brown, BCom Otago, LLB(Hons) Well
Steven Flynn, LLB(Hons) Well
Kenneth Johnston, QC, BA GradDipHRM LLB Well
Kevin Riordan, ONZM, BA LLB Well, LLM C’nell

**Honorary Senior Associate**
Raymond Huo, BA LLB CUPL Beijing, LLB MLitt Auck

**Adjunct Professor**
Professore Emerito Mario Patroneo, LLB IHEID, LLB(Hons) Sapienza, Avvocato Patrocinante in Cassazione

**Adjunct Lecturers**
Ataga’i Esara, BCA LLB Well
Katrine Evans, BA(Hons) Oxon, LLM Well
Gary Forrester, BSc MA E Ill, DJur Ill
Mark Gobbi, LLM Well, BSFS G’town, JD UC (Davis)
Daniel Kalderimis, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Col
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour Calif
Geoff Sharp, LLB Well, DipBusStud Massey Annabel Shaw, LLB Well
Tim Smith, BSc LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Harv

**Faculty Research Fellows**
Shaunnagh Dorsett, BA LLB Tas, LLM Calg, PhD NSW
Nicole Roughan, BA LLB Auck, LLM Well, LLM JSD Yale

**School Manager**
Carol Sorenson

**Linguistics and Applied Language Studies**

**Head of School**
Associate Professor Meredith Marra

**Professors**
Miriam Meyerhoff, BA(Hons) MA DipTESL Well PhD Penn
Paul Warren, BA(Hons) PhD Camb

**Associate Professors/Readers**
Frank Boers, BA MA PhD Antwerp
Peter Gu, BA Beijing Normal, MPhil Chinese HK, PhD HK
John Macalister, MA PhD Well
Meredith Marra, MA BCA PhD Well
Jonathan M. Newton, BA *Cant*, DipTESL PhD *Well*
Rachel L. McKee, MA PhD *Calif*

**Senior Lecturers**
Sasha Calhoun, BA(Hons) MSc PhD *Edin*
Averil Coxhead, DipTESL MA PhD *Well*
David McKee, BA *Gallaudet*, MA *Cal State*, PhD *Pitts*
Jean Parkinson, BSc BA(Hons) MA PhD *Natal*
Elizabeth Pearce, BA DipEd *Melb*, LèsL *Paris*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Ill*
Anna Siyanova, MA PhD *Nott*
Derek Wallace, BA(Hons) PhD *Well*

**Lecturers**
Sara Pivac Alexander, BA *Auck*, MA *Well*
Corinne Seals, BA(Hons) UC *Santa Barbara*, MS PhD *G’town*

**Adjunct Professor**
Jack C. Richard, MA *Well*, PhD *Laval*

**Emeritus Professors**
Laurie Bauer, MA PhD *Edin*, FRSNZ
Janet Holmes, BA(Hons) MPhil *Leeds*, FRSNZ
I.S. Paul Nation, BEdStud DipTESL MA *Well*

**Honorary Research Associates**
Elaine W. Vine, BA *Auck*, DipEd *La Trobe*, DipMigTchg *Armidale*, MA *Syd*, EdD U *Mass*
Stuart Webb, MA *Birm*, PhD *Well*

**School Manager**
Bernie Hambleton

**English Language Institute**

**Director**
Dr Angela Joe

**Senior ELI Teachers**
Deryn Hardie Boys, BSc *Otago*, DipTchg CertTEFLA DipTESOL MA *Well*

Angela Joe, BEd *Waik*, DipTchg DipSLT Massey, MA PhD *Well*
Alastair Ker, BA *Auck*, Ak Gepr Übersetzer Mainz, MA DipTESL PhD *Well*
Sonia Millett, MA DipTESL *Well*
Jill Musgrave, BA(Hons) Otago, DipTchg *KDS Munich*, CCT DipSLT MPhil *Waik*
Nicki Riddiford, BA MA DipEd *Well*, Dip Tchg *Auck*, LTCL (ESL) *Lond*
Kristen Sharma, BA DipTESOL DipTchg MA *Well*
Susan Smith, MA DipTESL *Well*

**ELI Teachers**
Oliver Ballance, BA CELTA *Brighton*, MA *Nott*
Cherie Connor, BA Cant, CELTA Chch, DipTESOL MA PhD *Well*, CELTA
Steven Dickens, DipTchg *Well*, GCTESOL *Brisbane*, MA *Well*
Anna Dowling, BA(Hons) Cant, DipTEFL Lond, MA(Applied) Waik, AdvCertTerT Massey
Karen Falconer, BA CertTchg DipTESOL MA *Well*
David Holmes, MA *Well*
Le Nguyen, BA Kiev, MEd *Monash*, PhD *Well*
Natalia Petersen, BMus, MA *Well*

**Management**

**Head of School**
Professor John Brocklesby

**Programme Directors**
PhD: Associate Professor Deborah Jones
Honours and Master’s programmes:
– Human Resources: Dr Geoff Plimmer
– Management: Dr Geoff Plimmer
– Tourism: Associate Professor Ian Yeoman
Undergraduate degrees:
– Human Resources: Dr Noelle Donnelly
– Management: Bronwyn Howell
– Tourism: Associate Professor Mondher Sahli
MBA and post-experience programmes: Dr Arun Elias

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

**Associate Professor**
Jane Bryson, BSc Otago, MSc Cant, PhD Well

**Senior Lecturers**
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS *Carrol Coll* (Wisc), MA Wisc, AM PhD Ill
Noelle Donnelly, BA(Hons) NUI Maynooth, DBS MBS Dublin, PhD Warw
Richard Norman, BA MPP PhD Well
Geoff Plimmer, BA(Hons) PhD Well

**Lecturer**
Christian Yao, BBS(Hons) PhD Massey

Management

**Professors**
John Brocklesby, BA(Hons) Cov, MSc Lond, PhD Warw, ANZAML
Stephen Cummings, BCA BA(Hons) PhD Warw
Sally Davenport, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
John Davies, BSc(Hons) Wales, MA Lanc
Karin Lasthuizen, MSc Radboud, PhD VU *A’dam* (Brian Picot Chair in Ethical Leadership)
Victoria J. Mabin, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Lanc, PGCertHELT Well, FORS

**Associate Professors/Readers**
Robert Y. Cavana, BCom MCom Auck, PhD Brad, ANZAMF
Urs Daellenbach, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD Purd
Deborah Jones, MA PhD Waik

**Senior Lecturers**
Todd Bridgman, BA MCom Auck, PhD Camb
Arun Elias, BTech MSc Alld, MTech *IIT Kharagpur*, PhD Well
Vipul Jain, BE MTec PhD *IIT Delhi*

Paul McDonald, BEng *RMC Canada*, MBA Manit, PhD W Ont
Sarah Proctor-Thomson, BSc BA(Hons) Cant, PhD Lanc
Kala Retna, MEd DipTESOL Sheff, DipATCL *Trin Coll*, GDipMktg MI Sing, PhD Well
Sally Riad, MBBCh Cairo, PhD Well
James Sheffield, BSc MSc Auck, MBA PGDipTertTchg Wisc, PhD Ariz
David Stewart, DipTchg MBA MA PhD Well

**Lecturers**
Bronwyn Howell, BA(Hons) MBA Well
Mohammad Saud Khan, BE NUST (*P’stan*), MSc ETH Zürich, PhD AAU Klagenfurt

**Adjunct Professors**
Shaun Coffey, BAgSc(Hons) MAgSc *Melb*, GDipChgMgt IMC (Brisbane)
Gerald Midgley, BA(Hons) Lond, PhD City (UK)

**Emeritus Professor**
Lawrence Corbett, BE Auck, MBA Cran

Tourism Management

**Professor**
Karen Smith, BSocSc(Hons) Birm, PGCE Green, PhD Nott Trent

**Associate Professors**
Mondher Sahli, BA *Tunis III*, MEc DipEcInt PhD Sorb
Adam Weaver, BA Qu, MA PhD Tor
Ian Yeoman, BSc(Hons) Sheff Hallam, PGCertHELT Well, ProfDipMgmt *Open(UK)*, PhD Napier (Edin)

**Senior Lecturer**
Christian Schott, BSc(Hons) *Sur*, PhD Exe

**Lecturer**
Eerang Park, BA Chun-Ang, MTA Geo Wash, DHTM HK Poly

**Emeritus Professor**
Douglas Pearce, MA Cant, Dr3meCy Aix-Marseille II
Staff Listing by Schools and Academic Units

**Marketing and International Business**

**Head of School**
Associate Professor Valerie A. Hooper

**Marketing**

**Professor**
Kim Fam, BA MBA Stir, DipM DipMRS UK, PhD Newcastle (NSW), DPhil Széchenyi István, FCIM

**Associate Professors**
Valerie A. Hooper, BA HoërBibDip Stell, MBA Pret, PhD Well
Daniel Laufer, BSc Buffalo, MBA PhD Texas

**Senior Lecturers**
Kate Daellenbach, BA Calg, MBA Qu, PhD Well
Aaron Gazley, BSc BCA(Hons) PhD Well
Micael-Lee Johnstone, BA MCom Auck, PhD Otago
Jayne Krisjanous, BN Massey, BCA(Hons) MBA PhD Well
James E. Richard, BSc(Hons) Trent, MBA W Ont, PGCertHELT PhD Well

**Lecturers**
Janet Davey, BSc MA MPhil Massey, PGCertTT PhD Waik
Djavlonbek Kadirov, BA Bukhara, MSc Salf, PhD Waik
Michelle Renton, BA Auck, GDipMgmt BCom(Hons) PhD Cant
Janine Williams, MSc Otago, GDipCom, PhD Well

**Emeritus Professor**
Peter Thirkell, MCA Well, PhD W Ont

**International Business**

**Professor**
Siah Hwee Ang, BBA(Hons) PhD NU Singapore (Bank of New Zealand Chair in Business in Asia)

**Senior Lecturers**
Hongzhi Gao, BE Jilin, MCom PhD Otago
Revti Raman, MCA MPhil Guru Nanak Dev, PhD HNB Garh, PhD Auck
Cheryl Rivers, BAppSc PhD Qld UT, BSc Jas Cook, MBA Dunelm
Weiting Zheng, BA Beijing Int, PhD NU Singapore

**Lecturer**
Yang Yu, BCA Donghua, MMS PhD Well

**School Manager**
Claire Williams, BA(Hons) Auck

**Mathematics and Statistics**

**Head of School**
Dr Peter Donelan

**Deputy Head of School**
Associate Professor I-Ming Liu

**Mathematics**

**Programme Director**
Professor Rod G. Downey

**Professors**
Rod G. Downey, BSc(Hons) Qld, PhD Monash, FNZMS FAustMS FAMS FACM FRSNZ
Robert I. Goldblatt, BA(Hons) PhD DSc Well, FNZMS FRSNZ
Noam Greenberg, BSc(Hons) Hebrew, PhD C’nell
Mark J. McGuinness, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Matt Visser, MSc MA PhD Calif, FRSNZ
Geoffrey P. Whittle, BA(Hons) PhD Tas, FRSNZ
**Senior Lecturers**

David Balduzzi, MSc *Cape Town, PhD Chic*
Georgios Barmpalias, BSc *Thessaloniki, PhD Leeds*
Adam Day, BSc *Open(UK), BSc(Hons) PhD Well*
Peter Donelan, BSc(Hons) *Brist, PhD S’ton*
Dillon Mayhew, BA *Cant, BMus MA Well, PhD Oxf*
Dhagash Mehta, BSc *Gujarat, MSc Sardar Patel, PhD Adel*
Dimitrios Mitsotakis, BSc *Crete, MSc PhD Athens*
Hung L. Pham, BSc(Hons) *ANU, PhD Leeds*

**Lecturers**

Byoung Du Kim, PhD *Stanford*
Dan Turetsky, BA *Swarthmore, PhD Wisc*

**Emeritus Professor**

John Harper, MSc *NZ, PhD ScD Camb, FRSNZ*

**Postdoctoral Fellows**

Nick Brettell, BSc(Hons) PhD *Cant*
Daryl Funk, MEd *Calgary, MSc Well, BSc PhD Simon Fraser*
Greg Igusa, BA *Brandeis, PhD Calif*
Rutger Kuyper, MSc PhD *Radboud*

**Senior Tutor**

Steven Archer, MSc PhD *Well*

**Statistics**

**Programme Director**

Associate Professor Richard Arnold

**Professors**

Estate Khmaladze, MSc *Tbilisi State, PhD Moscow, FIMS FRSNZ*
Peter J. Smith, BSc PhD *Lond, FIEEE*

**Associate Professors/Readers**

Richard Arnold, MSc *Cant, PhD Camb*
Stefanka Chukova, MSc PhD *Sofia*
I-Ming Liu, MS *Iowa St, PhD Flor*

**Senior Lecturers**

John Haywood, BSc(Hons) PhD *Lanc*
Yuichi Hirose, MSc *Mich, PhD Auck*
Nokuthaba Sibanda, MSc *Lond, PhD Imperial*

**Lecturers**

Laura Dumitrescu, MSc *Bucharest, PhD Ott*
Budhi A. Surya, MSc *Twente, PhD Utrecht*

**Consultant Statistician**

Lisa Woods, BA BSc PhD *Well*

**Emeritus Professors**

Shirley Pledger, MSc PhD *Well*
David Vere-Jones, MSc *NZ, DPhil Oxf, FRSNZ*
Tony Vignaux, BSc PhD *DIC Lond, ARCS FOR*

**School Manager**

Ginny Whatarau

**Nursing, Midwifery and Health, (Graduate School of)**

**Director**

Dr Kathryn Holloway, AdvCertTT Well Poly, MHlthSc *C Sturt, PGCertOnlineEd S Qld, BN DNurs UT Syd, RN, FCNA*

**Programme Director, Nursing Science and Health Care programmes**

Dr Kathy Nelson

**Professors**

Maureen Coombs, MBE BSc(Hons) *Bourne, MSc South Bank, PhD Oxf Brookes, RN*
Annemarie Jutel, IDE *Nantes, BPhEd(Hons) PhD Otago, RN*
Jo Ann Walton, MA PhD *Massey, RN*

**Senior Lecturers**

Jon Cornwall, DipPhty *Auck UT, BSc Auck, PGCertTertT DMPhty MSc PhD Otago*
Robyn Maude, BN *Well Poly, PGCertHELT MA(Applied) PhD Well, RN RM*
Kathy Nelson, MA PhD *Well, RN*
Brian Robinson, MSc *Well, PhD Otago*
Joan Skinner, MA(Applied) PhD Well, RN RM
Martin Woods, MA PhD Massey, RN

**Lecturers**
Caroline Hales, BNurs(Hons) Birm, PGDipNurs PhD Well
Natalie Lindsay, BNurs Whitireia, PGCertClinNurs MA(Applied) Well, NZIM, RN
Helen Rook, BSc(Hons) Manc, PGDip Trin(Dub), MN Well, RN
Dianne Sika-Paotonu, CQS, CertAnaesTech Auck UT, BSc BBmedSc MBmedSc(Hons) PhD Well, DPH Otago

**Clinical Practice Advisor / Nurse Practitioner**
Betty Poot, BBS Massey, MSc Otago, NP RN
Rebecca Zonneveld, DipNurs Manawatu Poly, BN Whitireia, MN Massey

**Adjunct Professors**
Elizabeth Banister, BScN Alberta, MA PhD Vic (Can), RN RPsych
Jill Clendon, CertAdultTchg Nelson-Marlborough IT, DipCompNurs Waik Poly, BA Auck, MPhil(Hons) PhD Massey, RN
Maralyn Foureur, BA Flinders, GradDipClinEpidem PhD Newcastle (NSW), RN RM, FACM
Therese Meehan, BSc Penn, MA PhD New York
Léonie Walker, MSc Northumbria, MSc PhD Birm

**Adjunct Research Fellow**
Jeanie Douché, BSc MA(Applied) Well, AdvCertTT PhD Massey, RN RM

**Adjunct Research Associates**
Tracy Long-Sutehall, BSc(Hons) Herts, MSc Lond, PhD S’ton, CPsychol AFBPsS
Karen McBride-Henry, BSc(Hons) MN PhD Massey

**Adjunct Teaching Associates**
Catherine Epps, MSc City (UK), MNZSTA
Sue Lennox, BA MA(Applied) PhD Well, RN RM
Kate MacIntyre, BNHsc S Cross, PGDipDM Wisc, RN

**School Manager**
Annaliese Ellis, BCA Well

**Psychology**

**Head of School**
Professor Garth Fletcher

**Deputy Head of School**
Professor Bart Ellenbroek

**Professors**
Bart Ellenbroek, MSc PhD Nijmegen
Garth Fletcher, MSocSc PhD Waik, FRSNZ
David Harper, BA(Hons) Otago, MA PhD Cant
Paul Jose, BA Miss, MA PhD Yale
John L. McClure, MA Auck, DPhil Oxf
Susan Schenk, BSc McGill, MS PhD Concordia, FRSNZ
Colleen Ward, BS Spring Hall Coll, PhD Dunelm, FRSNZ
Tony Ward, MA DipClinPsyc PhD Cant
Ann Weatherall, BA(Hons) Otago, PhD Lanc
Marc Wilson, BSc(Hons) PGCertHELT PhD Well

**Associate Professors/Readers**
Louise Dixon, BSc(Hons) PhD Birm, MSc Liv
Ronald Fischer, Diplom Leipzig, DPhil Sus
Sue Jackson, MA DipClinPsyc Massey, PhD Auck
Jason Low, BA(Hons) PhD W Aust
John McDowall, MA PhD Well
Karen Salmon, MSc DipClinPsyc PhD Otago
**Senior Lecturers**
Deirdre Brown, PGDipCLPs PhD Otago
Matt Crawford, BA(Hons) Ohio, PhD Ind
Gina Grimshaw, BSc Tor, MA PhD Wat
Maree M. Hunt, MSocSc DPhil Waik
Todd C. Jones, BA(Hons) MA S Methodist, PhD Rice
Taciano L. Milfont, BA Pernambuco Católica, MSc Paraíba, PhD Auck
Carolyn Wilshire, BSc(Hons) Monash, PhD Camb

**Lecturers**
Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc PGDipClinPsy PhD Auck
Matt Hammond, MA PhD Auck
Alia Martin, BA(Hons) McGill, MSc MPhil PhD Yale
Rita McNamara, BA Wash (St Louis), MA Br Col
Tia Neha, MA PhD Cant
Tirta Susilo, BEng Parahyangan, BSc(Hons) Qld, PhD ANU

**Clinical Practice Manager**
Dougal Sutherland, PGDipClinPsyc PhD Otago

**Clinical Practice Advisors**
Mary Barnao, MA Well, PhD Deakin
Wendy Kelly, MA DipClinPsyc Cant, PhD Well
Ben Sedley, BA(Hons) PGDipClinPsyc PhD Well

**Senior Tutors**
Natasha Buist, MSc PhD Well

**Emeritus Professor**
Antony J.W. Taylor, MA NZ, CertSocSc Lond, DHC Rheims, PhD Well, FBPsS FNZPsS

**Teaching Associates**
Anne Macaskill, MSc Well, PhD Flor
Chelsea Rose, MSc Well

**School Manager**
Susan Cayless

**Social and Cultural Studies**

**Head of School**
Professor Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich

**Criminology**

**Programme Director**
Associate Professor Elizabeth Stanley

**Deputy Programme Director**
Dr Russil Durrant

**Professors**
Simon MacKenzie, MPhil Camb, PhD Melb
John D. Pratt, LLB(Hons) Lond, MA Keele, PhD Sheff, FRSNZ

**Associate Professor**
Jan Jordan, MA Cant, DipCrim Auck, PhD Well

**Reader**
Elizabeth Stanley, BA(Hons) Hull, MA Keele, PhD Well

**Senior Lecturers**
Trevor Bradley, BA(Hons) PhD Well
Russil Durrant, MA PhD Cant
Fiona Hutton, BA(Hons) Staff, PhD Manc Met

**Lecturers**
Lynzi Armstrong, MA Glas, PhD Well
Liam Martin, MA Auck, PhD Boston
Sarah Wright, BA(Hons) PhD Well

**Cultural Anthropology**

**Programme Director**
Dr Catherine Trundle

**Professor**
Brigitte Bönisch-Brednich, MA PhD Marburg, Dr habil Göttingen

**Associate Professor**
Jeff Sissons, BA(Hons) Well, PhD Auck

**Senior Lecturer**
Catherine Trundle, MA Well, PhD Camb
Lecturers
Caroline Bennett, BSc(Hons) UC Lond, MSc Brad, MA PGCHE PhD Kent
Eli Elinoff, MA PhD UC San Diego
Lorena Gibson, MA PhD Massey

Sociology and Social Policy
Programme Director
Dr Chamsy el-Ojeili

Professor
Kevin P. Dew, BA(Hons) PhD Well

Associate Professor
Rhonda Shaw, MA DipProfEthics PhD Auck

Senior Lecturers
Chamsy el-Ojeili, MA PhD Massey
Carol Harrington, BA(Hons) Cant, PhD Well
Michael Lloyd, BA(Hons) PhD Cant

Lecturer
Benjamin Snyder, BA(Hons) Haverford, MA PhD Virginia
Dylan Taylor, MA Well, PhD Auck

Emeritus Professor
Mike Hill, BA PhD Lond

Honorary Research Associate
Sandra Grey, MA Auck, PhD ANU

Honorary Adjunct Senior Research Fellow
Kim Workman, BA Massey, PGDipArts DLitt Well

School Manager
Heather Day, BA(Hons) Cant

Science in Society
Programme Directors / Senior Lecturers
Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) Well, PhD Cant
Rhian Salmon, BSc(Hons) Leeds, PhD York

Senior Tutors
Laura Kranz, BA MSc Well

Delphine Mitchell, BSc PGDipTchg Massey

Te Kawa a Māui / Māori Studies
Tumuaki / Head of School
Dr Maria Bargh

Ahonuku / Associate Professor
Peter Adds, MA Auck

Ngā Pūkenga Matua / Senior Lecturers
Maria Bargh, BA(Hons) Well, PhD ANU
Ocean Mercier, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

Ngā Pūkenga / Lecturers
Karena Kelly, BA BTeach GDipArts PhD Well
Mike Ross, MMMgt PGDipReo Raukawa, MPP Well, PhD Auck UT
Awanui Te Huia, BA BSc(Hons) PhD Well

Kaiwhakaako / Teaching Fellow
Vincent Olsen-Reeder, BA(Hons) Well

Kairuruku / Research Associates
Paul Hamer, MA Well, BA(Hons) Cant
Bruce McFadgen, MA DipSurv Otago, PhD Well, MNZIS MRSNZ
Takirirangi Smith, Tohunga Whakairo, BA(Hons) Well, PhD Auck, DLitt Well

Mata Ahupae / Administration
Terese Mcleod, BA Well, DipJourn Waiariki
Jeremy Porima, BA Well, DipTchg Chch

Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
Director
Associate Professor Dugal McKinnon (Acting)

Programme Directors
Classical Performance: Dr Jian Liu
Composition: Michael Norris
Jazz Performance: Lance Philip  
Music Studies: Dr Hamish Robb  
Music Therapy: Dr Sarah Hoskyns

**Professors**
Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus Wash, CertAdvStud Banff, AdvCert Guildhall, PhD Otago, FTCL LRSM  
John Psathas, MMus DMus Well

**Associate Professors**
Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus Vic (BC), MMus Cinc, PerfCert Northern Ill, DMA Rutgers  
Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) Birm, PhD  
John Psathas, MMus DMus Well  
Donald Maurice, MNZM, MMus Wash, CertAdvStud Banff, AdvCert Guildhall, PhD Otago, FTCL LRSM  
John Psathas, MMus DMus Well

**Senior Lecturers**
Jane Curry, BA Waik, BMus Massey, BMus(Hons) Auck, MMus DMA Ariz  
Brian Diettrich, BA Bald Wall Conserv, MA PhD Hawai’i (Mānoa)  
Mark Donlon, BMus(Hons) Lond  
Rodger Fox, ONZM, DMus Massey  
Ajay Kapur, BSE Prin, PhD Vic (BC)  
Robert Legg, BA(Hons) DEd Brist, MA  
Daphne Rickson, MMus Ther Massey, MHealSc Otago, PhD Massey & Well, LTCL  
Jenny Wollerman, BSc MMus Curtis

**Lecturers**
Kimberly Cannady, BMus Utah, MA  
PhD Wash  
James Clayton  
David Cosper, BA N Carolina, MA PhD Virginia  
Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) Sing, AMusA Adel, PerfCert ANAM Melb  
Jim Murphy, BFA CalArts, PhD Well  
Lance Philip, DipExMus DipMusic Grove School of Music LA  
Debbie Rawson, BA DipMus Cant, FTCL, LTCL, LRSM  
Hamish Robb, MMus Well, PhD Prin  
Dave Wilson, BME Indiana, MA PhD UC Los Angeles

**Coordinator of Accompanying**
Mark Dorrell, MA Camb, PGCert R Coll Music (UK)

**Composer in Residence**
Alison Isadora, BA BMus Well, ViolCert MMus Den Haag KC, MA A’dam HK, CertTT A’dam

**Ensemble in Residence: New Zealand String Quartet**
Gillian Ansell, MNZM, LRSM, ARCM  
Monique Lapins BMus(Hons) Sing, AMusA Adel, PerfCert ANAM Melb  
Rolf Gjelsten, MNZM, BMus Vic (BC), MMus Cinc, PerfCert Northern Ill, DMA Rutgers  
Helene Pohl, MNZM, BMus PerfCert Roch, MMus Indiana

**Emeritus Professor**
Peter Walls, ONZM, BMus MA Well, DPhil Oxf, LRSM LTCL

**Adjunct Associate Professor**
Greer Garden, DipMus MA Otago, MMus Lond, DU Paris Sorbonne, LTCL

**Adjunct Teaching Fellow**
Simon O’Neill, BMus(Hons) Well, MM Manhattan
School Manager
Appointment pending

Academic Manager
Paul Altimari, BM Roch, MM Yale

Va’amanu Pasifika

Director
Dr Teresia Teaiwa

Pacific Studies

Programme Director
Dr April Henderson

Senior Lecturers
April Henderson, BA Pitzer, MA Hawai‘i, PhD UC Santa Cruz
Teresia Teaiwa, BA Trin Coll Wash, MA Hawai‘i, PhD UC Santa Cruz

Samoan Studies / Matā‘upu tau Sāmoa

Programme Director
Appointment pending

Lecturers
Niusila Faamanatu-Eteuati, BSocSc DipTchg Waik, MLnclEd Roeh & Prague
Le‘ausaliilo Sadat Muaiava, BTM(Hons) MA Wellington

School Manager
Heather Day

Wellington ICT Graduate School

Director
Rees Ward, BCA LLB Wellington

Associate Professor
Kris Bubendorfer, MSc PhD Wellington

Senior Lecturer
Karsten Lundqvist, BSc(Hons) PhD Reading

Lecturer
Dionysis Athanasopoulos, MSc PhD Ioannina
Centres, Institutes and Facilities

Adam Art Gallery
www.adamartgallery.org.nz

Director
Christina Barton, MA(Hons) Auck

Curator
Stephen Cleland, BA, BFA, PGDipFA Auck

Exhibition Officer
Andy Cummins

Collection Officer
Sophie Thorn, MA(Hons) Cant, PGCertHMSc Well

Antarctic Research Centre
www.victoria.ac.nz/antarctic
Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director
Professor Tim Naish, MSc PhD Waik, FRSNZ

Professors
Lionel Carter, MSc Auck, PhD Br Col, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
Nancy Bertler, BSc Ludwig-Max, MSc Holloway, PhD Well
Andrew Mackintosh, BSc Melb, BSc(Hons) Newcastle (NSW), PhD Edin

Senior Lecturers
Gavin Dunbar, MSc Well, PhD Jas Cook
Huw Horgan, MSc Well, PhD Penn State
Robert McKay, MSc PhD Well

Emeritus Professor
Peter J. Barrett, BSc NZ, MSc Auck, PhD Ohio, FRSNZ

Senior Research Fellows
Brian Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Warren Dickinson, BA MS PhD Colorado
Nicholas Golledge, BSc Aber, PhD Edin

Research Fellows
Ružica Dadić, MSc PhD ETH Zürich

Associates
Cliff Atkins, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Michael J. Hannah, BSc(Hons) PhD Adel
Kevin Norton, MSc Minn, PhD Hannover
Rebecca Priestley, BSc(Hons) Well, PhD Cant
James Renwick, BSc(Hons) Cant, MSc Well, PhD Wash
Tim A. Stern, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FRSNZ

Adjunct Professors
James Crampton, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD Camb
Robert De Conto, PhD Colorado
Robert Dunbar, BS Texas, PhD UC San Diego
Stuart Henrys, MSc PhD Auck
Chris Hollis, BSc(Hons) PhD Auck
David Lowe, BSc(Hons) PhD Cologne
Barrie McKelvey, MSc NZ PhD NE (Aust)
Ross Powell, PhD Ohio
Peter-Noel Webb, MSc NZ, PhD Utrecht
Terry Wilson, BSc Mich, PhD Colum

Adjunct Associate Professors
Richard Levy, MSc Well, PhD Neb-Linc
Helen Neil, PhD Waik
Michael Williams, MSc Otago, PhD Tas

Adjunct Research Associates
James Bendle, MSc Lond, PhD Durham
Helen Bostock, BA MSc Camb, PhD ANU
Alan Orpin, MSc Otago, PhD Jas Cook
Kate Sinclair, MSc Cant, PhD Calgary

Projects Manager
Alex Pyne, MSc Well
Field and Operations Engineer
Darcy Mandeno, NZCE(Mech) Manukau

Centre Manager
Michelle Dow, BSc MSc Otago

Centre for Academic Development
www.victoria.ac.nz/cad

Director
Associate Professor Liz Jones, BA(Hons) DipEdStuds DipTchg PhD Well

Senior Lecturers
Irina Elgort, MEd St Petersburg, MA DipTESL PhD Well
Meegan Hall, LLB BA(Hons) PhD Well
Stephen Marshall, BSc(Hons) GDipSc PhD Well
Kathryn Sutherland, BA(Hons) Waik, MA Vic (BC), PGDipTertT Otago, PhD Massey

Lecturers
Amanda Gilbert, BA(Hons) Exon, PGDipTertT Otago, PhD Shef
Bernadette Knewstubb, PGDipTertT MA Otago, PhD LaTrobe
Kwong Nui Sim, MA PhD Otago

Evaluations Administrator
Linda Bowden, BA Massey

Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research
www.victoria.ac.nz/cacr
Associated with the School of Psychology.

Director
Professor Colleen Ward, BS Spring Hall Coll, PhD Dunelm

Deputy Director
Taciano L. Milfont, BA UNICAP, MSc UFPB, PhD Auck

Associates
Velichko Fetvadjiev, BSc Athens, MSc PhD Tilburg
Associate Professor Ronald Fischer, Diplom Leipzig, DPhil Sus
Professor Paul Jose, BA Miss, MA PhD Yale
Associate Professor Sara L. Kindon, BA(Hons) Durh, MA Wat, PhD Waik
Jaimee Stuart, BA Cant, MSc PhD Well
Agnes Szabó, BA MA Eötvös Loránd, PhD Well

Adjunct Research Associate
Chris Sibley, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

Centre Manager
Maree Kibblewhite, BA DipLibr Well

Centre for Accounting, Governance and Taxation Research
www.victoria.ac.nz/sacl/cagtr
Associated with the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.

Director
Professor Tony van Zijl, BSc BCA(Hons) DipAcc PhD Well, FCA CSAP

Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology
www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs
Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Co-Directors
Stephen Hartley, BSc(Hons) York, MSc Aberd, PhD Leeds
Wayne Linklater, MSc Cant, PhD Massey
Centre for Biodiscovery  
www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs  
Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.  

Director  
Paul Teesdale-Spittle, BSc(Hons) PhD Nott  

Deputy Director  
Joanne E. Harvey, BSc(Hons) PhD ANU

Centre for Logic, Language and Computation  
www.clc.vuw.ac.nz  
Associated with the School of Mathematics and Statistics.  

Director  
Professor Edwin D. Mares, BA(Hons) McM, PhD Ind

Centre for Labour, Employment and Work  
www.victoria.ac.nz/som  
Associated with the School of Management.  

Director  
Stephen Blumenfeld, BS Carrol (Wisc), MA Wisc, AM PhD Ill

Centre Manager  
Sue Ryall, BA MA(Applied) Well

Centre for Lifelong Learning  
www.victoria.ac.nz/conted  
www.victoria.ac.nz/profdev  

Director, Centre for Lifelong Learning  
Jeff Ashford, DipBusStud Massey  

Senior Programme Advisor, Continuing Education  
Keay Burridge, MA Auck

Senior Programme Advisor, Professional and Executive Development  
Tania McGowan, MSc Massey

Senior Advisor  
Darci Thompson, BA(Hons) Winn

Centre for Strategic Studies  
www.victoria.ac.nz/css  
Associated with the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations.  

Director  
David Capie, BA(Hons) LLB Well, MA ANU, PhD York (Can)

Climate Change Research Institute  
www.victoria.ac.nz/climate-change  
Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.  

Director  
Professor David Frame, BSc PhD Cant  

Lecturer  
Kelli Archie, BA Colorado State, MS PhD Colorado

Adjunct Research Associate  
Judy Lawrence, MA PhD Well

Professorial Research Fellow  
Professor Martin Manning, MSc Well, PhD McMaster

Confucius Institute  
www.victoria.ac.nz/ci  

Director  
Wen Powles, MA(Hons) Well
Deaf Studies Research Unit
www.victoria.ac.nz/lals/research/projects
Associated with the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

**Director**
David McKee, BA Gallaudet, MA Cal State, PhD Pitts

**Research Associate**
Associate Professor Rachel L. McKee, MA PhD Calif

Earthquake Hazard Centre
www.victoria.ac.nz/architecture
Associated with the School of Architecture.

**Director**
Associate Professor Andrew Charleson, ME Cant, MIPENZ

English Language Institute
Refer to the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Ferrier Research Institute
www.victoria.ac.nz/ferrier
Associated with the Faculty of Science.

**Director**
Professor Richard Furneaux, MSc PhD Well, FRSNZ

**Deputy Director**
Professor Gary Evans, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago

**Senior Principal Scientists**
Professor Gavin Painter, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Professor Peter Tyler, BSc(Hons) PhD Well, FRSNZ

**Principal Scientists**
Phillip Rendle, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Ian Sims, BSc(Hons) Bath, PhD Wales

**Senior Scientists**
Regan Anderson, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Tracey Bell, MSc PhD Auck
Susan Carnachan, MSc PhD Auck
Keith Clinch, BSc(Hons) PhD UMIST
Benjamin Compton, MSc PhD Otago
Shivali Gulab, BScTech(Hons) PhD Well
Lawrence Harris, MChem DPhil Oxf
Simon Hinkley, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Andreas Luxenburger, Dipl-Chem Dr rer. nat. Saarland
Jenny Mason, BSc(Hons) Well
Ralf Schwoerer, Dipl-Chem Dr rer. nat. Konstanz
Olga Zubkova, BSc(Hons) PhD Rostov

**Scientists**
Alison Daines, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Karl Shaffer, BSc(Hons) PhD Massey

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**
Tanzeel Arif, MSc Punjab, DPhil Oxf
Susanna Chan, BSc/BA BSc(Hons) PhD Auck
Michael Fraser, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Andrew Marshall, MSc PhD Auck
Farah Oulaidi-Lamiable, DipChemTech MSc PhD Orléans

**Institute Manager**
Rachael Odlin, BSc Well

**Research Associates and Technicians**
Norman Avelino, MSc Br Col
Katie Beswick, BSc(Tech) Waik
Candice Gu, BBmedSc Well
He Pārekereke / Institute for Research and Development in Māori and Pacific Education

Kaihautu and Co-Directors
Cherie Chu, MA PhD Well
Associate Professor Joanna Kidman,
DipEdStud Well, MA PhD ANU

Health Services Research Centre
www.victoria.ac.nz/hsrc
Associated with the School of Government.

Director
Professor Jacqueline Cumming,
DipHlthEcon Tromsø, MA Auck,
PhD Well

Professor of Health Policy
Nicholas Mays, MA Oxon,
DipSocPolAdmin LSE, FFPH

Senior Research Fellow
Megan Pledger, BSc(Hons) Well, MSc PhD
Massey

Postdoctoral Research Fellow
Kirsten Smiler, BA MA(Applied)
GDipArts Well

Institute of Geophysics
www.victoria.ac.nz/sgees
Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director
Martha K. Savage, BA Swarthmore,
MS PhD Wisc, FRSNZ FAGU

Institute for Governance and Policy Studies
www.victoria.ac.nz/igps
Associated with the School of Government.

Director
Associate Professor Michael Macaulay,
MA Edin, MSc PhD Dunelm

Senior Associates
Geoff Bertram, BA(Hons) Well, MPhil
DPhil Oxf
David Bromell, MA Cant, BD(Hons) Melb,
PhD Otago
Len Cook, BA(Hons) Otago, CRSNZ
Judith Davey, BA(Hons) Lond, PhD Durh
Elizabeth Eppel, BSc Syd, MEdAdmin
Massey, PhD Well
Derek Gill, BA(Hons) DipAcc Well,
MA George Mason
Gary Hawke, CNZM, BA(Hons) BCom
Well, DPhil Oxf, FRSNZ
Colin James, MA Otago, DLitt Well
Rob Laking, BA(Hons), MPA Harv
Adrian Macey, MA Cant, Maîtrise de Lettres Tours, PhD Otago
Elizabeth McLeay, BA DipTch PhD Auck
Murray Petrie, MA Cant, MPA Harv,
PhD Well
Mark Prebble, MA Auck, PhD Well
Geoff Rashbrooke, BA BSc(Hons)
MCA Well
David Rea, PhD Camb
Bob Stephens, BCom(Hons) Melb,
MSc LSE

Institute for Early Childhood Studies

Director
Professor Carmen Dalli, BA(Hons) Malta,
MEd Brist, PhD Well
International Institute of Modern Letters
www.victoria.ac.nz/modernletters
Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Director
Professor Damien Wilkins, BA(Hons) Well, MFA Wash (St Louis)

Emeritus Professor
Bill Manhire, MA MLitt DLitt Otago, MPhil Lond, FRSNZ

Associate Professor
Ken Duncum, BSocSc Waik

Senior Lecturers
Emily Perkins, DipPerfArts Well, MCW Auck
Chris Price, MA Well, MA(Hons) Auck

MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology
http://macdiarmid.ac.nz
Associated with the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences.

Director
Professor Thomas Nann, MSc PhD Freiburg

Deputy Directors
Nicola Gaston, BSc(Hons) Auck, PhD Massey (based at the University of Auckland)
Associate Professor Justin Hodgkiss, BSc(Hons) Otago, PhD MIT

Centre Manager
Jacqui FitzGerald, BA Well

Malagahan Institute of Medical Research
www.malaghan.org.nz
Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Director/Research Professor
Graham Le Gros, BSc Massey, DipImmuno1 Otago, MPhil PhD Auck, FRSNZ

Research Professors
Michael Berridge, MSc PhD Auck
Franca Rochese, PhD DipMicrobiol Padua

Senior Researchers
Elizabeth Forbes-Blom, BSc Well, PhD ANU
Jacquie Harper, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Ian Hermans, MSc Otago, PhD Well

Research Associates
Professor Anne La Flamme, MSc PhD Wash
Melanie McConnell, BSc(Hons) PhD Otago
Associate Professor Bridget Stocker, BSc(Hons) PhD Well

New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law
www.victoria.ac.nz/law
Associated with the Faculty of Law.

Director
Professor Susy Frankel, LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Lond

Associate Director
Associate Professor Meredith K. Lewis, BA(Hons) N’Western, MSFS JD G’town

Faculty Affiliates
Professor Gordon Anderson, LLM Cant
Professor Petra Butler, LLM Well,
Dr Jur Gött
Centres, Institutes and Facilities

Associate Professor Alberto Costi, BA St-Jerome, LLB Montr, DipIntl&CompLaw San Diego, DipAELS Bruges, LLM Harv
Bevan Martin, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Camb, Dr Jur Hamburg
Paul Scott, BA Massey, LLB(Hons) LLM(Hons) Cant

Research Affiliates
Professor Daniel Gervais, LLB McGill, LLM Montr, PhD Nantes
Michelle Limenta, LLB Trisakti, LLM Leiden, PhD Well

New Zealand Centre for Literary Translation
www.victoria.ac.nz/slc/nzclt
Associated with the School of Languages and Cultures.

Director
Hui Luo, BA Wuhan, MA Ind, PhD Tor

New Zealand Centre for Public Law
www.victoria.ac.nz/law
Associated with the Faculty of Law.

Co-Directors
Professor Claudia Geiringer, BA(Hons) Otago, LLB Well, LLM Col
Dean Knight, BCA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Br Col, PhD LSE

Associate Directors
Carwyn Jones, BA LLB Well, MA York (Can), PhD Vic (BC)
Guy F. Sinclair, BA LLB(Hons) LLM Auck, JSD New York

Associates
Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM, Palmes Académiques, BA LLM Well, DiplDrComp Stras
Professor Graeme Austin, BA(Hons) LLM Well, JSD Col

Mark Bennett, BA LLB(Hons) LLM Well, LLM Harv, SJD Tor
Professor Petra Butler, LLM Well, Dr Jur Gött
Edward Clark, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Tor
Associate Professor Joel Colón-Ríos, BA JD Puerto Rico, LLM Tor, PhD York (Can)
Associate Professor Alberto Costi, BA St-Jerome, LLB Montr, DipIntl&CompLaw San Diego, DipAELS Bruges, LLM Harv
Grant Morris, LLB(Hons) BA(Hons) PhD Waik, LTCL
Associate Professor Catherine Iorns Magallanes, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Yale
Bevan Marten, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Camb, Dr Jur Hamburg
Joanna Mossop, BA LLB(Hons) Well, LLM Col
Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith, LLM Cant, LLD Camb, Barrister and Solicitor of the High Court of New Zealand, Barrister and Honorary Bencher of the Middle Temple
Māmari Stephens, LLB(Hons) MA Well

Distinguished Fellow
The Rt. Hon. Sir Geoffrey Palmer, PC, KCMG, QC, BA LLB LLD Well, LLD Wash, AC, JurDr Chic, DHumLitt Hofstra, LLD Glas

Research Fellow
Steven Price, LLB(Hons) BA MJour Calif

New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre
www.victoria.ac.nz/chinaresearchcentre

Director
Zhiyue Bo, LLM Peking, PhD Chic

Research Fellow
Hongzhi Gao, MCom PhD Otago
Research Fellow
Jason Young, MIR PhD Well

New Zealand Dictionary Centre
www.victoria.ac.nz/lals
Associated with the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies.

Honorary Research Associate
Dianne Bardsley, BA MEd(Hons) DipEd Massey, DipTchg PhD Well

New Zealand India Research Institute
www.victoria.ac.nz/hppi
Associated with the School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations.

Director
Professor Sekhar Bandyopadhyay, MA PhD Calc

Robinson Research Institute
www.victoria.ac.nz/robinson
Associated with the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Architecture and Design

Director
Robert Buckley, BSc Massey, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc Well, FRSNZ

Senior Principal Scientists
Nick Long, MSc Well, PhD S Calif
Jeffery Tallon, CNZM, BSc(Hons) PhD DSc Well, FRSNZ

Principal Engineers
Rod Badcock, BSc Leeds, MSc PhD Brunel
Rob Slade, BSc CPhys Bristol

Senior Scientists / Senior Engineers
Chris Bumby, MPhys DPhil Oxf
Simon Granville, BA BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Arvid Hunze, Dipl Phys Saarland, PhD FAU Erlangen-Nürnberg
Zhenan Jiang, BE Chongqing, ME PhD Yokohama
Ben Parkinson, BSc Massey, MSc Well
Mike Staines, BSc(Hons) PhD Well
Fiona Stevens-McFadden, BE(Hons) PhD Auck
Nick Strickland, BSc(Hons) PhD Cant
Evgeny Talantsev, MSc Ural Fed, PhD RAS Yekaterinburg
Stuart Wimbush, MPhys Salford, Dr rer. nat. TU Dresden

Institute Manager
Jeannie Redman, BHSc Otago

Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families
www.victoria.ac.nz/psyc
Associated with the School of Psychology.

Director
Professor Paul Jose, BA Miss, MA PhD Yale

Research Fellows
Magdalena Kielpikowski BA BSc(Hons) GDipArts PhD Well
Jaimee Stuart, MSc PhD Well

Adjunct Professor
Jan Pryor, BSc Otago, MA PhD Cant

Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies
www.victoria.ac.nz/stout-centre
Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.
Director
Professor Lydia Wevers, MPhil Oxf, MA PhD Well

Associate Professor
Anna Green, MA Br Col, PhD Auck

Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit
Director
Professor Richard Hill, MA DLitt Cant

Te Herenga Waka Marae
www.victoria.ac.nz/marae
Associated with the Office of the Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Manutaki / Director, Marae Services
Appointment pending

Te Kura Māori
Associated with the School of Education

Director
Appointment pending

Hautohu Matua (Principal Advisor)
Pine Southon

Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America (VILLA)
www.victoria.ac.nz/about/global-engagement/villa
Associated with the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences.

Director
Professor Warwick E. Murray, BSocSci PhD Birm

Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory (VUCEL)
www.victoria.ac.nz/vucel
Associated with the School of Biological Sciences.

Director
Professor Jeffrey S. Shima, BA PhD Calif

Deputy Director
Nicole Phillips, BSc Wash, PhD Calif

Victoria University Press
www.victoria.ac.nz/vup

Publisher
Fergus Barrowman, MNZM, BA(Hons) Well

Wai-te-ata Press
www.victoria.ac.nz/wtapress
Associated with the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Reader in Book History and The Printer
Associate Professor Sydney J. Shep, BA(Hons) Vic (Tor), MA Tor, MA Balt, PhD PGCertHELT Well
Central Services

Vice-Chancellor’s Office

Vice-Chancellor

Professor Grant Guilford, BVSc BPhil Massey, PhD UC Davis

Executive Assistant to the VC

Vicki Faint, DipBusAdmin Learning State (ITO)

Secretary to Council

Caroline Ward

Provost

Professor Wendy Larner, BSocSc Waik, MA Cant, PhD Carleton

Executive Assistant to the Provost

Susan Davies

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement)

Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin Massey, MANZVCS

Executive Assistant to the DVCE

Kerri Kilner, BA PGDipArts Otago

Tumu Ahurei / Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori)

Professor Rawinia Higgins, DipMāori BA Well, MA PhD Otago

Pou Hautu / Executive Officer (Māori)

Paul Meredith, LLB BA(Hons) Waik

Executive Assistant to the DVCM

Cecilia Tuiomanufili, DipMāori Well

Chief Operating Officer

Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) Exe, MBA Warw CA (NZ, UK)

Executive Assistant to the COO

Denise Young, BA Well

Vice-Provost (Academic and Equity) (Acting)

Associate Professor Chris Eichbaum, MA Cant, MPubPol ANU, PhD Massey

Executive Assistant to the VPAE

Angie Simms

Vice-Provost (Research)

Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD ANU

Executive Assistant to the VPR

Catherine Galuszka, DipBusStud Massey

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Digital Futures)

Professor Steven Warburton, BSc(Hons) Bangor, PhD Nott

Executive Officer to the AVC Digital Futures

Appointment pending

Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Pasifika)

Associate Professor The Hon. Luamanuavao Winnie Laban, QSO, DipSocWk Well, PGDipDevStud Massey

Executive Officer to the AVC Pasifika

Gail Ah Hi

Executive Assistant to the AVC Pasifika

Marcia McNab, GDipBusStud Massey
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Sustainability)

Sustainability Manager

Executive Assistant to the AVC Sustainability

Academic Office

Director

Senior Academic Policy Advisor

Senior Academic Quality Advisor

Communications and Marketing

Director, Communications and Marketing

Associate Director, Communications

Associate Director, Engagement and Alumni

Associate Director, Marketing

Development Office

Executive Director

Business Manager

Finance

Chief Financial Officer

Deputy Chief Financial Officer

Associate Director, Financial Operations

Manager, Faculty Finance

Corporate Treasury Manager

Manager Financial Reporting and Analysis

Financial Controller

Human Resources

Director

Deputy Director, Human Resources

Manager, HR Planning and Reporting

Manager, Employment Law and Employment Relations

Manager, Organisational Development

HR Manager, Operational Support

Manager, Payroll and HR Technology

Executive Assistant to Director, Human Resources

Assistant Professor Marjan van den Belt, MSc Erasmus CertEcolEcon PhD Maryland, Andrew Wilks

Amanda Cunningham

Sue Walbran, PGDipHSM MEd Massey, PhD Well

Jenny Christie, BSc(Hons) BBSc BArch Well, ME Cant

Martin Boswell, BA Well, MTEM Melb

Madeleine Setchell, DipJourn Well Poly, BA MComms Well

Katherine Edmond

Maria Jones

Nigel Riley, BA Cant, PGDip Otago, DipMktg CPIT, GradDipBus Massey

Janet Colson, MA Lond, AKC, DipCrWr(Adv) Whitireia

Michele Downer

Wayne Morgan, BCA Well, MBA Cran, CA

Jim Mercer, MA Durh, CA

Marianna Nicolaou, BCA Well, CA

Andy Newman, BSc Warw, CA

Laura Cosgrove, BEcon Buenos Aires, BCom and BBA Lomas de Zamora, CFTP

Sheryl Tank, BCom Sask, CA

Sarah Watson, BCA, GDipProfAcc Well, CA

Annemarie de Castro, BA Massey, FHRINZ

Rob Miller, GDipIndRel Well

Aaron Mills, MSocSc BMS Waik, MInstD

Steve Wragg, LLB(Hons) Warw

Keryn Weir, BA Well, MA Massey

Barbara Marriott, BA LLB Well

Michael Ross

Michelle Clarke, BA Well, DipBusAdmin Massey
### Information Technology Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Stuart Haselden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Infrastructure and Services</td>
<td>Peter Borich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Applications</td>
<td>Andrew Matthews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programme Manager</td>
<td>Mike Watt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Networks and Security Manager</td>
<td>Phil Mansford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systems Manager</td>
<td>Bruce Parrott</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Service Desk Manager</td>
<td>Michelle Clarke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Client Technology Manager</td>
<td>Craig Parker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching Technology Manager</td>
<td>Richard Hallam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning &amp; Research Technology Manager</td>
<td>Jonathan Flutey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications Analysis Manager</td>
<td>Des Kelly, BA(Hons) Liv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications Support Manager</td>
<td>Drew Sommerville</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applications Development Team Leader</td>
<td>Shanmuganathan Thayaparan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Architecture and Security Manager</td>
<td>Nigel Bates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IT Procurement and Image Services Manager</td>
<td>Jurgen Schumacher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Legal Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Counsel</td>
<td>Simon Johnson, BA LLB(Hons) Well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Legal Counsel</td>
<td>Cindy Gillman-Bate, BA(Hons) Otago, LLB Well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Library

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Librarian</td>
<td>Janet Fletcher, BEd Melb, MSc E Cowan, ALIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Library Resources Services</td>
<td>Kat Cuttriss, BA(Hons) Otago, MLIS Well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Library Academic Services</td>
<td>Trish Wilson, BA Cant, DipLIS Well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Director, Library Technology Services</td>
<td>Michael Kmiec, BA La Salle, MA Emerson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Planning and Management Information

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Leon Bakker, MSc PhD Cant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manager, Institutional Analysis</td>
<td>Kathleen H. Rabel, BSc St Lawr, MEM Duke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Specialist</td>
<td>Nigel Sanders, BCA Well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Information Analyst</td>
<td>Carol Hogan, BA(Hons) PGDipBusAdmin Massey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reporting Analyst/Developer</td>
<td>Denise Zhang, BBIM Auck, MAF Well</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Property Services

Director  Appointment pending

Campus Development

Associate Director, Campus Development  Satish Dahya, BBSc Well
Senior Project Manager  Anna Lowe, BArch Well
Senior Project Manager  Appointment pending
Campus Development Coordinator  Belinda Marshall

Facilities Management

Associate Director, Facilities Management  Stephanie Forrest
Administration Office Manager  Jenny Chalmers
Manager, Contracts and Facilities  André Kilian
Asset Manager  Patrick Homan
Environmental Manager  Andrew Wilks, BBSc(Hons) Well

Research Office

Associate Director, Research Development  Ian McIntosh, BA Well, DipAgSci Lincoln
Associate Director, Research Services  Matthew Hall, MSc Edin, PhD ANU
Manager, Research Trust  Paul Lawrence, BA(Hons) Thames V, ACMA
Manager, Scholarships and PhD Admissions  Sue O’Donnell, MBA Well

Safety, Risk and Assurance

Director, Safety, Risk and Assurance  Appointment pending
Consultant Planner  Stephanie Cottrill

Student Academic Services

Director  Pam Thorburn, ASCT
Executive Assistant to the Director  Dale Lewis
Manager, Information and Records Management  Craigie Sinclair, BA Massey MLIS Well
Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser  Jackie Anderson, LLB Well

Management and Administration

Associate Director, Management and Administration  Heather Finn, BA Otago, MBA Ply
Manager, Admissions  Kirstin White, BA DipTchg Massey
Manager, Course Administration and Timetabling  Teresa Schischka, MA Well, DipPub Whitireia
Manager, Enrolment Services  Janet Stanian, JP, BSc(Hons) Manc
Manager, Graduation  Helen Ashton, BSc(Hons) Open(UK)
Manager, Student Finance  Stephanie Hunter, BCom(Hons) Edin
Client Services Team Leader  Anna Stowers, BA Well

Retention, Achievement and Equity

Associate Director, Retention, Achievement and Equity  Karen Davis, DipTchg CertTESOL S Pac, MA Auck
Manager, Te Pūtahi Atawhai  Aaron Nonoa, BSocSci Waik, GDipEd Well
Manager, Student Learning          Jan Stewart, BA DipTchg Well
Manager, Disability Services      Rachel Anderson-Smith, BA Well
Manager, Careers and Employment   Elizabeth Medford, BBA(Hons) Baruch, MCPANZ

Student Recruitment and Orientation
Associate Director                Christa George, MBA Thames V
Manager, Student Recruitment and  Ashley Te Whare, BA Auck
    Pathways
Manager, Student Recruitment      Cathy Powley, BA(Hons) BMus Well
    Programmes, Wellington
Manager, Student Recruitment      Rachel Manirakiza, BA MMS Waik
    Programmes, Auckland
Office Manager                    Debra Schultz, BA PGDipED Massey

Student Counselling
Manager, Student Counselling      Gerard Hoffman, PGDipSocWk Cant, BCA
                                      Well, MANZASW
Assistant Manager, Student Counselling  Mark Bernard, BSc(Hons) Portsmouth,
                                      PGDipSc Exe, MSc W England
Practice Manager, Mauri Ora        Joy Taylor, BA Well, RN

Student Health
Medical Director                  Appointment pending
Assistant Medical Director        Sandra Bennett, MBChB Otago, FFPRHC UK,
                                      FRNZCGP
Nursing Team Leader               Anna Hayman, DipN Well Poly, RN
Psychiatrist                       John Gregson, BSc MBBCh Les, MRCP UK,
                                      MRCPsych FRANZCP

Student and Campus Living
Director, Student and Campus Living Appointment pending
Manager, Campus Care               Nikki van der Wal
Manager, Security                  Matthew McKenzie
Recreation Services Manager       Karl Whalen, CertSport DipSportMgt NZIS

Accommodation Services
Associate Director, Student       Nick Merrett, MSc Waik
    Accommodation
Manager, Accommodation Services   John Dance, BA(Hons) Well
Head of Hall, Boulcott Hall and    Tolly Auva’a
    Joan Stevens Hall
Head of Hall, Katharine Jermyn Hall
Head of Hall, University Hall      Lisa Brand, BSc(Hons)
Head of Hall, Weir House           Tony McLoughlin
Head of Hall, Willis Street Halls  Marie Wilson
                                     Liz Iversen
Victoria Kids / Early Childhood Centres
Manager, Early Childhood Services
Gillian Roberts, DipTchg WTC, BA MEd Well
Head Teacher, Clermont Terrace Centre
Maria Maresca, DipTchg WTC, BEd(Tchg)EC Well
Head Teachers, Fairlie Terrace Centre
Leanna Miratana, BEd(Tchg)EC Well
Lynda Moore, DipTchgEC WCE, BEd(Tchg)EC Well
Rebecca Bentley, BTchg(ECE), BTchg(Hons) Waik

Victoria International
Assistant Vice-Chancellor (International)
Julia Innocente-Jones, BSc(Hons) Manc Met, PGDipMktg Brad, MCIM
Business Support Manager
Victoria McEwan, BA(Hons) Cant
International Marketing Manager
Rebecca Turnbull

International Recruitment and Business Development
Associate Director, International Recruitment and Business Development
Matthew Eglinton, BSc Well
Business Development Manager
Cara Jacoby, BA Knox, MPhil Oslo
Senior International Regional Manager
Roger Armstrong, BA(Hons), DTESL Well
International Regional Managers
Fiona Mann, BA Well, GDipEventMgmt Weltec
Appointment pending

International Services and Admissions
Associate Director, International Services and Admissions
Kirsty McClure, BMS(Hons) Waik
Team Leader, International Admissions
Mariko Cahn, MA Well
Team Leader, International Student Support
Kelly Atherton, BHlthSc AUT, PGCertPH Auck, PGDipClinRes Well
Team Leader, NZ Aid Scholarships
Appointment pending
Team Leader, Student Exchange
Zoe Kazuriinsky, BA W Mich
Victoria Link Limited

www.viclink.co.nz

Viclink stimulates, supports, creates and guides innovation at Victoria University of Wellington and commercialises technology for the benefit of the University’s staff and students.

Chairperson
Professor Kathryn M. McGrath, BSc(Hons) Cant, PhD ANU

Directors
Professor Frazer Allan, MVSc PhD PGDipBusAdmin Massey, MANZVCS
Gowan Pickering, BSc Cant
John Selby, BCom Otago
Emeritus Professor Dugald Scott, BEdStuds MA DipTchg Well
Professor Mike Wilson, MA PhD Cantab
Mark Loveard, BA(Hons) Exe, MBA Warw CA(NZ, UK)

Managing Director
Geoff Todd, BCA MMS Well

General Manager, Commercialisation
Anne Barnett, BSc Cant, BSc(Hons) ANU, PhD Macquarie

Senior Commercialisation Manager
Stephen Lorimer, BSc(Hons) PhD DipBusAdmin Otago

Assistant Commercialisation Manager
Liam Sutton, BAS Well

Open Innovation Manager
Bianca Grizhar, BSc Augsburg, MSc Edin

Entrepreneurship and Marketing Manager
Emily Grinter, BSc BCA Well

Senior Management Accountant
Ian Devon, BA(Hons) Exe, CA ICAEW

Accounts Administrator
Jo Hagen

Director International Business Development
Jeff Howe, BAgriSci(Hons) Massey, MBA Well

Accent Learning Manager
Gary Ward, BCA Well

Administration Manager
Simone Smith
Victoria University of Wellington Foundation

www.victoria.ac.nz/foundation

The Foundation was established in 1990 as a registered charitable trust. It is registered with the Charities Commission (registration number CC0288) and listed as a donee organisation by Inland Revenue. Its purpose is to raise funds for projects that the University has identified as priorities, but that cannot be funded out of the University’s budget, as well as to receive donations, sponsorships and bequests for projects identified by donors. Donations are sought from corporate and public sector sponsors, alumni and friends and community trusts and foundations.

Chairperson
Craig Stevens, BA LLB Well

Trustees
Robyn Bargh, Te Arawa, CNZM, BA Massey
Richard Christie, MSc Well
Bernadette Courtney
Steven Fyfe, BCA Well
Jonathan Gee
Leo Lonergan, BSc Well
Brent Manning, BA BCA Well
Kerry Prendergast, CNZM, MBA Well
Dr Farib Sos, MNZM JP, BSc Well, MBS Massey, PhD ANU
Sir Maarten Wevers, KNZM, BSc BA(Hons) Well, FANZSOG

Ex Officio
Chancellor
Vice-Chancellor

Executive Director
Janet Colson, MA Lond, AKC, DipCrWr(Adv) Whitireia

Victoria Benefactors’ Circle
Members of the Victoria University of Wellington Foundation Benefactors’ Circle have given financial support to the University at the highest level. The Trust Deed of the Foundation specifies that individuals and family trusts donate $10,000 or more to qualify for membership, and organisations donate $50,000 or more to qualify. Each donor is publicly recognised and thanked at a function hosted by the Foundation every two years.

Accident Compensation Corporation
Adam Foundation
Dr Ngaire Adcock*
Craig Andrews*
Leslie Andrews, QSM
Sonia Andrews, QSM
Gwendoline Angelo*
Professor Anthony H. Angelo, ONZM
Antarctica New Zealand
ANZ Bank
Miles Armstrong

Emeritus Professor Neil W. Ashcroft and Judith Ashcroft
Asia New Zealand Foundation
Dr John Bailey*
Paul Baines,
Anne Ballinger
Thomas Ballinger*
Bank of New Zealand
Emeritus Professor Peter Barrett
Ian Baumgart, QSO*
John Beaglehole
Emeritus Professor Timothy Beaglehole*
Dr Marie Bell, CNZM*
Bell Gully
Lex Benson-Cooper
Peter Biggs, CNZM and Mary Biggs
Tan Sri Datuk Halim Bin Saad
Barbara Blake
Judge Ian Borrin*
Ian Boyd, ONZM
Karis Boyd*
David and Winifred Bull
BP Oil New Zealand Ltd
Daniel Bradshaw
Brierley Investments Ltd
British High Commission
Malcolm Brow
Professor Bob Buckle, ONZM
Buddle Findlay
Building Research Association of New Zealand
Callaghan Innovation Research Ltd
Cameron Family Trust
Richard Carlyon
Colin Carruthers, QC
Cement and Concrete Association of New Zealand
Danny Chan
Joyce Chan*
Keith D. Chan
Laywood Chan
Selwyn D. Chan
Yvonne Chan
Chapman Tripp
Chartwell Trust
Cisco NZ Ltd
Emeritus Professor Dame Margaret Clark, DNZM CMG
Professor Peter Coleman*
Jeremy Commons
Eleanor Congreve
Dr Robin Congreve
Mark (Charlie) Cook
The Rt. Hon. Sir Robin Cooke, The Lord Cooke of Thorndon, ONZ KBE PC*
Contact Energy Ltd
Creative New Zealand

Brian Cunningham*
Deborah Cutfield
John Daish
Bob Davies
Datacom Group Ltd
Dr Edwin Davies*
Dr Robert Davies
David Day
Deane Endowment Trust
Department of Internal Affairs
Dr Warren Dickinson
Carolyn Diessl
The Dominion Post
John Drake*
Mark Dunajitschik
Adrian Durham
Economic Development Group
Ericsson New Zealand
Alan Eggers
Ericsson Communications Ltd
Ernslaw One Ltd
Dr David Evison
Margaret Evison
Rosemary Evison
Lindsay Fergusson
Greta Fernie
The Hon. Christopher Finlayson, MP
Robert Fisher
Clare Galambos-Winter*
Gama Foundation
Garfield Weston Foundation
Genesis Oncology Trust
Emeritus Professor Sir Lloyd Geering, ONZ GNZM CBE
Alan Gibbs
Dame Jennifer Gibbs, DNZM
Girls’ Friendly Society
Emeritus Professor Maurice Goldsmith*
Gerard Gordon*
Emeritus Professor Ian Gordon*
Grace Memorial Trust
Graduate Women Wellington
Peter Graham
Neil Gray
Phillip Green
Grow Wellington
Brian Hansen
The Rt. Hon. Sir Michael Hardie Boys,
   GNZM GCMG QSO
Deborah Hart
Holden Harper
Health and Disability Intelligence
Vivien Hirschfeld
Professor Peter Hogg, CC, QC
Dr Patricia Holborow*
Holdsworth Charitable Trust
Emeritus Professor Sir Frank W Holmes*
Professor Emerita Janet Holmes ONZM
Jessica Holmes
Paul Holmes
Ross Holmes
Kok Kooi How Hou
Peter Hughes, CNZM
Margot Hutchison
IBM New Zealand Ltd
Jack Ilott*
Infinity Foundation Ltd
Inland Revenue
International Rhino Foundation
InternetNZ
Izard Weston
J.R. McKenzie Trust—Deaf Development Fund
Jack Jeffs Charitable Trust
Jack Shallcross Educational Trust
Jade Software Company
The Hon. Sir John F. Jeffries
Bryan Johnson, ONZM
Sir Robert Jones
Jordan Foundation
Brenda Joyce
Dr Seng Tee Lee
Dr Chan-Hoong Leong
Tony Kerridge
Les and Sonia Andrews’ Cultural Foundation
Margaret Lewisohn
Lion Foundation
Ian Longstaff*
Government of the Federation of Malaysia
Malcolm McCaw
Dr Gerard McCoy, QC
The Hon. Justice Sir John McGrath,
   KNZM QC
Mary McHardy*
Sir Roy McKenzie, ONZ, KBE*
John McKinnon, QSO
Erica McLean
John McLean
Professor Ken McNatty
Joy McNicoll
Meridian Energy Ltd
Michael Hirschfeld Children’s Trust
Microsoft New Zealand
Ministry of Defence
Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade
Ministry for Primary Industries
Ministry of Social Development
Mitsubishi Motors New Zealand Ltd
Bob and Timi Morey
Dr Gareth Morgan
Rob Morrison
Viggo Mortensen
Naomi Morton*
Peter Morton
Natural Gas Corporation
New Zealand Community Trust
New Zealand Defence Force
New Zealand Earthquake Commission
New Zealand Institute of Architects
New Zealand Institute of Management
New Zealand Law Foundation
New Zealand Lottery Grants Board
New Zealand Post Ltd
New Zealand Trade and Enterprise
New Zealand Treasury
David Newman*
Ngā Tāngata Tiaki o Whanganui
Margaret Nielsen, ONZM
O’Brien Family
James Ogden
Elizabeth Orr, CNZM
Emeritus Professor Gordon Orr*
Sebastian Page*
Donald Park
Lynda Park
Gary Plowman, QC
Christopher Pottinger*
Dr Petpiboon Prasit
Professor John Prebble
Peter Preston-Thomas*
Powerco
Susan Price  
PricewaterhouseCoopers  
Bernard Randall  
Dame Patsy Reddy, DNZM  
Professor Jack Richards  
The Rt Hon. Sir Ivor Richardson, PCNZM*  
Yvonne Riddiford  
Rotary Club of Wellington  
Ernest Savage  
Saad Foundation  
St John’s in the City  
Glenn Schaeffer  
Richard Scobie  
Professor Shayle Searle*  
Dr Mansoor Shafi, MNZM  
Yoko Shafi  
John Shewan, CNZM  
William Shields*  
Richard Simpson, CBE*  
Malcolm Small  
Professor A.T.H. (Tony) Smith  
Sound Investments International  
South Pacific Pictures  
Spark New Zealand Ltd  
Professor John Spencer  
Professor David Stevenson  
Dr Paulina Suarez-Aspilla  
Stewart Charitable Trust  
Stout Trust  
Paulina B. Suarez-Aspilla  
Dr Seng Tee Lee  
Sutherland Self Help Trust  
Swafford Family  
Emeritus Professor Ian Swingland, OBE  
Denis Thom  
Andrew Thompson  
Wade Thompson*  
Thompson Family Foundation, Inc.  
Sir John Todd, KNZM*  
The Todd Foundation  
Tower Corporation Holdings Ltd  
Transpower New Zealand Ltd  
Trinity Newman Foundation  
Margaret, Lady Trotter  
Sir Ronald Trotter*  
Virginia Turner  
Professor Stephen Turnovsky  
Turnovsky Endowment Trust  
John Upton, QC  
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
Vector Ltd  
Victoria Link Ltd  
Victoria University of Wellington Rugby Football Club  
Vocus Communications  
Emeritus Professor Pat Walsh, CNZM  
Warren Architects’ Education Charitable Trust  
Emeritus Professor Ray Watters  
Wellington City Council  
Wellington College Old Boys  
Wellington Community Trust  
Wellington Masonic Youth Trust  
Erik and Trudy Westergaard  
Mary Weston  
Westpac New Zealand  
Jessica Whale  
W.H. (Bill) Vaughan Trust  
The Hon. Justice Douglas White, QC  
Pat Whitwell, OBE*  
Wigram Foundation  
Wingnut Films Ltd  
Po Hoi Wong  
Inge Woolf, QSO  
Simon Woolf  
Zoological Society of San Diego  
* Deceased
Sponsored Chairs and Fellowships

Bank of New Zealand Chair in Business in Asia
Sponsored by the Bank of New Zealand, the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade, New Zealand Trade and Enterprise and the Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment; located in the School of Marketing and International Business.
– Professor Siah Hwee Ang

Brian Picot Chair in Ethical Leadership
Sponsored by an anonymous donor, the Gama Foundation and the Financial Markets Authority
– Professor Karin Lasthuizen

Chair in Economics of Disasters
Sponsored by the New Zealand Earthquake Commission and the Ministry for Primary Industries; located in the School of Economics and Finance.
– Professor Ilan Noy

Chair in e-Government
Sponsored by Datacom and the Department of Internal Affairs; located in the School of Government.
– Professor Miriam Lips

Chair in Public Finance
Sponsored by the Ministry of Social Development, New Zealand Treasury, Inland Revenue and PricewaterhouseCoopers; sponsored by the School of Accounting and Commercial Law.
– Professor Norman Gemmell

Diana Unwin Chair in Restorative Justice
Sponsored by the Ministry of Justice, New Zealand Police, the Department of Corrections, the Ministry of Social Development, New Zealand Defence Force, Accident Compensation Corporation and the G Trust; located in the School of Government.
– Professor Chris Marshall

Don Trow Visiting Fellowship in Accounting Research
Sponsored by Wellington City Council.

Ian Borrin Visiting Fellowship in Law
Sponsored by the late Judge Ian Borrin.

Ian Gordon Visiting Fellowship
Sponsored by the late Professor Ian Gordon.

Professor of Macroeconomics
Sponsored by the Reserve Bank; located in the School of Economics and Finance.
– Professor Christoph Thoenissen

Professorial Fellowship in Monetary and Financial Economics
Sponsored by the Reserve Bank.
Shayle Searle Visiting Fellowship in Statistics
Sponsored by the late Professor Shayle Searle.

St John’s Visiting Scholar in Christian Theology
Sponsored by St John’s in the City.

Sir Frank Holmes Visiting Fellowship in Policy Studies
Sponsored by Ross Holmes, Jessica Whale and Paul Holmes.

Sir Howard Kippenberger Visiting Chair in Strategic Studies
Sponsored by the Weston Foundation.

Stephen Turnovsky Visiting Fellowship in Economics
Sponsored by Stephen Turnovsky.
The Victoria University of Wellington Students’ Association / Te Rōpū o te Kura Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui (VUWSA) is a representative body for students at the University and provides a variety of support services to students. The Association advocates for quality, student-focused education, an outstanding student experience and excellent student support, through an accountable use of student money and fair decision-making.

**VUWSA Staff**

**Chief Executive Officer**
Matt Tucker

**Events Manager**
Malisa Palalagi

**Student Representation Coordinator**
Gemma Swan

**Association Secretary**
Appointment pending

**Student Advocate**
Erica Schouten

**Advertising Manager**
Appointment pending

**2016 Executive**

**President**
Rory Lenihan-Ikin

**Campaigns Officer**
Raven Maeder

**Academic Vice-President**
Isabella Lenihan-Ikin

**Clubs and Activities Officer**
Marlon Drake

**Welfare Vice-President**
Anya Maule

**Education Officer**
Lauren Daroux Greig

**Engagement Vice-President**
Nathaniel Manning

**Equity Officer**
Tamatha Paul

**Treasurer–Secretary**
To be elected

**Wellbeing and Sustainability Officer**
Beth Paterson
Chaplaincies

www.victoria.ac.nz/chaplains

**Anglican Chaplain**
Rev. Mark Johnson

**Assistant Anglican Chaplains**
Karel van Helden
Dr John Dennison
Dr Joe McGarry
Imogen Perkins
Sophie Silvester

**Catholic Worker House contact**
Jack Leason

**Ecumenical Chaplaincy contact**
Chris Beard

**Fulbright Advisers**
Dr Huw Horgan—Kelburn Campus
Joanna Mossop—Pipitea Campus
Dr Catherine Trundle—Kelburn Campus

**Justice of the Peace on Campus**

*Janet Stanion*
Room 103b, Hunter Building, Kelburn Campus
## Recipients of Honorary Qualifications and Awards

### Honorary Graduates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Qualification</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adam, Denis Frederick</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Davies, Sonja Margaret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adcock, Fleur</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Loveday*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aikman, Colin Campbell*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td>Deane, Roderick Sheldon</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alley, Rewi*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1972</td>
<td>de la Mare, Peter Bernard David*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1983</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akeson, Donald Harman</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Dewes, Te Kapunga (Koro) Matemoana*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anderson, John Anthony</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashcroft, Neil William</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Durie, Edward Taihakurei Junior</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspey, Vincent*</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athfield, Ian Charles, KNZM*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Eichelbaum, Thomas</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auckland, William Ian*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Ferguson, Allan Ross</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagnall, Austin Graham*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td>Fleming, Charles Alexander*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baines, Paul</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banwell, Martin Gerhardt</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Franklin, S. Harvey*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1971</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnard, Noel</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Fraser, John Douglas*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barnett, John Daniel</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Gee, Maurice Gough</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barton, George Paterson*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Glover, Denis James Matthews*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1975</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baxter, Jacqueline Cecilia*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Gnatt, Poul*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beaglehole, John Cawte*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1968</td>
<td>Gordon, Ian Alistair*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beeby, Clarence Edward*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1970</td>
<td>Grace, Patricia</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bertram, James Munro*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1981</td>
<td>Gray, Douglas</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Billinghurst Solomon, Sarah Durie</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Hall, Roger Leighton</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blumhardt, Doreen*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Halton, Brian</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boyce, Raymond</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Hanratty, Judith Christine</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brown, Gordon Harold</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Hardie Boys, Michael</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buckley, Robert George</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Hatheron, Trevor*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burchfield, Robert William*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td>Havel, Vaclav</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Callaghan, Paul Terence*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Haythornthwaite, Peter</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron, Rob</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Hickman, John Sedgley*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Alistair Te Ariki*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Hillary, Edmund Percival*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1970</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campbell, Ian Drummond*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td>Hogg, Peter Wardell</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campion, Jane Elizabeth</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Holborow, Leslie Charles</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carey, Richard Harold</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Holcroft, Montague Harry*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1976</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catton, Eleanor, MNZM</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Holmes, Frank Wakefield*</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caygill, David Francis</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Holyoake, Keith Jacka*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1966</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clark, Roger Stenson</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Houstoun, Michael James</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, John Morrison</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Ihimaera, Witi</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commons, Jeremy Paul</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ilott, John Moody Albert*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axford</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Jackson, Michael Derek</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooke, Robin Brunskill*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td>James, Colin Charles</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corner, Frank Henry</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Jones, Albert Francis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couch, Warrick John</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Arthur Lofoley*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresswell, Max</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1972</td>
<td>Karetu, Timoti Samuel</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Qualification</td>
<td>Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith, Kenneth James</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kelly, Michael Joseph</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>King, Michael</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laking, George Robert</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lang, Henry George</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee, Seng Tee</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liley, Albert William</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Llewellyn, Frederick John</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lynch, Philip Patrick</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDiarmid, Alan Graham</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaghan, Graham Leonard</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malahoff, Alexander</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2001</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malielegaoi, Tuilaeapa Sailele</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuera, Eruera Riini</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marsden, Ernest</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1965</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, John Ross</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marshall, Thurgood</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1968</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, Bruce Edward</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1977</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mason, Henry Greathead</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1967</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mata’afa, Masiofo Fetauimalemau</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCarthy, Thaddeus Pearcy</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McCaw, Peter Malcolm</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDonald, Geraldine</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McGrath, John Joseph</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Donald Francis</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McKenzie, Roy Allan</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mete-Kingi, Whakaaari Te Rangitakukurui*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Harold Gladstone</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1966</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miller, Joseph Holmes</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moller, Gordon Desmond</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullan, David John</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murchie, Erihapeti Rehu</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nash, Walter</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1963</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ngata, Henare Kohere</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1979</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nunns, Richard Anthony</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Brien, Kevin Benjamin</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1984</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oliver, William Hosking</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orr, Elizabeth Welch</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1997</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Regan, Tipene Gerard</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Shea, John Dempsey</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1978</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmer, Geoffrey Winston</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parker, Wiremu*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1986</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul, Janet Elaine*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1992</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pham Van Nang</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2009</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phillips, John O.C.</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pere, Rose Marie Lambert</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangimarie Turuki</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powles, Guy Richardson*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1969</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price, Hugh Charles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior, Ian Ambury Miller*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1988</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapu, Ihakara Porutu</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quentin-Baxter, Alison Burns</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reeves, Paul Alfred*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reid, Anthony John Stanhope</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2010</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richards, Jack Croft</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson, Ivor Lloyd Morgan*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1989</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robertson, Christopher John Rutherford</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2007</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, Geoffrey Charles</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robinson, William Henry*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1995</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saad, Tan Sri Halim</td>
<td>DCom</td>
<td>2015</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schaeffer, Glenn</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2003</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scott, Walter James*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1980</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Searle, Shayle Robert*</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, Miria*</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>1998</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simpson, Richard Spence</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volkmann*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1976</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith, Takirirangi Clarence</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2011</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Somerset, Gwirangho*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1975</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sparrow, Margaret June</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spolsky, Bernard Julius</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>2008</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stevenson, David John</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>2002</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stout, Thomas Duncan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macgregor*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1971</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suu Kyi, Aung San</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Szászy, Miraka Petricevich*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1993</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tabai, Jeremia</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1990</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Daniel Brumhall</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochrane*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1983</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taylor, Richard Leslie</td>
<td>LitD</td>
<td>2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Atairangikaahu, Te Arikinui*</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>1999</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Kanawa, Kiri Jeanette</td>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>2006</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Awards for Distinguished Service

Awarded by the University Council between 1993 and 1999 in recognition of a major contribution to Victoria University of Wellington over a substantial number of years.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recipient</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Denis F. Adam</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Len R. Arnold</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timothy Beaglehole*</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie Bell*</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ian H. Boyd</td>
<td>1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilfred E. Dasent*</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halim bin Saad</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Margaret M. Hutchson*</td>
<td>1994</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack Ilott*</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuart F.W. Johnston*</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy A. McKenzie*</td>
<td>1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Parkin</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Shorland*</td>
<td>1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ruth Upchurch</td>
<td>1993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Deceased

Note: On 5 December 2006, the abbreviation for the degree Doctor of Literature was changed from LitD to DLitt.
Hunter Fellows

The Hunter Fellowships were instituted in 2003 for award by the University Council in recognition of outstanding contributions to the advancement of Victoria University of Wellington.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recipient</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paul E. Baines</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary Barrington*</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark H. Blumsky, QSO</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judge Ian Borrin*</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosemary A. Bradford</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert L. Cameron, CNZM</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David M. Carson-Parker*</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Christie</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew J. Dinsdale</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger B. D. Drummond</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clare Galambos-Winter*</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerard J. Gordon*</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Greenwood</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie Hampton</td>
<td>2005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Léone D. Harkness</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter S. Hughes, CNZM</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Lawrence</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hon. Russell Marshall, CNZM</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John L. McLean</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James H. Ogden</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian Orr</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Osborne</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Jock Phillips, ONZM</td>
<td>2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Te Paekiomeka J. Ruha*</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donald B. Scott</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill N. Sheat, CNZM OBE</td>
<td>2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John B. Shewan, CNZM</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denis G. Thom</td>
<td>2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew C. Thomson</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Tume</td>
<td>2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dame Beverley A. Wakem, DNZM, CBE</td>
<td>2004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Deceased
Distinguished Alumni

Victoria University’s prestigious Distinguished Alumni Awards, inaugurated in 2006, recognise Victoria’s most outstanding alumni—those who have achieved a very high degree of national or international success in their profession or community. The Distinguished Alumni Award candidates are nominated by fellow alumni or by Victoria staff, and the successful recipients are honoured at a formal, celebratory function hosted by the Chancellor and Vice-Chancellor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distinguished Alumna / Alumnus</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Allen</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claudia Batten</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judge Peter Boshier</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Janice Campbell, QSO</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Campbell</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jeremy Coney</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Robin Congreve</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeritus Professor Raewyn Dalziel, ONZM</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Day</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rod Drury</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ian Ferguson, MBE</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Richard H. Furneaux, FRSNZ</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir David Gascoigne, KNZM, CBE</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theresa Gattung</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Gault</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derek Handley</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alan Isaac, CNZM</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rt Rev. Dr Penny Jamieson, DCNZM</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helen Kedgley</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Jocelyn Keith, CBE</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Harry Keys, ONZM</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tamati Kruger</td>
<td>2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Anne Meade, CNZM</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piera McArthur, ONZM</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bernice Mene, MNZM</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melissa Moon</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr Gareth Morgan</td>
<td>2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ross Mountain</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kerry Prendergast, CNZM</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brian Roche</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Shewan, CNZM</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conrad Smith</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor Jeffery Tallon, FRSNZ, CNZM</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deirdre Tarrant, CNZM, MNZM</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hon. Georgina Te Heuheu, QSO</td>
<td>2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taika Waititi</td>
<td>2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hon. Justice Joseph Williams</td>
<td>2006</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Qualifications Statute

1 Purpose
This statute provides for the granting of awards by the Council of the Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’) in accordance with s193(2)(a) of the Education Act 1989. This statute also lists the awards that may be granted by the University Council. The awards are granted for the completion, under the applicable qualification statute, of courses of study that have been accredited and approved by the New Zealand Vice-Chancellors’ Committee (also known as Universities New Zealand—Te Pōkai Tara) in accordance with s260 of the Education Act 1989.

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions
For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Award (verb)*: Generic term meaning ‘grant’ when referring to degrees, diplomas and certificates.

*Confer*: Specific term meaning ‘grant’ when referring exclusively to degrees (including honorary degrees).

*Qualification*: Generic term meaning ‘degree, diploma or certificate’.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Conferment of Degrees
The Council confers the following degrees:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Degree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Finance</td>
<td>International Master of Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Statistics</td>
<td>Master of Clinical Immunology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Architectural Studies</td>
<td>Master of Clinical Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>Doctor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture (Professional)</td>
<td>Bachelor and Master of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor and Master of Arts</td>
<td>Bachelor of Commerce with Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)</td>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Conservation Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Applied)</td>
<td>Master of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor and Master of Biomedical Science</td>
<td>Bachelor and Master of Design Innovation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours</td>
<td>Master of Development Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor and Master of Building Science</td>
<td>Master of Drug Discovery and Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>Master of e-Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master of Educational Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) ECE Whāriki Papatipu
Bachelor of Education with Honours
Bachelor and Master of Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering with Honours
Master of Engineering Practice
Master of Environmental Studies
Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)
Master of Geographic Information Science
Master of Global Management
Master of Global Marketing
Doctor of Government
Master of Health Care
Master of Health Research
Master of Information Management
Master of Information Studies
Master of Innovation and Commercialisation
Master of Interior Architecture
Master of International Relations
Master of International Trade
Master of Landscape Architecture
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Laws
Bachelor of Laws with Honours
Doctor of Literature
Master of Māori and Indigenous Business
Master of Marine Conservation
Master of Meteorology
Master of Migration Studies
Master of Museum and Heritage Practice

Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Music
Master and Doctor of Musical Arts
Bachelor of Music with Honours
Master of Music Therapy
Master of New Zealand Studies
Master of Nursing Science
Doctor of Philosophy
Master of Political Science
Master of Professional Accounting
Master of Professional Business Analysis
Master of Professional Economics
Master of Public Administration (Executive)
Master of Public Management
Master of Public Policy
Bachelor, Master and Doctor of Science
Bachelor of Science with Honours
Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching (Conjoint)
Master of Secondary School Leadership
Master of Science in Society
Master of Software Development
Master of Strategic Studies
Bachelor of Teaching**
Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)
Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
Master of Theatre Arts
Bachelor and Master of Tourism Management
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours
Master of User Experience Design*

* Offered subject to the approval of the Committee on University Academic Programmes; approval was anticipated in December 2016.

** The Bachelor of Teaching is not offered separately; it is offered as a conjoint degree with the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Science.

4.2 Awarding of Diplomas and Certificates

The Council awards postgraduate diplomas, graduate diplomas, diplomas, postgraduate certificates, graduate certificates or certificates in:

Architecture
Architecture History and Theory
Artist Diploma
Arts
Arts (Applied)
Biomedical Science

Building Science
Business Administration
Clinical Psychology
Clinical Research
Commerce
Computer Science
Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)  Māoritanga  
Designed Environments  Marine Conservation  
Design Innovation  Marketing  
Development Studies  Meteorology  
Drug Discovery and Development  Midwifery  
Education  Migration Studies  
Education and Professional Development  Museum and Heritage Practice  
Educational Psychology Practice  Music  
Engineering Practice  New Zealand Studies  
English Proficiency  Nursing Science  
Environmental Studies  Political Science  
Financial Analysis  Professional Accounting  
Financial Markets Analysis  Professional Economics  
Foundation Studies  Public Management  
Geographic Information Science  Public Policy  
Global Business  Restorative Justice Practice  
Health Care  Science  
Higher Education Learning and Teaching  Secondary School Leadership  
Human Resource Management  Software Development  
Information Management  Strategic Studies  
Information Studies  Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)  
Interior Architecture  Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages  
International Relations  Teaching (Early Childhood Education)  
International Trade  Teaching (Primary)  
Jazz  Teaching (Secondary)  
Landscape Architecture  Theatre Arts  
Law  Treasury Management  
Management Studies  University Preparation  
Māori Business

4.3 Awarding of discontinued qualifications
The Council may award a qualification that is no longer recorded in this Statute provided that the student has completed the qualification in accordance with the relevant qualification statute(s).
Admission and Enrolment Statute

1 Purpose
This Statute outlines the eligibility criteria for admission as a student to the Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’), in accordance with the Education Act 1989 and the Immigration Act 1987, and the process for enrolling in programmes and courses offered by the University.

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions
For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:
Admission: Entry to the University as a student, based on eligibility and acceptance into a programme.
Enrolment: A process of applying for, and being accepted into, particular programmes and courses.
Enrolled: A status acquired by a student when defined enrolment conditions are met, as specified in s4.13.
Domestic Student: A person who is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau, or a citizen of another country who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants.
Note 1: Students with dual citizenship (New Zealand and other) will be classified as Domestic Students as defined by the Education Act 1989.
Note 2: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.
International Student: A person studying in New Zealand on a student visa from Immigration New Zealand.
Offer of Place: A document issued by the University to a prospective International Student, which offers a student a place in a programme, in accordance with the requirements of Immigration New Zealand. An Offer of Place is required for a visa application.
Offer of Study: A notification sent to a student in response to an Enrolment Application to inform the student of the qualification(s) and course(s) in which the University is offering them a place. The offer may be subject to certain conditions.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines
4.1 Eligibility for Admission as a Domestic Student
(a) To be admitted to the University as a Domestic Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
(i) University Entrance (formerly ‘matriculation’);
(ii) Discretionary Entrance;
(iii) Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level (also known as Admission ad eundem statum);
(iv) Special Admission;
(v) Personal Interest Admission; or
Admission and Enrolment Statute

(vi) Admission granted to another New Zealand university, subject to the criteria specified in the Academic Progress Statute.

(b) Admission to the University is normally restricted to persons who have attained the age of 16 by the first day of the trimester in which they wish to enrol. Any person who is under 16 must obtain the permission of the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant Associate Dean, with the right of appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

4.2 **University Entrance for Domestic Students**

To be eligible for admission under the ‘University Entrance’ category, a student must satisfy the requirements specified by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority:

(a) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2014, a student must have:
   (i) attained NCEA Level 3; and
   (ii) achieved 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 in each of three subjects from the list of approved subjects; and
   (iii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: 10 credits at Level 2 or higher, made up of 5 credits in reading and 5 credits in writing from specific standards; and
   (iv) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: 10 credits at Level 1 or higher from specific achievement standards, or three specific numeracy unit standards.

*Note: Further information may be found at www.nzqa.govt.nz*

(b) To be eligible for admission based on NCEA from 2004 to 2013, a student must have:
   (i) achieved a minimum of 42 credits at NCEA Level 3 or higher, made up of a minimum of 14 credits in each of two approved subjects, with a further 14 credits at Level 3 or higher taken from no more than two additional domains or approved subjects; and
   (ii) achieved University Entrance Literacy requirements: a minimum of 8 credits at Level 2 or higher in English or Te Reo Māori; 4 credits must be in reading and 4 credits in writing; and
   (iii) achieved University Entrance Numeracy requirements: a minimum of 14 credits at Level 1 or higher, in Mathematics or Pangarau.

(c) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1993 to 2003, a student must have attained Higher School Certificate and a C grade or higher in each of three New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships (NZUEBS) subjects; or an A or B Bursary.

(d) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications from 1986 to 1992, a student must have attained a D grade or higher in each of four NZUEBS subjects;

(e) To be eligible for admission based on New Zealand school qualifications before 1986, a student must have attained the University Entrance qualification (by accreditation or examination).

4.3 **Discretionary entrance for domestic students**

(a) A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard may apply for Discretionary Entrance if they:
   (i) are classified as a domestic student; and
   (ii) have fulfilled the Universities New Zealand requirements for Discretionary Entrance.
(b) Admission will be at the discretion of the University, with the proviso that a person who has undertaken Year 13 study beyond 1 June at a New Zealand secondary school may not normally be admitted under Discretionary Entrance provisions.

(c) Approval of an application for Discretionary Entrance is based on:
   (i) the applicant’s submission;
   (ii) the proposed programme of study;
   (iii) the applicant’s past academic achievements; and
   (iv) a statement from a school principal (or delegate), or university liaison officer as to the applicant’s preparedness for university study.

(d) A domestic student studying at a New Zealand secondary school, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in courses offered in Trimester Three. Any student admitted under this provision who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard and gain a place in a programme of study at Victoria University will be required to withdraw from the University. Students required to withdraw may complete their Trimester Three courses before doing so, but any courses passed will not be credited to a qualification until the student gains a University Entrance qualification.

(e) A person whose application is declined may appeal to the New Zealand Qualifications Authority, whose decision in the matter is final.

Note: Details for making Discretionary Entrance applications can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University’s website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.

4.4 Admission by Qualification Assessment at Entrance Level or above (Ad Eundem Statum) for Domestic Students

(a) Domestic students who have completed any of the following may apply to have their study recognised as the basis of admission to this University:
   (i) a recognised international university entrance, including Cambridge International Examinations (CIE) and International Baccalaureate (IB);
   (ii) a completed relevant qualification at Level 4 or above from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university;
   (iii) a Victoria University of Wellington Certificate of University Preparation, Tohu Māoritanga / Diploma in Māoritanga or other approved preparation or Foundation Studies programme;
      Note: The Certificate of University Preparation programme was discontinued in 2012. The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017.
   (iv) courses or qualifications at Level 5 or above from a New Zealand university or tertiary institution;
   (v) degree-level courses or qualifications from a recognised overseas university or tertiary institution.

Note 1: Any applicant under 20 years of age with less than a completed relevant Level 4 qualification will not be admitted to a degree programme under this section; applicants over 20 may apply for Special Admission.
Note 2: Applications based on previous tertiary study will be subject to the criteria specified in the Victoria University Academic Progress Statute.

4.5 **Special Admission for Domestic Students over 20 years of age**

(a) A person applying as a Domestic Student, who has not gained a recognised University Entrance qualification, but who will have reached the age of 20 by the first day of the trimester for which admission is sought, is eligible to be considered for Special Admission.

(b) Applications for Special Admission will be considered on a case-by-case basis having regard to:
   (i) the applicant’s work and life experience;
   (ii) the applicant’s previous academic study; and
   (iii) evidence of the applicant’s ability to proceed with the proposed programme of study.

(c) Applications for Special Admission are considered by the Admission Manager in consultation with the relevant faculty, under delegated authority of the Academic Board.

(d) A person whose application for Special Admission is declined may appeal to the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

(e) In exceptional circumstances, the Convenor of the Academic Committee may waive the age requirement for a Domestic Student where, in his or her opinion, an applicant is otherwise adequately prepared for university study. In such cases the candidate may be restricted to enrolment in a specified programme of study.

4.6 **Personal Interest Admission for Domestic Students**

(a) A domestic secondary school student under 20 years of age and otherwise ineligible to enrol who has a personal interest in a course or courses may apply to the Convenor of the Academic Committee to enrol part-time and be assessed in no more than 45 points per trimester (Trimesters One or Two) or 30 points (Trimester Three).

(b) A person who passes a course in which they have enrolled under (a) above and who subsequently becomes eligible to enrol under sections 4.2 to 4.5 of this statute may have that course credited to a qualification of this University in accordance with the relevant statute.

(c) Secondary school students may apply for enrolment under this section if they:
   (i) have the written support of their principal; and
   (ii) have shown a high level of academic achievement.

4.7 **Eligibility for Admission as an International Student**

(a) To be admitted to the University as an International Student, a person must be eligible under one of the following categories:
   (i) eligibility on the basis of a New Zealand University Entrance qualification as set out in s4.2;
   (ii) a qualification awarded by an overseas secondary school or tertiary institution which this University considers to be equivalent to a recognised university entrance qualification;
   (iii) successful completion of a Foundation Studies programme at Victoria University of Wellington or equivalent programme at another New Zealand university, or recognised matriculation programme from another country;
   (iv) successful completion of a relevant Level 4 qualification from a New Zealand tertiary institution other than a university; or
successful completion of degree-level courses or qualifications from another New Zealand or recognised overseas university. Decisions about International Students’ eligibility for admission are the responsibility of the Director, Victoria International.

4.8 **English language requirements for International Students**

(a) In addition to the eligibility requirements in s4.7, International Students who have gained their educational qualifications through a medium of instruction other than English must provide evidence of their proficiency in English.

(b) To be admitted to a Foundation Studies programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

(i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 5.5 with no sub-score below 5.0;

(ii) TOEFL: A score of 525; or 195 on the computer-based test; or 70 on the internet-based test;

(iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 50 (with a ‘Communicative’ score of not less than 43);

(iv) a minimum of two ratings of 4 and two ratings of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

(v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

(c) To be admitted to an undergraduate programme (other than a teacher education programme), an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

(i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.0 with no sub-score below 5.5;

(ii) TOEFL: A score of 550; or 213 on the computer-based test; or 80 on the internet-based test;

(iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 58 (with a ‘Communicative’ score of not less than 50);

(iv) a minimum of three ratings of 4 and one rating of 3 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

(v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

(d) To be admitted to a programme leading to a New Zealand teaching qualification, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

(i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 7.0 with no sub-score below 7.0;

(e) To be admitted to a graduate programme (other than a teacher education qualification) or a postgraduate programme, an International Student must meet the following minimum standard:

(i) IELTS (Academic): An overall band score of 6.5 with no sub-score below 6.0;

(ii) TOEFL: A score of 575 with (preferably) a TWE of 5; or 237 on the computer-based test; or 90 on the internet-based test with a minimum of 20 in writing;

(iii) Pearson Test of English: A score of 65 (with a ‘Communicative’ score of not less than 58);

(iv) a minimum of two ratings of 5 and two ratings of 4 in the Victoria University English Proficiency Programme test; or

(v) an equivalent standard as determined by the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

(f) Entry to certain programmes may require a higher standard of English than those indicated in s4.8(a)–(d).
4.9 Acceptance into programmes and courses

(a) In addition to satisfying the applicable eligibility requirements for admission to the University, as specified in s4.2 to 4.8, the person wishing to enrol must also meet any specified programme or course entry requirements, set out in:

(i) the published criteria for undergraduate qualifications;
(ii) the published criteria for acceptance into courses; or
(iii) the relevant graduate and postgraduate qualification statutes.

Note: refer to 4.17 for specified programme entry requirements for teaching qualifications.

(b) The University may apply additional criteria for managing entry into undergraduate degree programmes.

Note: Details can be found in the Guide to Undergraduate Study on Victoria University’s website or by contacting Student Recruitment and Orientation.

(c) The Vice-Chancellor, if satisfied that it is necessary to do so because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment, may determine the maximum number of students who may be enrolled in a particular programme at Victoria in a particular year.

(d) Where—

(i) the maximum number of students who may be enrolled at Victoria in a particular programme in a particular year is determined by the Vice-Chancellor under s4.9(c); and
(ii) the number of eligible students who apply for enrolment in that programme in that year exceeds the maximum number so determined,

—the Vice-Chancellor may, in the selection of students to be enrolled, give preference to eligible persons (as defined in the Education Act 1989) who are included in a class of persons that is under-represented among the students undertaking the programme.

(e) Before attending any course, a student must be registered for that course.

4.10 Application Process for Domestic Students

(a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by Domestic Students are specified by the Director, Student Academic Services.

(b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as a Domestic Student must submit a single admission and enrolment application, except as noted in s4.12. In subsequent years after admission only an enrolment application need be submitted.

(c) To complete the enrolment process:

(i) the student must submit the appropriate, completed Enrolment Application, including all required documentation and any applicable supplementary application forms, as determined by the Manager, Enrolment Services;
(ii) the programme proposed in the Enrolment Application must be approved by the relevant faculty;
(iii) the student must comply with any conditions specified in their Offer of Study and accept the Offer within the specified timeframe, in order to be officially registered in courses; the student must enrol in person if required to do so;
(iv) the required fees must be paid, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline (unless alternative arrangements have been made in advance with Student Finance); and

(v) the student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

Note: Further details about the application process for Domestic Students may be found on the University website at www.victoria.ac.nz/home/admisenrol

4.11 Application Process for International Students

(a) The processes to be followed for admission and enrolment by International Students are specified by the Director, Victoria International, in accordance with the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students.

(b) A person applying to study at the University for the first time as an International Student must (except as noted in s4.12) submit an admission application, as determined by the Director, Victoria International. In subsequent years after admission, only an enrolment application need be submitted.

(c) The decision on whether to issue an Offer of Place to a prospective International Student is made by the Director, Victoria International, subject to the prior approval of the relevant faculty.

(d) Where the application results in an Offer of Place, the prospective International Student shall comply with all conditions in the Offer, including any deadlines specified.

(e) The student shall pay the required fees, as specified in the Fees Statute for the proposed year of enrolment, by the relevant deadline.

(f) The student shall apply to a New Zealand consular representative for the appropriate visa.

(g) In order to be fully enrolled, the student must attend International Enrolment Week and present a valid passport and appropriate visa.

(h) The student must agree to be bound by the statutes, policies and procedures of the University.

Note: Further details about the application process for International Students may be found on the Victoria International website at www.victoria.ac.nz/international

4.12 Application and Enrolment Process for all Doctoral Students

(a) Admission and enrolment processes for all doctoral students, whether Domestic or International Students, are covered by the Doctoral Policy and the relevant qualification statute.

4.13 Enrolment Status

(a) A student becomes enrolled for a defined period when specified enrolment conditions are met. These will generally consist of:

(i) agreeing to the terms and conditions;

(ii) paying required fees and levies (or making and adhering to payment arrangements) by the deadlines; and

(iii) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place, which may include additional conditions.

(b) Enrolment may cease prior to the end of the defined period of enrolment when:

(i) the student withdraws from all courses (including thesis); or

(ii) the University terminates the student’s enrolment in all courses (including theses).
Note 1: The following statutes and policies apply to termination of enrolment and thesis candidature: Academic Progress Statute, Student Conduct Statute, Fees Statute, Doctoral Policy and Master’s Thesis Policy.

Note 2: Doctoral students should be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.

Note 3: Students enrol for a programme or qualification and, during the period of enrolment, a student may be registered for one or more courses or, in the case of research students, registered for supervision. Refer also to s4.9(d).

4.14 Fraudulent documentation

(a) The University reserves the right to refuse to admit or enrol any person, or to require withdrawal of a person from the University, where the applicant is unable to demonstrate the authenticity of the document to the satisfaction of the Convenor of the Academic Committee.

(b) The decision to refuse admission or require withdrawal is made by the Convenor of the Academic Committee and may be appealed to the Provost.

4.15 Late Submission of Enrolment Application

(a) Late applications may be considered but admission into the University and/or acceptance into a programme or course is not guaranteed.

(b) No enrolment applications will be accepted from students after the beginning of the trimester that they are applying for (unless an exemption has been granted by the relevant Associate Dean or the Manager, Enrolment Services).

Note 1: Non-receipt of enrolment material through the mail will not be accepted as justification for failure to apply by the due date.

Note 2: Enrolment applications received after the deadline will incur a late enrolment fee as specified in appendix D of the Fees Statute.

4.16 Enrolment for Interest Only

(a) From time to time the University may permit enrolment in a course for interest only. A person permitted to enrol on this basis may not attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations.

(b) No grade or credit will be given to persons enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note 1: Enrolment for interest only was suspended in 2010, prior to which it was advertised under the brand ‘Access Victoria’, and was offered by the Centre for Lifelong Learning.

Note 2: Enrolment for interest only should not be confused with Personal Interest Admission, which is covered in s4.6.

4.17 Teaching Qualifications

(a) A student wishing to enrol in a teaching qualification leading to provisional registration as a teacher by the New Zealand Teachers Council must complete the Faculty of Education’s assessment process, including assessment against the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A student who fails to meet the assessment requirements will be denied entry by the relevant Associate Dean to the teacher education qualification and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.
(b) A student may appeal the decision of the Associate Dean in s4.17(a) to the Dean of Education.

(c) A student enrolled in a teaching qualification who subsequently fails to meet the good character and fitness to teach requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council may be disenrolled from that qualification by the Dean of Education and excluded from any University course that includes contact with children, schools or early childhood centres.

(d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.17(c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

4.18 Other Programmes Involving External Placements and Internships

(a) A student undertaking a placement or internship may be required to meet any ethical, competence or character requirements of the organisation providing the placement opportunity or of the relevant professional body.

(b) Where a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a) the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant course, or, if the student is already enrolled in the course, assign the student a Fail grade or disenrol the student from that course.

(c) Where a placement or internship is a compulsory requirement of a programme, and a student fails to meet the requirements in s4.18(a), the Dean may deny the student entry to the relevant qualification, or, if the student is already enrolled in the relevant qualification, disenrol the student from that qualification.

(d) The student may appeal the decision of the Dean in s4.18(b) or (c) to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

4.19 Enrolment of a Member of the Security Intelligence Service

(a) The proposed attendance of a member of the Government’s Security Intelligence Service shall be discussed by that service with the Vice-Chancellor.

(b) The enrolment of a member of the service as a student at the University shall be subject to the condition that enquiries into security intelligence matters shall not be carried out by the student in connection with any University activity.

(c) Breach of the condition in s4.19(b) will be regarded as constituting misconduct within the meaning of the Student Conduct Statute.

4.20 Refusal or Cancellation of Enrolment

(a) In accordance with the Education Act 1989, the University may cancel or refuse to permit the enrolment of a person as a student at the University on the grounds that the person is not of good character; the person has been guilty of misconduct or a breach of discipline; or is currently excluded or suspended from another New Zealand university.

(b) The student may appeal the decision in s4.20(a) to the Provost.

(c) If a student no longer meets the requirements of the Immigration Act 1987 in that they no longer hold a valid or current visa, then the University may cancel their enrolment and withdraw their entitlement:

(i) to be issued with an ID card or have an ID card endorsed; and

(ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library and Student Computing Services.
Credit Transfer Statute

The Credit Transfer Statute was repealed by the University Council on 26 September 2016. It was replaced by the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, available on the University website.

Fees Statute 2017

1 Purpose

The Fees Statute establishes the basis for fee charging and related policies at the Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’). This version of the Fees Statute applies to all enrolments for the 2017 academic year, unless otherwise stated.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute and applies to all students enrolled at Victoria University of Wellington. The University may from time to time enrol students under a contract with another organisation, in which case some or all of the provisions in this statute will apply, in accordance with that contract. The provisions of this statute apply to all students enrolled in courses taught by the University in conjunction with partner institutions. Any variation from the Fees Statute provisions will be specified in a Fees Schedule that lists the unique provisions that will apply to that particular course or programme.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

*Distance Course*: A course which provides content and support services to students who are rarely, if ever, required to attend for face-to-face tuition or for on-campus access to educational facilities.

*Distance Student*: A student whose entire programme for the academic year is made up of distance courses.

*Domestic Student*: A person who is a citizen, resident or permanent resident of New Zealand, Australia, Cook Islands, Niue, Tokelau Islands, or a citizen of other countries who is resident in New Zealand as a consequence of assignment to a diplomatic or consular post, and their immediate dependants. (A new letter issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade’s Protocol Division confirming this entitlement to domestic student status, must be presented to the Enrolment Office for every year of enrolment.)

*Note*: New Zealand permanent residents and citizens of Australia who study extramurally while living outside New Zealand will be treated as international students for the purposes of charging fees. This is a requirement of the Ministry of Education.

*Internal Student*: A student who undertakes some or all of their study on campus.

*International Student*: A student who is not defined as a Domestic Student.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Basis for charging fees

Students are charged fees based on:

(a) the student’s status as a Domestic or International Student
(b) the student’s status as an Internal or Distance student
(c) the courses and programmes being undertaken
(d) the services provided.

Note: All fees are inclusive of GST, unless otherwise stated.

4.2 Notification of fees charged
The University will provide notice of fees, levies and charges to a student when a charge is made.

4.3 Liability for payment of fees
(a) A student is deemed to be enrolled upon:
   (i) accepting an Offer of Study or Offer of Place;
   (ii) applying for, and being approved for, any additional courses or change of course.
(b) Students who do not attend a course in which they have formally accepted a place will be liable for payment of the fees for that course unless the withdrawal procedures as detailed in s4.12 are followed.

4.4 Fee components
The fees charged to a student will include but are not limited to the fees, levies and charges detailed in this section and associated appendices.

4.4.1 Tuition fees
(a) Subject to s4.7, every person enrolling at the University shall pay the prescribed tuition fee for each course in which they are enrolled.
(b) Tuition fees are calculated based on the number of points assigned to each course. The charge per point for each course is listed in appendix A (Domestic Students) and appendix B (International Students).

4.4.2 Student assistance levy
This levy is a contribution towards assisting students in financial difficulty who would otherwise be unable to continue their studies.
(a) Every person enrolling at the University as an internal student, or New Zealand-based distance student, excluding incoming exchange students, shall each year at enrolment pay the prescribed Student Assistance Levy.
(b) The charge for the Student Assistance Levy is shown in appendix C.

4.4.3 Student Services Levy
All students studying at Victoria University of Wellington are required to pay a Student Services Levy, which is a contribution towards student support services delivered by and through the University to support and facilitate the best academic outcomes for all students. The Student Services Levy Policy provides a full list of services. Additional payment may be required to access some goods, services or amenities.
(a) The Student Services Levy is set according to the Student Services Levy Policy. The Student Services Levy is shown in appendix C.
(b) Certain categories of students may be exempt from the Student Services Levy or may be entitled to apply for specified rebates, for example:
   (i) students enrolled for fewer than 25 points per year;
   (ii) students enrolled solely in distance courses;
(iii) students enrolled solely in Trimester Three; and
(iv) students enrolled in specific programmes as detailed in the Student Services Levy Policy.

(c) The Student Services Levy Policy provides more information, including how to apply for any applicable rebate.

4.4.4 Administration fees
The University reserves the right to charge the administration fees as shown in appendix D to students who apply for the relevant service.

4.4.5 Course material charges
Some courses include compulsory course materials charges to cover the provision of items such as study materials, equipment or field trips. These charges are detailed in the relevant course prospectus.

4.4.6 Courses requiring an overseas travel component
(a) A small number of courses are offered by the University at one or more overseas locations. Where course content is delivered at overseas destinations, the costs of travel will not be included in the fees for the course. Students are responsible for their own travel (including insurance and accommodation) arrangements; however, the School will arrange a group booking through a travel agent, which will be available to all students.

(b) Details of the travel arrangements will be documented in the course description, together with an estimate of the cost. The actual costs will be determined by the travel agent, based upon airfares, destination costs and exchange rates prevailing at the time of booking. Travel costs for these courses do not qualify for student loans.

4.4.7 Higher doctorate application fee
Refer to appendix D for Higher Doctorate Application Fees.

4.5 Exchange students
(a) Students enrolled in an exchange programme approved by the University will be liable to pay fees at their home institution.

(b) Incoming exchange students will be liable only for course material charges and administration fees at the University.

(c) Victoria University students undertaking an exchange programme approved by the University will be charged fees by the University on the following basis:
   (i) 120 points for a full year exchange programme
   (ii) 60 points for a single-semester or -trimester exchange programme
   (iii) the charge per point for tuition will be set according to the subject and will be one of the rates listed in appendix A or appendix B
   (iv) ancillary fees will be calculated as for an internal student.

4.6 Research students
(a) Research Thesis students are charged fees based on the points value of their course, as set forth in appendices A and B.
(b) Fees for Research Thesis students are based on the minimum time allowed for the thesis registration period. There is no reduction or refund for early completion.

(c) If a student has been granted permission to extend their registration, they will be charged a fee calculated by the points value of the additional months agreed upon and the per-point charges set forth in appendices A and B. The points value for part-time study is half of the points value of an equivalent full-time period of registration.

(d) Fees for extended registration are charged in advance for the entire mutually agreed period.

(e) PhD students required by supervisors to enrol in supplementary courses during the period of provisional registration may do so without paying fees in addition to those imposed above.

4.7 Concessionary fees

(a) From time to time, the University offers concessionary fees. If offered, the concessionary fees provision is available to Domestic Students who wish to attend lectures for reasons other than working towards a University examination or a professional qualification. Students enrolling on this basis cannot attend practical classes, tutorials, workshops, laboratories or studios, submit coursework or sit examinations. No grade or credit will be given to graduates enrolled in courses under this provision.

Note: No concessionary fees programmes are available in 2017.

(b) Secondary school students enrolled at Victoria under the Secondary Tertiary Alignment Resource (STAR) agreement will receive a one third reduction on the advertised tuition fee and levies for that year.

(c) In accordance with delegations given by the University Council, the Vice-Chancellor may vary the fees set out in the appendices to give effect to particular contractual agreements.

4.8 Payment of fees

(a) Payment of all fees is due at the time liability for these is incurred as per s4.3 or by the payment due date shown on the Fees Assessment or Invoice, whichever is the latest. This includes arrangement for payment by Student Loan as per s4.9 or instalments as per s4.10. A late payment penalty will apply where fees are not paid by the due date (refer to appendix D).

(b) The University reserves the right to introduce a charge to recover credit card transaction fees where payments are made via credit card.

4.9 Student loans

Student Loans are provided to Domestic Students by StudyLink (www.studylink.govt.nz). The University acts in accordance with policies and practices promulgated by the New Zealand Government. Any Domestic Student who applies for a student loan remains responsible to take all necessary steps to ensure that payment is made promptly.

4.10 Payment of fees by instalment

(a) Subject to the provisions set out below, any Domestic Student enrolled in at least two courses in at least two trimesters may request to pay their fees by instalments.

(b) The Director, Student Academic Services (SAS) (or delegate) is responsible for approving requests under clause 4.10 (a). If a request is approved, the Director, SAS (or delegate) will determine the number of instalments, amounts and payment dates depending on the individual student circumstances. Any decision of the Director, SAS (or delegate) relating to payment of fees by instalment is final and binding and there is no internal appeal process.

(c) Payment cannot be made by instalments where fees are to be paid by Student Loan.
(d) Returning International Students who have previously demonstrated a good payment history may elect to pay their fees by instalments. This option is not available to PhD students. The final decision on whether to allow an instalment plan is made by the Manager, Student Finance.

4.11 Failure to pay in full

(a) Any student who fails to pay all fees and charges detailed in this Statute and appendices, to repay Student Assistance scheme loan advances, or to pay any other charges due and payable to the University may lose their entitlement:
   (i) to be issued with an ID card or to have an ID card endorsed;
   (ii) to attend lectures, laboratories, tutorials, or use the University Library, ITS Student Computing Services and Student Services;
   (iii) to have a degree conferred, receive grades, receive a transcript or academic certificate;
   (iv) to enrol in any other University course.

(b) The University reserves the right to place fees debts with its appointed debt recovery agency for collection from the student. The University also reserves the right to recover any additional costs in relation to this debt collection from the student.

(c) The University reserves the right to cancel a student’s enrolment in the event of outstanding fees without affecting the student’s liability for payment of the outstanding fees.

(d) The University reserves the right to refuse to re-activate enrolment or to decline an application for enrolment in a subsequent academic year for a student who has been in default of fees even if the outstanding amount has since been paid.

4.12 Withdrawals from courses

(a) A student who completes a withdrawal online or by way of written application through their Faculty Student and Academic Services Office, on or before the dates shown in appendix E, will no longer be liable for the fees associated with that course.

(b) Non-payment of fees, ceasing to attend, or verbally advising a member of staff will not be accepted as notice of withdrawal.

(c) Only in exceptional circumstances will fees be reconsidered if a student withdraws from a course after the dates shown in appendix E. Any application for a fee reconsideration must be accompanied by suitable documentation that provides both evidence of the exceptional circumstances and supports the date of withdrawal.

(d) An application for a fees reconsideration must normally be submitted by the last day of the official examination period for the trimester in which that course was held. Late applications require justification and are accepted at the discretion of the Director, Student Academic Services (SAS).

(e) Decisions on applications for a fees reconsideration are made by the Manager, Student Finance, who will take into account of the views of the relevant Faculty Manager, the Associate Director, SAS, or other staff as appropriate.

(f) A student who considers a fees reconsideration decision to be unfair may appeal that decision. Any appeal must be submitted in writing within four weeks of the notification of the initial decision and must clearly state the grounds for the appeal. Decisions on appeals are made by the Director, SAS, in consultation with the relevant Dean.
Subject to s4.14(f), if a student has given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses after the dates outlined in appendix E and a full fee reconsideration has been approved, the University will reverse the full tuition and non-tuition fees liable to the student, less $100.

A student enrolled in a PhD or Master’s degree by thesis for six or twelve months, who gives written notice of withdrawal from enrolment within four weeks of having been enrolled, shall cease to be liable for the fees associated with that course.

A student who gives written notice of withdrawal from a supervised individual research paper/project, practicum, dissertation or similar course, within four weeks of the start date for that course, shall cease to be liable for the fees of that course.

A student enrolled in the CertEngProf who gives written notice of withdrawal within two weeks of commencement of the programme will receive a full refund of fees less an administration fee (if applicable).

4.13 Refunds

(a) Refunds of fee payments derived from the Student Loan scheme will be credited to StudyLink. Where fee payment has been derived only in part from the Student Loan scheme, refunds will be credited back to StudyLink to the value of the Student Loan payment and any balance then refunded to the student.

(b) Refunds of fee payments derived from a contract will be credited back to the organisation that has set up the contract with the University.

(c) Refunds will not be made to students if there are fees remaining to be paid for their current academic year or if they have an outstanding debt to the University.

(d) The University reserves the right to deduct a handling fee from refunds made back to students.

4.14 Additional information for international students

(a) A student enrolled in a trimester-based programme who obtains a residency permit during the course of their study will be considered an International Student for the trimester in which residency is granted, unless the residency is granted within the dates prescribed in appendix E of this Statute. The student will be treated as a Domestic Student from the following trimester.

(b) A student who is enrolled in a programme that is not trimester based and who obtains a residency permit will be given a refund (pro rata) from the week after the date on which residency is granted, as shown in their passport.

(c) An International Student who withdraws from the University and transfers to another institution must inform Victoria International and Student Finance in writing and provide copies of their new Offer documents. The refund of fees will be sent directly to the relevant institution less an international transfer fee (refer appendix D).

(d) An International Student who has not had their tuition payments administered through an external contract is entitled to a full refund of all money that remains in their account after enrolment. This refund, subject to clause 4.13(d), will be granted provided the student has paid their fees in full and holds a valid student visa for the period of study. The monies up to a value of $15,000 per academic year will be paid directly to the student. Any monies to be refunded over and above this amount will be refunded to the originating bank account and an administration fee will be applicable. Any exceptions will be at the discretion of the Director, SAS or Associate Director (Management and Administration) and Manager, Student Finance, if approval has been delegated.
(e) Subject to subsections (a), (c) and (d) of this section, all refunds will be paid by bank transfer (upon production of appropriate photo identification).

(f) Full refunds will be made pursuant to the relevant clauses of this Statute and in the following circumstances:
   (i) the student is unable to take up the offer of admission;
   (ii) Immigration New Zealand has declined a student a visa for study in New Zealand;
   (iii) a student’s application for a visa extension is declined by Immigration New Zealand; or
   (iv) the University is unable to proceed with the course offered.

(g) Should a student completely withdraw or temporarily cease studying at Victoria and seek a refund, they will be required to provide proof that they are no longer on a Victoria student visa prior to their refund being authorised.

(h) Subject to subsections (c) and (f) of this section, international students that have prepaid tuition fees who travel to New Zealand and do not complete their enrolment or who have given notice of withdrawal from all of their courses on or before the dates outlined in appendix E will receive a 100 percent refund of pre-paid tuition fees less an administration fee. The monies will be refunded to the originating bank account.

(i) Students receiving Federal Loans from the US Government for payment of their study at Victoria University of Wellington are subject to special withdrawal and refund procedures and policies. Details are available from Victoria International.

(j) An International Student who is enrolled in a PhD and is resident in New Zealand is charged domestic tuition fees. If such a student does not reside in New Zealand for the agreed proportion of their candidature, they may be charged fees at the rate specified in appendix B, as for 400 and 500 level courses in their discipline.

Appendix A: Domestic Tuition Fees

1. The following courses are charged at:
   $44.67 per point for undergraduate courses
   $62.10 per point for taught postgraduate courses
   $58.44 per point for thesis courses

   ALIN  ANTH  ARTH  ASIA  CHIN  CLAS  CREW  CRIM
   DEAF  EDUC  ELIN  ENGL  EPSY  FHSS  FILM  FNDN
   FREN  GERM  GREE  HELT  HIST  ITAL  INTP  JAPA
   LALS  LATI  LING  LITR  MAOR  MDIA  MHST  MSSL
   NZSL  NZST  PASI  PHIL  POLS  RELI  SAMO  SACS
   SOSC  SPAN  SPOL  STRA  TCHG  THEA  TSOL  TXTT
   WRIT

2. The following courses are charged at:
   $56.52 per point for undergraduate courses
   $65.43 per point for taught postgraduate courses
   $65.43 per point for thesis courses

   CMPO  MUSC  NZSM  PERF
3. The following courses are charged at:
$56.25 per point for undergraduate courses
$68.28 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$64.94 per point for thesis courses
ACCY  COML  ECON  FCOM  FINA  HRIR  IBUS  INFO
ITRA  LAWS  MARK  MGMT  PUBL  QUAN  RESJ  TAXN  TOUR

4. The following courses are charged at:
$49.10 per point for undergraduate courses
$69.80 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$65.55 per point for thesis courses
ACTS  MATH  OPRE  SPFI  STAT

5. The following courses are charged at:
$55.82 per point for undergraduate courses
$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$67.62 per point for thesis courses
CCDN  CGRA  COMP  CPSY  DESN  DSDN  FPSY  INDN
LOGI  MDDN  MXED  PSYC  SCED  SCIE

6. The following courses are charged at:
$62.10 per point for undergraduate courses
$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$67.62 per point for thesis courses
AHTY  ARCH  ARCI  BILD  INTA  LAND  SARC

7. The following courses are charged at:
$56.42 per point for undergraduate courses
$71.33 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$68.06 per point for thesis courses
ATEN  BIOL  BMAR  BMSC  BTEC  CBIO  CBNS  CHEM
CONB  DEVE  DRGD  EBIOL  ENSC  ENVI  ERES  ESCI
GEOG  GEOL  GISC  GPHS  HMSC  MBIO  PGEOL  PHYG
PHYS  SCIS

8. The following courses are charged at:
$65.38 per point for undergraduate courses
$70.90 per point for taught postgraduate courses
$67.62 per point for thesis courses
ECEN  ENGR  NWEN  SWEN

9. ARTS courses are charged at:
$65.43 per point for Taught Postgraduate courses
10. CLNR courses are charged at:
   $81.77 per point for taught postgraduate courses
   $78.97 per point for thesis courses
11. HEAL, HLTH, MIDW and NURS courses are charged at:
   $71.22 per point for taught postgraduate courses
   $68.06 per point for thesis courses
12. GOVT courses are charged at:
   $126.31 per point for taught postgraduate courses
   $64.94 per point for thesis courses
13. CMSP and MMBA courses are charged at: $165.52 per point
14. EGOV, GBUS, MAPP, MAAF, MMPE, MMPM and PADM courses are charged at:
    $126.31 per point
15. MMIM and MBUA courses are charged at: $128.80 per point
16. MMPA courses are charged at: $142.80 per point

Exceptions
1 EDuC 600–689 courses are $62.10 per point
2 ELIN 000 is $34.41 per point
3 EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are $70.90 per point
4 LALS 527, 528 are $0 per point
5 MAOR 000 level is $44.67 per point
6 THEA 502–589 courses are $88.70 per point
7 NZSM 001–006 are $54.14 per point
   NZSM 520–523, 527 are $72.75 per point
   NZSM 526 is $40.19 per point
   NZSM 701, 702 are $61.55 per point
8 INFO 520–580 are $86.52 per point
9 All 400-level LAWS courses are $52.55 per point
   All 500-level LAWS and ITRA courses (excluding LAWS 591 and 592) are $76.04 per point
10 DSDN 111 is $49.05 per point
11 BIOL 236, ESCI 241, 341, 342, 343 and 344 are $49.54 per point

Appendix B: International Tuition Fees
1. The following courses are charged at:
   000, 100–300 and 800 level: $209.25 per point
   400 and 500 level: $228.83 per point
   ALIN¹  ANTH  ARTH  ASIA  CHIN  CLAS  CREW  CRIM
   DEAF  ELIN²  ENGL  FHSS  FILM  FREN  GERM  GREE
   HELT  HIST  INTP³  ITAL  JAPA  LALS¹  LATI  LING
   LITR  MAOR  MDIA  MHST⁴  NZSL  NZST  PASI  PHIL
   POLS  RELI  SACS  SAMO  SOSC  SPAN  SPOL  THEA⁵
Exceptions

1. ALIN, LALS 500 level are $172.48 per point  
   LALS 527 and 528 are $0 per point

2. ELIN 800 level are $228.83 per point, ELIN 000 level are $91.96 per point

3. INTP 586 and 595 are $186.57 per point

4. MHST 400–500 level are $247.09 per point

5. THEA 502–589 are $282.87 per point

2. The following courses are charged at:
   000 level: $189.53 per point
   100–300 and 800 level: $250.54 per point
   400–680 and 700 level: $275.41 per point
   CMPO, MUSC, NZSM, PERF

3. The following courses are charged at:
   100–300 level and 800 level: $193.65 per point
   400–600 level: $228.83 per point

EDUC, EPSY, MSSL, TCHG

Exceptions:

6. EDUC 690 is $58.44

7. EPSY 514, 515, 516, 532, 533, 535 are $282.26 per point

4. LAWS courses are charged at:
   100–400 level: $259.09 per point
   500 level: $271.36 per point

5. The following courses are charged at:
   100–300 level: $217.89 per point
   400–500 level: $234.01 per point

ACCY, COML, ECON, FCOM, FINA, HRIR, IBUS, INFO

MARK, MGMT, PUBL, QUAN, RESJ, TAXN, TOUR

Note: Except INFO 520–580, which are charged at $236.99 per point.

6. The following courses are charged at:
   100–300 level: $241.82 per point
   400–800 level: $282.26 per point

ACTS, ATEN, BIOL, BMAR, BMSC, BTEC, CBNS, CBIO

CGRA, CHEM, COMP, CONB, CPSY, DEVE, DRGD, EBIO

ENS, ENV, ERES, ESCI, FPSY, GEOG, GEOLO, GISC

GPHS, HMSC, LOGI, MATH, MBIO, MXED, OPRE, PHYG

PHYS, PGEA, PSYC, SCED, SCIE, SCIS, SPFI, STAT

STOR

Note: Except MConBio, which is charged at $218.66 per point.
7. The following courses are charged at:
   100–300 and 800 level: $260.60 per point
   400–500 level: $291.92 per point
   AHTY ARCH ARCI BILD INTA LAND SARC

8. The following courses are charged at:
   100–300 and 800 level: $250.23 per point
   400–500 level: $280.43 per point
   CCDN DESN DSDN INDN MDDN

9. The following courses are charged at:
   100–400 level: $269.85 per point
   500 level: $292.85 per point
   ECEN ENGR NWEN SWEN

10. ARTS and ITRA courses are charged at: $250.00 per point
11. CLNR courses are charged at: $313.98 per point
12. FNDN courses are charged at: $163.66 per point
13. HEAL, HLTH, MIDW, NURS 500 level are charged at: $218.18 per point
14. CMSP, EGOV, GOVT, MAPP, MMBA, MMPM courses are charged at: $227.74 per point
15. MBUA and MMIM courses are charged at: $222.82 per point
16. MMAF courses are charged at: $272.00 per point
17. MMPA courses are charged at: $219.35 per point
18. STRA courses are charged at: $200.66 per point
19. MMPE courses are charged at: $239.29 per point
20. GBUS courses are charged at $222.22 per point

Other Courses

Study Abroad*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degree/Diploma/Certificate</th>
<th>Fees for one trimester</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Study Abroad</td>
<td>$12,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* This includes AIFS, AIFS Deutschland, API, Arcadia, CIS Abroad, IFSA Butler, ISA, TEAN and all direct relationships.

Appendix C: Other Fees

Student Assistance Levy
$24.00 for all students (no GST)

Student Services Levy
Internal Students: $730.50
Distance Students: $365.00
Appendix D: Administration Fees

The fees in this Schedule are charged as students apply for the relevant service.

Administration fee for special examination arrangements, for examinations sat at Victoria at other than the scheduled time, or sat at a location away from Victoria (per course). Students will also be liable for courier costs and all costs that may be charged by the institution where the examination is held.

First copy of Qualification Certificate, Certificate of Scholarship or Prize, Certificate of Proficiency, Certificate of Attendance
No charge

Transcript of Academic Record, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency (replacement copy) or Certificate of Achievement
$20

Extra copies of Transcript, Certificate of Completion, Certificate of Proficiency or Certificate of Achievement received at same time as initial copy (per copy)
$10

Law Certificate
$20

Replacement Qualification Certificate
—dispatch within 48 hours
$90
—dispatch within five working days
$65

Note: Students may also be liable for courier costs for mailing certificates.

Replacement ID card
$21

Administration Fee for overseas bank transfers
$100

International student refund of pre-paid tuition fees administration charge
$1,000

Higher Doctorate Application Fee
$3,067

Note: $2,556 will be refunded if the application does not proceed beyond the Ad Hoc Committee’s initial consideration.

English Proficiency Programme Withdrawal Administration Fee
$200

International Transferring Student Fee
$512

Application for Recognition of Prior Learning
$123

Note: May not apply in some cases; please contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office to confirm.

Penalty Charges
—Late Payment Penalty
$154
—Late Application Fee
$123
Academic Progress Statute

Appendix E: Withdrawal Dates from Courses

Note: The withdrawal dates listed below relate to the standard trimesters. Courses commencing outside these trimesters (including teacher education programmes) have a maximum of two weeks from the date of commencement of the course to withdraw (or one week if the course is four weeks in duration).

Please refer to s4.12 of the Fees Statute for rules governing withdrawals.

- Full-year courses: 17 March 2017
- Trimester One courses: 17 March 2017
- Trimester Two courses: 28 July 2017
- Trimester Three courses: Within one full week of start date (or within two weeks if the course runs from November to February).

Refer to www.victoria.ac.nz/add-drop for withdrawal dates for specific summer courses.

Academic Progress Statute

1 Purpose

The Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’) seeks to provide a learning environment designed to help students achieve their fullest academic potential, and to maximise the availability of places for students who actively engage with their studies. Where a student fails to make satisfactory academic progress it is important that provisions are in place to provide appropriate advice and support, and to manage the student’s enrolment. This statute provides a framework for the University to identify students in need of support, and allows the University to restrict the number of courses in which the student may enrol and to require certain conditions to be met for continued enrolment. Where a student completely fails to engage with their studies in a particular trimester, or where there is ongoing unsatisfactory academic performance over a period of time, this statute provides a framework for suspension or exclusion from the University.

2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

- Standard trimester: Trimester One or Trimester Two, but not Trimester Three (Summer Trimester).

- Points undertaken: The total value of all courses in which the student remained enrolled after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute (normally the first two weeks of the course).

- Academic Progress Grade (APG): A modified version of the GPA calculated as set out in appendix C of the Assessment Handbook but including a value of 4 for aegrotat passes, 2 for special passes and 0 for withdrawals after the dates set out in appendix E of the Fees Statute. The
APG is calculated across all courses undertaken in the relevant trimester(s) of study, weighted by points values.

*Non-engagement:* Enrolment in a course of study without engaging with the course content or attempting to satisfy course requirements. For the purposes of this statute, all students who are enrolled in two or more courses in a standard trimester and achieve E or F grades in all will be considered under the non-engagement provisions. Students who attempt at least half the required assessment in their programme of study will not be considered to be non-engaged.

*Concerning academic progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 or who has passed fewer than half their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have concerning academic progress.

*Unsatisfactory Academic Progress:* A student whose APG is below 2.0 and has passed fewer than half the points undertaken over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is considered to have unsatisfactory academic performance.

*Suspension:* A limited period of time, normally three trimesters, when a student is not permitted to enrol at this University.

*Exclusion:* A student who is excluded is not permitted to return to study at this University.

### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

#### 4.1 Non-engagement

(a) A student who enrolled in two or more courses in their most recent standard trimester and obtained a grade of E or F in all those courses will not be permitted to enrol until after the following standard trimester and, if already enrolled in any courses, will be disenrolled from them.

*Note:* A student who is already enrolled in a Trimester Three course that has started, and who can demonstrate that they are engaging with the course material, may appeal the decision to the relevant Associate Dean.

(b) Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who may permit enrolment with restriction if satisfied that:

(i) the student did engage with their courses and submitted at least half the required assessment in their programme of study; or

(ii) the student’s performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

*Note:* A student whose appeal is successful and is permitted to enrol, but who again meets the criteria set out in s4.1(a) will be suspended as set out in s4.3(c).

(c) A student disenrolled or prevented from enrolling under (a) will be restricted in their first trimester back at the University to:

(i) a maximum of 45 points if it is a standard trimester, unless a higher number of points is approved by the Associate Dean; or

(ii) 20 points if it is Trimester Three.

#### 4.2 Restriction

(a) A student whose APG calculated over their two most recent trimesters of study at this or any other university is below 2.0 and/or has passed fewer than half the points undertaken, may have their enrolment restricted for their next two trimesters of study.

(i) *Concerning Academic Progress:* If the student has either an APG below 2.0 or passed fewer than half the points undertaken, they will normally be automatically restricted to
a maximum of 60 points in each of their next two trimesters of study. If either of these is Trimester Three, a normal maximum of 40 points will apply, provided the points are spread evenly across the entire trimester. Appeals may be made to the relevant Associate Dean, who, after reviewing the student’s record, may vary the restriction or impose conditions.

(ii) **Unsatisfactory Academic Progress:** If the student has an APG below 2.0 and passed fewer than half the points undertaken, the relevant Associate Dean will review the student’s record and impose a restriction and/or conditions, normally a maximum of 45 points in the student’s next standard trimester of study and a maximum of 60 points in the following standard trimester.

*Note 1: If the two most recent trimesters of study include a trimester resulting in disenrolment, those two trimesters will both be included in the APG calculation for this section.*

*Note 2: Associate Deans typically impose conditions that are intended to ensure appropriate support is in place to improve the student’s chances of success. These might include a requirement to attend sessions at Student Learning or regular meetings with an academic mentor.*

(b) In determining the restrictions and conditions to apply, the relevant Associate Dean will take into account:

(i) any provisions relating to academic progress in the relevant qualification statute;

(ii) whether the student was taking courses worth fewer than 60 points over the two-trimester period or if their performance was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances;

(c) In the event of an APG less than 2.0 or passing fewer than half the points undertaken in the first trimester under restriction, the Associate Dean may further reduce the maximum points in which the student may enrol for the following trimester.

(d) No restriction will apply in the following trimester for any student who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above and passes at least half the points attempted across their last two trimesters while restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a).

(e) No restriction under s4.1(c) or 4.2(a) will be applied to a student who is returning to study at Victoria after a break of at least three years.

### 4.3 Suspension

(a) On the recommendation of the Associate Dean, a student who is restricted under s4.1(b) or (c) or s4.2(a)(ii) and who again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken in their next trimester of study, may be suspended by the Convenor of the Academic Committee (or nominee) for a period of three trimesters.

(b) A student who is disenrolled under s4.1(a), and who in their first trimester upon returning to study again meets the criteria for disenrolment under s4.1(a) will be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(c) A student who appeals a disenrolment under s4.1(b) and is permitted to enrol, but who in their following trimester of study meets the criteria for disenrolment in s4.1(a) may be suspended for a period of three trimesters.

(d) Any appeal against a suspension must be submitted in writing to the Provost.
4.4 Returning to study after suspension
(a) A student returning to study after suspension under s4.3 will be restricted as set out in s4.2(a)(ii), and may also be subject to any further conditions imposed by the relevant Associate Dean.
(b) A student returning to study after suspension who achieves an APG of 2.0 or above over their next two trimesters of study will not be subject to any further restriction in the following trimester.
(c) A student returning to study after suspension, who, in their next two trimesters of study again meets the criteria for unsatisfactory academic progress by obtaining an APG of less than 2.0 and passing fewer than half the points undertaken, will normally be excluded from this University.
(d) Any appeal against exclusion should be submitted in writing to the Provost.

4.5 Re-enrolment in a course
A student who has failed the same course on two occasions may not enrol again for that course except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean. Associate Deans may approve further enrolments where:
(a) The student normally performs at a high level; or
(b) The course concerned is a compulsory course for a major or qualification and the student has passed at least half of the other courses for that major or qualification; or
(c) The student’s previous performance in the course was affected by exceptional medical or personal circumstances.

Academic Quality Statute

1 Purpose
The purpose of this statute is to introduce a quality assurance framework for the University’s academic courses and programmes, ensuring that the processes of approval, design and delivery, assessment and review are carried out in accordance with requirements approved by Academic Board and set out in the Academic Approvals Handbook, Programme and Course Design Handbook, Assessment Handbook and Evaluation and Review Handbook.

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions
For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:
Course: An individual unit of study towards a qualification, identified by a course code and title and usually carrying a specific points value.
Programme: A coherent set of related courses that may form a qualification, a set of qualifications or a major or specialisation.
4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Academic Approvals

4.1.1 Degree, Diploma and Certificate programmes

(a) All new qualifications offered by the University must be considered and supported by the Academic Board, and approved by Universities New Zealand in accordance with the procedures set out in the Academic Approvals Handbook and by Universities New Zealand.

(b) All amendments to existing qualifications must be approved at the appropriate level in accordance with the procedures set out in the Academic Approvals Handbook. This includes:
   (i) changes to qualification requirements;
   (ii) changes to the range of courses listed on qualification schedules;
   (iii) changes to details of existing courses; and
   (iv) deletions of qualifications, majors, subjects or other academic programmes.

Note: The University’s Centre for Academic Development is able to provide guidelines and advice to assist with curriculum design and development.

4.1.2 Non-credit-bearing courses and programmes

The relevant manager has delegated responsibility from Academic Board for considering and approving proposals to offer non-credit bearing courses. This includes courses offered through the Centre for Lifelong Learning, Student Learning and contracted training courses for external organisations.

4.2 Programme and Course Design

All new programmes must be designed to support the University’s graduate profile, as set out in the Programme and Course Design Handbook.

4.3 Assessment

(a) All credit-bearing courses offered by the University will be assessed in accordance with the Assessment Handbook, in order to foster student learning, assess individual student achievement and provide evidence of the quality of programmes.

Note: Students enrolled under a concessionary fees provision may not submit assessment or sit examinations. No grades or credit can be given to such students.

(b) Master’s theses are examined in accordance with the Master’s Thesis Policy.

(c) Doctoral theses are examined in accordance with the Doctoral Policy and the relevant degree statute.

4.4 Evaluation and Review

All qualifications and courses are subject to a range of quality assurance processes in accordance with the Evaluation and Review Handbook. These include:

   (i) student feedback on courses and teaching;
   (ii) Academic Programme Reviews;
   (iii) Graduating Year Reviews; and
   (iv) external assessors for Honours and taught Master’s courses.
Academic Grievance Policy

1 Purpose
The Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’) seeks to provide a learning environment that enables students achieve their fullest academic potential. To that end, it is important that procedures exist to ensure decisions affecting student learning and progress are fair. This policy sets out how perceived academic disadvantage and academic grievances are to be resolved.

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide policy.

3 Definitions
For purposes of this policy, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

Academic Disadvantage: An adverse and unjustified impact on a student’s academic performance or course of study caused by:
1. a change in University statutes or policies;
2. advice given by staff of the University;
3. a decision made by staff of the University; or
4. course delivery, assessment or administrative processes that are not consistent with University policies and statutes.

Academic Grievance: A formal complaint to the University about perceived academic disadvantage.

Complainant: A student who submits an academic grievance or who submits an appeal against a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC).

Postgraduate Student: A student who has completed a Bachelor’s degree and is enrolled in a higher qualification.

Respondent: In relation to an academic grievance—the member of the University staff who made the decision which prompted the academic grievance.

In relation to a decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) that is appealed on the grounds of process—the Convenor of the ABGC.

Student: A person currently or formerly enrolled as a student at the University, or person who is currently studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

Student Advocacy Service: The person or service provider appointed to independently support and advocate on behalf of students.

4 Policy Content and Guidelines

4.1 Resolving academic disadvantage (informal process)
(a) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred, and provision for addressing the matter exists in a statute or policy, a student must use that provision.

Note 1: Appeals against admission or enrolment decisions are dealt with under the Admission and Enrolment Statute.

Note 2: Reconsiderations of examination scripts or items of assessment or of aegrotat applications are dealt with in the Assessment Handbook.

Note 3: Appeals against the outcome of the examination of a Master’s thesis are dealt with under the Master’s Thesis Policy.

Note 4: Appeals against certain constraints on enrolment in a PhD are dealt with under the PhD Policy.
Note 5: Appeals against decisions in respect of fees are dealt with under the Fees Statute.

Note 6: Appeals against suspensions and exclusions are dealt with under the Academic Progress Statute.

Note 7: Misconduct by staff or students is dealt with under the Conduct Policy or Student Conduct Statute as applicable.

(b) Where a student considers that academic disadvantage has occurred and the matter is not covered by s4.1(a) they should first discuss the matter with the relevant lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor.

(c) If the student does not feel able to discuss the matter directly with the lecturer, course coordinator or supervisor, or if they consider that the matter has not been resolved under s4.1(b), they should discuss the matter with the programme director (if applicable) or head of school. The programme director and/or head of school may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage and may refer the matter to the appropriate staff member(s).

(d) If the student does not consider that the matter has been resolved within the School under s4.1(c) they must contact the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean as applicable. The Associate Dean or Deputy Dean may request written details of the alleged academic disadvantage.

(e) The student may, at any time, contact any of the following for advice or support: the VUWSA Student Advocate, the Student Interest and Dispute Resolution Adviser, student support staff or the Academic Office.

(f) Members of the relevant faculty must respond to the student’s allegation of academic disadvantage and should make all reasonable efforts to try to resolve the matter within the faculty, within a reasonable time frame. A written summary of the resolution should be provided to the student.

4.2 Submitting an academic grievance (formal process)

(a) Where an allegation of academic disadvantage has not been resolved within a faculty, a student may submit an academic grievance to the University. The academic grievance must be submitted within one year of the decision, advice or other event that caused the student to consider that they have suffered academic disadvantage.

(b) The academic grievance must be submitted in writing to the Director of the Academic Office. Receipt of the academic grievance will be acknowledged by the Academic Office, normally within ten working days. Once submitted, an academic grievance may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(c) The academic grievance must state clearly and succinctly the grounds upon which the academic disadvantage is claimed. The submission should contain sufficient, relevant information for the matter to be investigated, including any relevant correspondence with the school or faculty. A brief timeline should be included. The Convenor of the Academic Committee shall consider the academic grievance and may request clarification and/or a summary of the academic grievance from the complainant.

(d) The Academic Office shall forward the academic grievance to the respondent, with a copy to the Dean of the relevant faculty, and request a written response. The written response shall normally be provided within ten working days.
4.3 *Investigation of the academic grievance*

(a) The Academic Board Grievance Committee (ABGC) is a committee of the Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of academic grievances.

(b) The Convenor of the ABGC shall be appointed by the Provost. The Convenor shall normally be a member of the academic staff at professorial level.

(c) The ABGC shall comprise:

(i) the Convenor;

(ii) another academic staff member of the Academic Board; and

(iii) a student member of the Academic Board, or of a committee of the Academic Board.

The Academic Office shall inform the complainant and respondent of the membership of the ABGC.

*Note 1:* Members of the ABGC will not normally be recruited from the faculty in which the academic grievance has originated.

*Note 2:* In the case of an academic grievance submitted by a thesis student the student member of the ABGC will normally be a member of the Postgraduate Students' Association.

*Note 3:* In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Convenor of the Academic Committee shall make the final decision on membership.

(d) The Committee shall follow a procedure which is appropriate to the subject matter of the academic grievance and which protects the rights of the student and any affected staff member or other student.

(e) The Committee shall follow the principles of natural justice.

(f) Where appropriate the Committee shall follow the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi.

(g) In order to ensure its recommendation is based on all available evidence the Committee may request additional information or seek clarification from the complainant, respondent and/or other University employees.

(h) The Academic Office will forward to the complainant the written response provided by the respondent (refer s4.2(d)). The Academic Office may remove sensitive or personal information relating to staff or other students.

(i) As part of its investigation, the ABGC will normally meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties. Meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

(j) Minutes of any meetings held under s4.3(g) will be made available to the complainant and respondent.

(k) The investigation will normally be completed within six months of receipt of the academic grievance. All parties are expected to make their best efforts to complete the academic grievance process within that timeframe.

(l) The complainant shall have the right to translation services in te reo Māori or New Zealand Sign Language. Such translation services will, if necessary, be provided at the University’s expense.
4.4 Decision on the academic grievance

(a) Having thoroughly investigated the academic grievance, the ABGC shall prepare a written report that sets out the key issues and decides whether academic disadvantage has occurred. Where the ABGC decides that academic disadvantage has occurred, the report should recommend appropriate actions to address the academic grievance.

(b) The Convenor of the Academic Committee (or delegate) shall inform the complainant and respondent in writing of the ABGC’s decision, with a copy of the report. The decision and report are forwarded to the relevant Dean.

(c) Where appropriate the ABGC may recommend changes to University statutes or policies.

4.5 Submission of an appeal

(a) A complainant or respondent who is dissatisfied with the decision of the ABGC may submit an appeal to the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(b) An appeal must be submitted in writing within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the academic grievance. The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason. The complainant should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Grievance Appeal Committee.

(c) The appeal must be submitted in writing to the Provost who will acknowledge receipt of the appeal, normally within ten working days, together with an outline of the anticipated time frame for the appeal and the membership of the Grievance Appeal Committee. All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the complainant or nominee. Once submitted, a grievance appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(d) The Grievance Appeal Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Academic Board Grievance Committee:

   (i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
   (ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee; or
   (iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information which, for good reasons, the party appealing was unable to have considered by the Academic Board Grievance Committee.

4.6 Consideration of the appeal

(a) The Convenor of the Grievance Appeal Committee is the Provost or nominee.

(b) The committee shall comprise the Convenor and a member of Council who is not a student or University staff member.

   Note 1: In case of a perceived conflict of interest about membership of the committee the Vice-Chancellor shall make the final decision on membership.

   Note 2: The composition of the Grievance Appeal Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the policy.

(c) The Grievance Appeal Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the Academic Board Grievance Committee, and the decision of that committee, and may request any
further evidence that it deems relevant. The Grievance Appeal Committee may request to meet the complainant, the respondent and relevant other parties.

(d) Any meetings with the complainant and respondent will be held separately. The complainant or respondent may bring up to two support persons to the meeting, who may speak on their behalf. The Convenor should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party the Convenor may adjourn the meeting at any time.

4.7 Decision on the appeal

(a) The decision of the Grievance Appeal Committee cannot be appealed further within the University. The Convenor shall inform the complainant and the respondent of the decision in writing. The appeal decision is notified to the relevant Dean and other relevant parties.

*Note: Section 4.7(a) does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*

(b) Where appropriate, the Committee may provide recommendations to the Academic Board on changes to University statutes or policies.
Student Charter

The community of scholars at Victoria comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. The Student Charter is a formal and enduring commitment to this partnership that sets out the expectations of the student experience at Victoria and how that experience is fostered. A good student experience is realised through individual and collaborative efforts to build understanding, skill and experience that are relevant not only to disciplinary expertise, but also to participation as a member of global society. To achieve the greatest benefit from their University experience, students at Victoria are encouraged to work towards the following goals:

- being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity
- engaging intellectually with others
- developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding
- broadening social and cultural engagement
- communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively.

Being an active member of a scholarly community committed to enquiry and integrity

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to:

- a system of student representation that emphasises partnership in making decisions that affect the student academic and broader University experience
- respect for individual difference, privacy and wellbeing
- enabling access to staff in order to support the quality of learning and of the University experience
- valid and fair assessment against clearly stated learning goals
- integrity in the academic community
- providing services that support student success and wellbeing in their study and engagement outside the University
- seeking and responding to student feedback on the experience of courses, programmes and student life
- fair and transparent procedures for dealing with complaints
- an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional wellbeing.

Engaging intellectually with others

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- interact during a programme of study with leading scholars at the University
- engage critically with the ideas of international scholarship
- develop a strong sense of disciplinary relevance in undertaking any enquiry
- work collaboratively with staff and other students to build skills of enquiry.

Developing autonomy in pursuing knowledge and understanding

To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing:

- clear and comprehensive information about courses, qualifications and pathways into, through and out of study programmes, including to higher levels of graduate study
- clear information for understanding expected standards of academic performance
constructive feedback that contributes to further learning
opportunities to reflect on strategies to achieve high standards of performance
academic support for setting and achieving personal goals
resources, services and spaces that encourage self-directed learning.

Broadening social and cultural engagement
To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- develop an international perspective through disciplinary study
- understand and apply the Treaty of Waitangi
- build awareness of the nature of cultural difference and intercultural communication
- apply for study abroad or other experience beyond the University.

Communicating concepts, ideas and arguments effectively
To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to providing opportunities to:

- read extensively, purposefully and critically
- develop writing and speaking skills through guidance, practice and feedback
- explore issues and solutions to problems through interaction with others
- participate in different forms of communication with a wide spectrum of the University community.

The Student Charter was developed by the Academic Office at Victoria University of Wellington in consultation with the Victoria University of Wellington Students’ Association. It was adopted by the University Council on 18 February 2013.

Student Conduct Statute
Note: The Student Conduct Statute was under revision at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the most recent version (www.victoria.ac.nz/about/governance/strategy/policies).

1 Purpose
The community of scholars at the Victoria University of Wellington ('the University') comprises a partnership of students and staff who work together to develop learning that contributes to the development of the individual and of society. This partnership involves active membership of a scholarly community that is committed to enquiry and integrity. To support students in achieving this goal, the University community is committed to an environment that fosters overall physical and emotional well-being.

As members of this community, students are expected to conduct themselves safely, respectfully, and with integrity.

This statute sets out the principles that apply in the event of an allegation that student conduct does not meet these expectations and establishes a framework for addressing such allegations.

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute. It shall apply to all students and hall residents at the Victoria University of Wellington.
3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

**Academic misconduct:** 1. Plagiarism; 2. Dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with any assessment activity including any exam, test or other supervised assessment activity or in relation to the preparation or presentation of any assessed item of work; 3. Any breach of rules or instructions in relation to any assessment, including examination rules; 4. Conduct in breach of the Human Ethics Policy or the Animal Ethics Policy, or 5. Dishonest or misleading conduct in the course of research or any other similar academic activity.

**General misconduct:** 1. Conduct (other than academic misconduct) that is in breach of or prohibited by any provision of New Zealand law, including the Crimes Act 1961, the Human Rights Act 1993 and any other statute or regulation; 2. Conduct in breach of any University statute, policy, rule of conduct within a hall of residence, or professional code of conduct that has been endorsed by the relevant school within the University; 3. Conduct that contravenes a lawful and reasonable direction by a member of the University staff; 4. Conduct that impedes or prejudices teaching, research or study within the University community, or that infringes the ability of others to participate in the life of the University; 5. Behaviour that is otherwise detrimental to the safety of staff and students of the University, the effective functioning of the University or to the reputation of the University; or 6. Examination misconduct, being conduct that impedes or disrupts an examination, test or other supervised assessment activity but excluding dishonest or misleading conduct in connection with such assessment activity, which is to be treated as academic misconduct.

**Hall resident:** A resident in a hall of residence that is managed by, or on behalf of, the University, or that is covered by this statute as provided in the residential handbook.

**Serious misconduct:** General or academic misconduct that a head of school or appropriate decision-maker considers may be sufficiently serious as to justify exclusion from the University.

**Student:** Any person enrolled in a personal course of study at the University, or a person who is studying at the University under an exchange agreement with another institution.

**Student misconduct:** Academic or general misconduct as defined in this Statute.

**University precincts:** All premises, grounds and buildings owned by, in the possession of, or administered by the University, as well as halls of residence that are covered by this statute as set out in the applicable residential handbook.

Examples of academic and general misconduct may be found in the appendices of the Disciplinary Procedures established pursuant to s4.4 below.

4 Statute content and guidelines

4.1 Scope

The statute shall cover the conduct of any student of the University that, if established, would amount to academic or general misconduct as defined in this statute and when the conduct in question:

(i) occurred within the University precincts; or
(ii) in the context of any University activity; or
(iii) is directly and demonstrably related to their status as a student of the University.
4.2 General principles
(a) Student conduct that falls short of the expectations of the University community shall be addressed in a way that safeguards:
   (i) The physical and emotional well-being of the University community, including the student who is alleged to have engaged in misconduct; and
   (ii) the integrity of the University community.
(b) The University is committed to acknowledging the Treaty of Waitangi by working in partnership with Māori. The spirit of tikanga is to seek resolutions to disputes and complaints in a manner that encourages a facilitated open exchange of views, with a view to seeking consensus and acceptance from all parties.
(c) Student conduct issues shall, wherever possible, be managed through an informal process and at the lowest level appropriate.
(d) Any student who is subject to an allegation of misconduct must be given reasonable opportunity to respond to the allegation before any decision is made as to whether the alleged misconduct has occurred or as to what penalty may be applied.
(e) Any student who is subject to a finding of misconduct may appeal that finding to the University’s Disciplinary Appeals Committee (refer s4.8).
(f) Any appeal pursuant to s4.2(e) must be determined by persons who were not involved in the decision under appeal.

4.3 Tikanga Māori
(a) A complaint may be addressed by applying tikanga Māori if the complainant, respondent, decision-maker and Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka agree to such a process including, the participants in that process and the procedure to be followed. The Toiahurei, Tohunga and Ruahine shall speak for Te Marae o Te Herenga Waka. The Toiahurei shall have the responsibility of ensuring that all the other parties are sufficiently aware of tikanga before agreeing to the process.
(b) For the purposes of this statute, tikanga comprises at least the following elements:
   (i) Resolution of the dispute shall take place within Te Tumu Herenga Waka.
   (ii) Te reo Māori shall be used for te kawa o te marae. Within Te Tumu Herenga Waka, te reo Māori may be used and statements shall also be repeated in English or an interpreter shall be provided if this is necessary to ensure that all the parties have a clear understanding of what is being communicated.
   (iii) The process shall be facilitated by the Toiahurei and the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka, unless they are involved as a party to the dispute, in which case their involvement shall not be in a facilitator capacity.
   (iv) All parties have the right at their discretion to be supported by whānau.
   (v) Where possible, decisions in respect of a complaint shall be negotiated by the parties. Where consensus is unable to be reached, the decision shall be made by the Toiahurei, the Tohunga and Ruahine o Te Herenga Waka. The decision may include any of the outcomes provided for in the appendix to this document.

Note: Parties who are not familiar with tikanga may find that the concept of confidentiality is treated differently from the processes set out in s4.4, in that more people are usually involved in working together to reach a resolution.
4.4 Disciplinary procedures
(a) The investigation and determination of academic and general misconduct, including misconduct occurring in halls of residence, shall be carried out in accordance with student disciplinary procedures approved by the Academic Board (Disciplinary Procedures). Subject to those procedures:
   (i) the investigation and determination of academic misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the Head of School within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred;
   (ii) the investigation and determination of general misconduct (other than serious misconduct) is the responsibility of the appropriate decision maker as set out in the relevant Disciplinary Procedure; or
   (iii) subject to s4.5(d), investigation and determination of misconduct and serious misconduct within a hall of residence is the responsibility of the manager of the hall within which the misconduct is alleged to have occurred.

4.5 Disciplinary Committee
(a) The Disciplinary Committee is a committee of Academic Board that has responsibility for the investigation and determination of allegations of serious misconduct.
(b) The Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee shall be appointed by the Provost, annually for a one-year term (or as the need arises). The Convenor shall normally be a member of academic staff at professorial level.
(c) The membership of the Disciplinary Committee shall otherwise be as set out in the Disciplinary Procedures.
(d) When a hall manager makes a finding of serious misconduct within a hall, the outcome must be communicated to the Convenor of the Disciplinary Committee, who shall consider whether further disciplinary action shall be undertaken by the Disciplinary Committee.

4.6 Disciplinary action/penalties
In the event of a determination that student misconduct has occurred, the Head of School, other decision maker, or Disciplinary Committee, as the case may be, may apply one or more of the penalties as set out in the appendix.

4.7 Urgent interim action
(a) Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to ss4.4 and 4.5 shall provide for urgent interim action to be taken, pending investigation and determination of alleged general misconduct, when the alleged conduct is of such a nature that it would (if established):
   (i) present an immediate risk to the safety of students, staff or University property (including, where relevant, hall property); or
   (ii) be likely to jeopardise the work of members of the University community.
(b) When urgent interim action is taken in relation to alleged general misconduct investigation and determination of the allegation must proceed without delay.

4.8 Temporary exclusion from class or facility
(a) Nothing in this statute, or in Disciplinary Procedures approved pursuant to this statute, shall prevent a person in charge of a class or a University facility from excluding a student from
that class or facility in circumstances in which the person in charge believes, on reasonable grounds, that such action is necessary:

(i) to ensure that the activities within the class or facility are not impeded; or
(ii) to protect the safety and well-being of persons in that class or facility.

(b) The fact of exclusion from a class or a University facility pursuant to s4.8(a), together with the allegation that led to the exclusion, shall be reported to an appropriate decision-maker within 24 hours of the exclusion for further investigation and action as appropriate.

4.9 Appeals

4.9.1 Submission of an appeal

(a) A student who is dissatisfied with a decision of a head of school, other decision-maker or the Disciplinary Committee may appeal to the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. There is no appeal from a matter determined according to the tikanga Maori process.

(b) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee is convened by the Provost or nominee. The committee shall comprise the Convenor, a student representative, a member of the Academic Board, and a member of the Council. The Disciplinary Appeals Committee may co-opt an additional member (and, in the case of hall misconduct in a partner hall, a member of the governing body of the hall shall be co-opted as an additional member of the committee).

Note: The composition of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee was under review at the time of going to print. Refer to the University website for the latest version of the statute.

(c) An appeal must be submitted in writing to the Convenor within twenty working days of the date of the letter notifying the decision on the misconduct or serious misconduct allegation. The Convenor of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee may extend this period if they are satisfied that there is a good reason why the appeal was not submitted within the specified timeframe. The student bringing the appeal should indicate in their submission whether they wish to appear in person before the Disciplinary Appeals Committee. Once submitted, an appeal may not be expanded to cover matters not originally included.

(d) All correspondence on the appeal shall be conducted between the Convenor or nominee and the student appealing or nominee. Within ten working days, the Convenor shall, in writing, acknowledge receipt of the appeal, outline the anticipated timeframe for the appeal and provide the names of the members of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee.

(e) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must not allow an appeal unless satisfied that the decision of the Disciplinary Committee, head of school or other decision-maker:

(i) was unsound because of some material defect in the procedures followed by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee;
(ii) was incorrect on the basis of the information considered by the head of school, other decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, or
(iii) has been shown to be incorrect in the light of additional information that was not available to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee.

4.9.2 Consideration of the appeal

(a) The Appeals Committee shall review the evidence submitted to the decision-maker or Disciplinary Committee, and the decision, and may request any further evidence that it deems relevant. The Appeals Committee may request to meet the student who is appealing and where relevant, other parties.
(b) Any meetings with the parties shall be held separately. The student or other parties may bring support persons who may speak on their behalf. The Convener should adjourn the meeting after two hours if in their judgment all relevant points have been addressed. In the event of inappropriate behaviour by any party, the Convener may adjourn the meeting at any time.

4.9.3 Decision on the appeal
(a) The Disciplinary Appeals Committee must provide written reasons for its decision to the student appealing, to the Head of School, Disciplinary Committee or other decision-maker, and to the relevant Dean.

(b) The decision of the Disciplinary Appeals Committee on an appeal shall be final and binding.

*Note: Section 4.9.3 does not prevent a student pursuing the matter through an external agency such as the Office of the Ombudsman.*
Qualification Statutes

Personal Courses of Study Statute

Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees, diplomas and certificates listed in the Qualifications Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this University.

1. In this statute, the word ‘qualification’ applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A ‘course’ (previously known as ‘paper’) is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A ‘course of study’ is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications.

A ‘personal course of study’ is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.

2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.

3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.

(b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.

(c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.

4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.

5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester One or Two for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester Three for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.

6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

Changes in personal courses of study

Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student’s personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.
Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student’s chance of passing.

Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.
   (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
   (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
       (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for withdrawals that have seriously affected the student’s ability to complete the course; and
       (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.
   (d) Only in exceptional circumstances may a student withdraw from a course—
       (i) after the last day of the official exam period for the trimester in which that course was held; or
       (ii) if the student has sat the final examination or submitted the final item of assessment for that course; —and in no case may a student withdraw after one trimester has elapsed since the course ended.
   (e) Where an Associate Dean (or Dean) has declined an application under (c) or (d) above to withdraw from a course, the student may appeal in writing to the Convenor of Academic Committee within four weeks of being notified of the decision of the Associate Dean (or Dean). This period may be extended by the Convenor in special cases.

Note 1: Withdrawal dates may be found in appendix E of the Fees Statute, in the Key Dates section of this Calendar and on the University website (search on ‘dates’). If in doubt, contact the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.

Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.

Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.

Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.

Note 5: Withdrawals can have significant impacts on students’ eligibility for loans and allowances (including retrospectively). The Associate Dean should advise the student to seek advice on the non-academic implications of late withdrawals. Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the implications. Advice may be sought from Financial Support and Advice or from StudyLink.
Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions

9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.

(i) A pass (other than a compensation pass) in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.

(ii) Either a pass (other than a compensation pass) or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.

(iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.

(b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.

(c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

Enrolment for Course Already Passed

10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.

(b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:

(a) These points will normally be at 100 level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

(b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.

(c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.

(d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.
Crediting Courses to Qualifications

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
   (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
   (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master’s degree or where the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
   (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

Minors

13. (a) To obtain a minor in an undergraduate subject area a candidate for the BA, BCom, BDI, BSc or BTM degrees must pass at least 60 points at 200 level or above in the relevant subject area, including at least 15 points at 300 level. No 300-level course may be counted towards two minors, or towards both a major/specialisation and a minor, and no student may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.
   (b) Minors for any participating degree can be selected from all major subject areas listed in the BA, BAS, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes or from additional minor subject areas listed in the BA, BCom, BDI or BSc statutes.
   (c) Unless otherwise specified in the corresponding degree statute, courses for a minor in a subject area which is available as a major shall be chosen from the requirements at 200 level or above for that major and must include at least 40 points from courses with the main subject code.

Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master’s Degrees

14. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master’s course (ie. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
   (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master’s programme) who has failed a course or courses worth not more than a maximum of 30 points may be permitted to re-enrol in such failed course(s) or to enrol in approved substitute course(s) for the same qualification. A candidate who fails a course or courses worth more than 30 points in total will not be permitted to proceed with the degree.
   (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than 50 percent of a candidate’s personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master’s) degree may consist of individual research courses.

15. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree.
(b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

16. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCom, MMus or MSc in any subject:
   (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
   (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master’s degrees.

17. (a) Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
   (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

**Substitution of Courses**

18. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree with courses of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.

   (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and complementary to the rest of the candidate’s programme, and shall ensure that the candidate’s personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.

**Master’s Theses**

19. A Master’s thesis is the outcome of independent research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student must include a written commentary on the work.

   (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.

   (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment until submission of the thesis for examination shall be as follows:

   (i) The minimum period is nine months full time or 18 months half time.

   (ii) The maximum period is 12 months full time or two years half time.

   (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

   Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.

   (c) As set out in the Master’s Thesis Policy, when a candidate is unable to work on a thesis for a specified period of time, the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may grant a suspension of enrolment for a period, normally not more than six months.

   (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis has been lodged in the University Library, unless the candidate withdraws from the course, has their enrolment terminated by the University, or fails the course.
(e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment prior to submission may be granted by
the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) so long as the total period does not exceed
15 months full time or 30 months half time. Consideration of extensions shall take
account of the candidate’s personal circumstances and the nature of the research project,
and shall require submission by the candidate of a detailed plan for completion within the
time requested. The calculation of the total period will exclude any periods of
suspension.

Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit
20. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours
to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the candidate’s
overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate’s quality of mind and
command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the
limited time specified for the programme.

(b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may
extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours,
Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to
complete the degree or diploma.

Award of Honours
21. (a) These classes of Honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCom(Hons),
BEd(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first
division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.

(b) These classes of Honours shall apply to other Bachelor’s and Master’s degrees awarded
with Honours: First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second
division).

(c) To graduate with a postgraduate Honours degree, students need to pass 120 points. The
overall grade for Honours will normally be based on all courses taken for the
qualification, including courses that resulted in a fail grade.

Award of Distinction or Merit
22. Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or
Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion
of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at
an A− or B+ standard.

Part 4: Miscellaneous
Transition from Earlier Regulations
23. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for
a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute
and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was
changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by
the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of
the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.
(b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).

(c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:

(i) any provisions for the transition in the new statute;
(ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.

No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

*Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office or school.*

24. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

(b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses numbered:</th>
<th>Equivalent stage:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100–199</td>
<td>Stage I or Reading Knowledge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200–299</td>
<td>Stage II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300–399</td>
<td>Stage III</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

**Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules**

(i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points
(ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
(iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

*Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

**Courses from the BSc schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

(i) BIOL 301–330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses
(ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
(iii) COMP 301–389 all 15 points
(iv) GEOL 311–333 all 30 points

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

(i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points
(ii) LAWS 211–214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
(iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points
(iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
(v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

Courses from the BArch, BBSc and BDes schedules
(i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
(ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student and Academic Services Office regarding their personal course of study.

Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors etc.

Definitions

Major: A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. For a general undergraduate degree (that is, the BA, BCom, BSc), a major shall not require more than 140 points at 200 level or above.

Minor: A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200 level or above in a recognised subject worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300 level.

Specialisation: An optional area of focus within a major, a subject or a specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification. A specialisation shall require at least 45 points of directly relevant courses at 200 level or above, including at least one course above 200 level. The courses specified for a specialisation shall normally be from courses within the associated major, subject or specialised graduate or postgraduate qualification, but in all cases, at least 50 percent of the specified points shall be from such courses.

Subject: A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

Note: Refer to the Academic Transcripts and Certificates Policy for details of the qualification-related information that is included on qualification certificates and academic transcripts.

Rules

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one general degree, but the requirements must be equivalent (although they may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned). Where a major is offered for both a general degree and a specialised degree, the requirements for each will normally be different.
2. No candidate may count a 300- or 400-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200 level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.
Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

Note: This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBSc, BBmedSc, BCom, BDI, BE(Hons), BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg)EC, BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate’s second year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year. To be admitted to the conjoint programme for the first time, the candidate must have achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study, but not have completed the requirements of either component degree.

(b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

Note: A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).

(a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:

(i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above; and

(ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300 level or above.

(b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.

(c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered at 200 level or above.

(d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200 level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in s2 when the requirements of s3 are taken into account.

3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.

(b) Courses that are 300 level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.

(c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.
Bachelor of Architectural Studies

BAS (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:

   (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

   (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;

   (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS schedule.

   (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory major under section 3.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

   Part 1:

   SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

   Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling;

   (ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.

   Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.

   Part 2:

   Courses satisfying the requirements of one major.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

   (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of a major, as listed below.

   Architecture

   (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223

   (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362.
**Faculty of Architecture and Design**

**Interior Architecture**
(i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223
(ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362.

**Landscape Architecture**
(i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261
(ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362.

**Architecture History and Theory**
120 points numbered 200–399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:
(i) at least two of ARCI 251, BILD 251, INTA 251, LAND 251
(ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
(iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300–399.

*Note:* Second majors in the BAS involve at least one additional year of study and are discouraged for this reason. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative. Any non-BAS student doing the Architecture History and Theory major must also include SARC 151.

**Conjoint Requirements**
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BAS and BBSc Statutes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 211</td>
<td>Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BAS Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 212</td>
<td>Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ARCI 211; C SARC 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 251</td>
<td>History and Theory of Architecture / Ngā Körero Tuku Iho</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 311</td>
<td>Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ARCI 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 312</td>
<td>Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Tikanga Whakarākei Whare</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 231</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering Systems / Ngā Tikanga Pīngao</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 121, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 232</td>
<td>Sustainable Architecture / Ngā Whare Toitū</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 251</td>
<td>History of Building Technology / Ngā Whanaketanga a te Ao Hangahanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 121 or 151; X SARC 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 261</td>
<td>Building Project Management Economics / Te Whakahaere i te Ōhanga o ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 100-level SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 262</td>
<td>Building Project Management Cost Planning / Te Whakahaere me te Whakamahere ā-utu i ngā Mahi Waihanga Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 221; X SARC 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 321</td>
<td>Sustainable Engineering Systems Design / Ngā Punaha Whakarauroa i te Taiao</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BILD 231, 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 322</td>
<td>Structures / Ngā Āhuatanga Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 331</td>
<td>Sustainable and Regenerative Design / Te Whakarauroratanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BILD 232; X SARC 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 361</td>
<td>Project Management / Ngā Kaupapa Whakahaere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/ INTA/LAND/SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 362</td>
<td>Construction Law / Ngā Ture Waihanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 200-level ARCI/ BILD/INTA/LAND/ SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 364</td>
<td>Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of LAND 221/SARC 221; X SARC 364, 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 211</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BAS Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 212</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 251</td>
<td>History of Interior Architecture / Ngā Mahi Tuku Iho</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 261</td>
<td>Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture / Te Whakatinanatanga o ngā Mahi Whakaniko Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 161, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 311</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INTA 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 312</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design Integration / Te Whakarākei me te Whakaniko</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 321</td>
<td>Interior Fit-Out Technologies / Te Mahi Waihanga Rauemi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INTA 212, SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 211</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BAS Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 212</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design Integration / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisite(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 221</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems / Ngā Tikanga me ngā Tukanga Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 222</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Application / Ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAND 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 251</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture History and Theory / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 261</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Communication / Ngā Mahi Ngātahi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 311</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAND 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 312</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design / Te Whakakōtahitanga a ngā Mahi Whakarākei, i ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P LAND 222, 251,311, SARC 351; C LAND 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 321</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Construction / Te Mahi Waihanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAND 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design Processes / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ARCH 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 112</td>
<td>Design Processes / Ngā Tukanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Built Environment Technology / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Whare Hangahanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Tikanga Nama</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 131</td>
<td>Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Whakaora i Te Taiao Hangahanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Design History and Theory / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho i te ao Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 161</td>
<td>Introduction to Design Communication / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi Ngātahi i Te Ao Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 162</td>
<td>Design Communication / Te Whakarākei me te Mahi Ngātahi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 211</td>
<td>Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā Mahi Whakaaturanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P DSDN 112 or SARC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 212</td>
<td>Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Te Waihanga me Ngā Momo Hangarau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P DSDN 112 or SARC 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 221</td>
<td>Building Materials and Construction / Te Waihanga me ngā Momo Rauemi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BAS Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 222</td>
<td>Structural Systems / Te Whakamahinga o ngā Rauemi</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BAS Part 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 223</td>
<td>Human Environmental Science / Te Āhurutanga o te Taiao</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 121; X SARC 281 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 224</td>
<td>Fire Safety Design / Te Tinihanga a Mahuika</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 233</td>
<td>Environment and Behaviour / Ngā huatanga o te Taiao</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 252</td>
<td>Building Heritage Conservation / Te Tiaki i ngā Whare Toitū</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 261</td>
<td>Communication / Ngā Kaupapa Hangarau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 161 and 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 281–286</td>
<td>Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuhake</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 311</td>
<td>Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā Mahi Whakatūranga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 312</td>
<td>Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies / Ngā tikanga me ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 321</td>
<td>Construction / Te Mahi Waihanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 323</td>
<td>Colour, Pattern, Light / Ngā Āhuatanga o te Ata me te Pō</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 351</td>
<td>Urban Design Theory and Practice / Te Mahi me Ngā Kōrero o te Ao Kikokiko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 352</td>
<td>Pacific Designed Environments / Ngā Taiao o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 353</td>
<td>History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 354</td>
<td>Interior Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts; X SARC 454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 362</td>
<td>Introduction to Practice and Management / He Timatanga Kōrero mō Te Mahi me Te Whakahaere</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 363</td>
<td>Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of LAND/SARC 221; X SARC 463</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Architecture

MArch (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this University, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit
4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory

PGDipAHT (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:
(i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification in a relevant subject; and
(ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
(i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
(ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400–499 including:
   (a) SARC 451, 491;
   (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
   (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Master of Architecture (Professional)
MArch(Prof) (240 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture
PGDipArch (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
   (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.
General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:

**Part 1:** 120 400-level points including ARCI 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491

**Part 2:** A 120-point research portfolio (ARCI 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (ARCI 591).

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 411</td>
<td>Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 412</td>
<td>Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 421</td>
<td>Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakotahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ARCI 411</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 451</td>
<td>Architecture Theory and Criticism / Ngā Kōrero Tuku Iho</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 591</td>
<td>Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhianga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI 593</td>
<td>Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau Hoahoa Whare</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 412</td>
<td>Advanced Furniture Design / Ngā Tikanga Matua me Ngā Tukanga Waihanga Taputapu Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 451</td>
<td>Critical Theory of the Designed Environment / He Tātari Kōrero mō te Ao Hoahoa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 452</td>
<td>History of the City in Landscape / Ngā Kōrero mō Te Taone me Te Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 453</td>
<td>History of Architecture / Ngā Kōrero o Mua o Te Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 454</td>
<td>Interior Heritage Conservation / Ngā Mahi Tiaki i Ngā Whare Whakaniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 455</td>
<td>House and Home / He Whare, He Kāinga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 461</td>
<td>Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 462</td>
<td>Digital Design Methodologies / Kaupapa Motuaha: Ngā Tikanga Rangahau a Te Ao Hangarau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 463</td>
<td>Digital Representation and Documentation / Te Mahi a te Ao Hangarau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 464</td>
<td>Building Code Compliance / Ngā Ture Whakaruruhau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 465</td>
<td>Building Performance Assessment / He Aronga Hoahoa Whare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 300-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND pts and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 471</td>
<td>International Field Study / Te Mahi a te Ao Whānui</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 300-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 481–484</td>
<td>Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuaha</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 485</td>
<td>Independent Study / Kaupapa Rangahau Motuaha</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 486, 487</td>
<td>Special Topics / Kaupapa Motuaha</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Interior Architecture

MIA (240 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture

PGDiplIA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
   (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (ii) initially enrolled in a BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDiplIA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:
   Part 1: 120 400-level points, including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;
   Part 2: A 120-point research portfolio (INTA 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (INTA 591) or a 90-point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved 400-level points.

   Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTA 411</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design / Te Whakarākei me te Whakanikoniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INTA 312; X ITDN 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 412</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Design Research / Te Mahi Rangahau o te Ao Whakanikoniko</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 421</td>
<td>Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakanikoniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INTA 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 451</td>
<td>Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Ao Whakanikoniko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 591</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 592</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA 593</td>
<td>Interior Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Wharenikoniko</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 461</td>
<td>Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 491</td>
<td>Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/ SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/ LADN 489, BBSC 401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Landscape Architecture

MLA (240 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

PGDipLA (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
   (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, as follows:

   Part 1: 120 400-level points, including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;
   Part 2: A 120-point research portfolio (LAND 593) or, with the approval of the Head of School, a 120-point thesis (LAND 591).

   Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.

   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.
(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees.

Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MLA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAND 411</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAND 312; X LADN 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 412</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Design Research / Ngā Mahi Whakarākei me ngā Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 421</td>
<td>Urban Technologies / Ngā Momo Hangarau o te Ao Kikokiko</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAND 411; X LADN 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 451</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Theory and Criticism / Te Tātari Kōrero o te Mahi Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 591</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND 593</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture Research Portfolio / Ngā Kohinga Rangahau o Te Whare Pokepoke i a Papa-tūā-nuku</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 461</td>
<td>Professional Practice / Ngā Mahi Ngāio</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 491</td>
<td>Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC pts; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments

GCertDE (60 points), GDipDE (120 points)
This statue is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
   (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBSc or BDes degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
   (i) completed any other Bachelor’s degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
   (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
   (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
   (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.

3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
   (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

Subjects
4. The GDipDE or GCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate’s personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

   **Architecture**
   For GDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351
   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

   **Interior Architecture**
   For GDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323
   For GCertDE: 30 points from the above courses
Bachelor of Building Science

BBSc (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBSc degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BAS and BBSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of 360 points, of which:
   (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
   (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS and BBSc schedules;
   (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BAS and BBSc schedules.

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

   Part 1: SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;
   
   Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.

   Part 2: (i) BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;
   (ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

   Part 3: Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one major, as specified in section 3.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.
(c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

Majors

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major as listed below.

   Project Management
   (i) BILD 261, 262
   (ii) BILD 361, 362, 364

   Sustainable Engineering Systems
   (i) BILD 231, 232
   (ii) BILD 321, 322, 331

Note: If a student taking any other degree of the University wished to take Project Management or Sustainable Engineering Systems as a major or minor, it would involve at least one additional year of study. For this reason, it is discouraged. Any student wishing to extend their study into another discipline should consult the Associate Dean (Students) about the possibility of a graduate diploma or other suitable alternative.

Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBSc and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BBSc Statute

The combined schedule for the BAS and BBSc statutes may be found under the BAS Statute (refer above).

Master of Building Science

MBSc (240 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science

PGDipBSc (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BBSc degree of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
Part 1: BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;
Part 2: Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;

Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.

3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.

(b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

Specialisations

5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

   Project Management
   (i) BILD 461, 463
   (ii) at least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

   Sustainable Engineering Systems
   (i) BILD 422, 423
   (ii) at least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400–499.

   (b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees.

   Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
### Schedule to the MBSc Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BILD 411</td>
<td>Integration Project / Te Kaupapa Whakakōtahitanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BILD 422, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 421</td>
<td>Integrated Technologies / Te Whakakōtahitanga o ngā Mahi Whakarākei</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 422</td>
<td>Sustainable Engineering Systems Project / Kia Toitū te Taiao</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BILD 321, 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 423</td>
<td>Buildings and Energy / Ngā Whare me te Pūngao</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399; X BBSC 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 431</td>
<td>Green Building Assessment / Te Arotake i ngā Whare Toitū</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BILD 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 461</td>
<td>Building Project Management / Te Mahi Whakahaere</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BILD 361, 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 463</td>
<td>Built Facilities Management / Te Whakahaere i ngā Momo Whare Hangahanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD 591</td>
<td>Building Science Research Thesis / Tuhinga Rangahau o Te Whare Hangahanga</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC 491</td>
<td>Research Methodologies / Ngā Momo Tikanga Rangahau</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400–499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master of Design

**MDes (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
   - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
   - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592).

   (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this University.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

---

### Bachelor of Design Innovation

**BDI (360 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
   
   (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
   
   (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
   
   (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), every personal course of study shall include:

   **Part 1:** DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151 and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for one major only;

   *Note:* A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this University.

   **Part 2:** CCDN 271 and courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one major.

   (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;

   (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

### Majors and Specialisations

3. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject, as listed below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BDI by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any Bachelor’s degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

**Culture+Context Design**

(i) DSDN 144 or one further 100-level DSDN course

(ii) Two courses from CCDN 200–299
(iii) CCDN 331, 332 and one further course from CCDN 300–399
(iv) For BDI students only, a major or a minor in an approved complementary subject from outside the BDI schedule; or, for non-BDI students, CCDN 271. 
Note: BDI students who have previously completed a set of non-BDI courses equivalent to a minor are exempt from this requirement.

Culture+Context Design Specialisations
A student completing a major in Culture+Context Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:
- Cultures of Making: CCDN 231, 233, 344
- Service Design: CCDN 233, 312, DSDN 251
- Speculative Design: CCDN 233, 242, 342

Industrial Design
(i) DSDN 104, 141 and, for non-BDI students, one of DSDN 101, 111
(ii) INDN 211, 212
(iii) INDN 311, 312, one of INDN 321, 341
(iv) One of CCDN 331, 344, INDN 332

Industrial Design Specialisations
A student completing a major in Industrial Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:
- Design for Digital Making: INDN 252, 341, 342
- Design for Future Technologies: CCDN 242 or 344; INDN 252, 332
- Tangible Interactions Design: DSDN 251, INDN 321, 312

Media Design
(i) DSDN 112, 142 and, for non-BDI students, DSDN 101
(ii) Three courses from MDDN 200–299
(iii) Three courses from MDDN 300–399
(iv) One course from CCDN, DSDN, INDN 300–399
(v) With the approval of the Programme Director, one course from (ii)–(iii) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200–399.

Media Design Specialisations
A student completing a major in Media Design may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:
- 3D Design and Animation: DSDN 132, MDDN 211, 241, 311
- Creative Coding: CGRA 151, MDDN 242, 251, 342
- Game Design: DSDN 132, MDDN 241, 243, 343
- Interactive Design: MDDN 251; either MDDN 201 or 242; either MDDN 351 or 352
- Video Design: CCDN 244, DSDN 132, 144, MDDN 211, 311, 314

Minors
4. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BDI degree in an undergraduate subject area, as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study. Candidates with a Culture+Context Design major may obtain two minors.
**Conjoint Requirements**

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BDI Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 231</td>
<td>Experimental Design Ideas</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 171 and a further 45 100-level DSDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 233</td>
<td>Design Ethnography</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 171; X DSDN 283 in 2010–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 242</td>
<td>Speculative Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 111, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 244</td>
<td>Expanded Photographics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 144; X DSDN 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 271</td>
<td>Design as Inquiry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 312</td>
<td>Strategic Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level CCDN, INDN, MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 331</td>
<td>Live Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN/INDN/MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 332</td>
<td>Design+</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CCDN 271, 20 further 200-level CCDN pts; 20 300-level CCDN pts; C 60 pts from major or minor outside the BDI schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 342</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CCDN 233 or 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 344</td>
<td>Computer-Generated Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 100-level DSDN pts; 40 200-level pts from CCDN, COMP, FILM, IDDN, MDIA, MDDN, NWEN, SWEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 381–382</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level BDI pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 383–384</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 101</td>
<td>Design Visualisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 104</td>
<td>Digital Creation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 111</td>
<td>Ideas and Principles of Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Interaction Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P DSDN 101; X DESN 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 132</td>
<td>3D Modelling and Animation I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 141</td>
<td>Experimenting with Materials</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 142</td>
<td>Creative Coding I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 144</td>
<td>Photographics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 171</td>
<td>Design in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DESN 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 251</td>
<td>Design Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 281</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 283–285</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 311</td>
<td>International Design Studio</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 383–385</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 204</td>
<td>Advanced Visualisation and 3D Modelling</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 211</td>
<td>Object-Based Experiments</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 212</td>
<td>Product-Based Experiments</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 241</td>
<td>Tangible Creation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 252</td>
<td>Design Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; IDDN 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 311</td>
<td>Digital Form</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 312</td>
<td>Brand + Identity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 321</td>
<td>Tangible Interactions Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 251 or MARK 203 or COMP 313 or ECEN 302 or PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 332</td>
<td>Future Under Negotiation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of (INDN 311, MDDN 314, 343, 352, CCDN 331)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 341</td>
<td>Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P INDN 212 or IDDN 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 342</td>
<td>Digital Fabrication</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P INDN/ARCI/INTA 212; X DSDN 383 in 2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 381–382</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 383–384</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 201</td>
<td>Internet Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 211</td>
<td>Digital Video Creation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101, one of DSDN 112, 132, 142; 45 further pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 241</td>
<td>3D Modelling and Animation II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 132; one of DSDN 101, COMP 102, 112; 30 further pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 242</td>
<td>Creative Coding II</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of DSDN 101, 142, COMP 102, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 243</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Game Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101, 112; one of DSDN 142, COMP 102, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 251</td>
<td>Physical Computing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 101; one of DSDN 112, 142, COMP 102, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 311</td>
<td>Postproduction and Special Effects</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P DSDN 132, MDDN 211, 20 further 200-level MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 314</td>
<td>Audio-Visual Space</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P two courses from 200-level CMPO, INDN or MDDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 342</td>
<td>Creative Coding III</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MDDN 242; 20 further 200-level MDDN or COMP pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 343</td>
<td>Advanced Computer Game Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P two courses from MDDN, 241, 242, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 351</td>
<td>Wearable Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P two courses from 200-level INDN or MDDN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 352</td>
<td>Mobile Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P two courses from MDDN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN 200-299 including at least one MDDN course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 381–382</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 383–384</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Design Innovation

MDI (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows:
   **Culture+Context Design**
   CCDN 331, 332, 371
   **Industrial Design**
   INDN 312, 341
   **Media Design**
   Three 300-level MDDN courses

General Requirements
3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MDI shall consist of:
   **Part 1:** 60 points of courses satisfying the requirements of a subject, as set out in section 5
   **Part 2:** DSDN 481 and one of: CCDN 595, DSDN 593, IDDN 595, MDDN 595.
   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempt up to 60 points of the Part 1 courses.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean (Students) may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Note: A student who passes an appropriate set of MDI courses but who will not complete the MDI degree may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI Statute, below.

Subject Requirements
5. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.
   **Culture+Context Design**
   (a) 30 points from CCDN 401–499
(b) 30 further points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline.

**Industrial Design**
30 points from INDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

**Media Design**
30 points from MDDN 401–499; 30 further points from the MDI schedule

**Substitution of Courses**
6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**
7. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MDI Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 444</td>
<td>Computer-Generated Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 472</td>
<td>Advanced Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 595</td>
<td>Design Research Innovation Laboratory</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>C DSDN 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 411</td>
<td>Design-Led Futures</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 451</td>
<td>Design and the Human Mind</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P DSDN 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 463</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 481</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 485–486</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 487–489</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 593</td>
<td>Design Innovation Research Portfolio</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>C DSDN 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 441</td>
<td>Creative Digital Manufacturing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INDN 342 or DSDN 383 in 2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 452</td>
<td>Design and the Human Body</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P DSDN 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN 595</td>
<td>Design Research Innovation Laboratory</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>C DSDN 481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 412</td>
<td>Interaction Design</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 40 300-level MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 441</td>
<td>Computer Graphics for Film</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 40 300-level MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 442</td>
<td>Computer Graphics for Interaction Design</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 40 300-level MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 595</td>
<td>Media Design Research Innovation Laboratory</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>C DSDN 481</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

GDipDI (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in a related discipline; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with
        the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has
       completed any other Bachelor’s degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed
       with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements
2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme
       approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on
       the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from
       courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200–499, of which at least 75
       points shall be at 300 level or above.

   (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other
       programmes offered by this University. Within the Culture+Context Design
       specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where
       these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor
       within the BDI.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the
   requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean
   may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Specialisations
4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, one specialisation if the candidate’s personal
   course of study includes courses as listed below.

   Culture+Context Design
   CCDN 271, and three further CCDN courses including at least two from CCDN 300–399

   Industrial Design
   INDN 311, 312, 341

   Media Design
   Three courses from MDDN 300–399

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required
   for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and
   allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points
   requirements of section 2(a).
Master of Design Technology

MDT (180 points)

Note: The Master of Design Technology was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDT degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Design Innovation degree in Media Design, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the MDT shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

   Part 1:  CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 441 and 60 further 400-level points from the MDT schedule

   Part 2:  MDDN 541.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 normally requires completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ average.

   (c) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed a relevant Honours degree, or equivalent qualification at an appropriate standard, may be exempt up to 60 points of the required courses at 400 level.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

   Note: A student who does not complete the MDT may be able to transfer the courses to a Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI Statute.

Specialisations

4. A candidate for the MDT may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 1 the courses shown below:

   Lighting and Rendering:  MDDN 421, 431
   Animation:  MDDN 422, 432

Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).
Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MDT may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDT Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 412</td>
<td>Mātauranga Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 422</td>
<td>Design Professional Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CCDN 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 421</td>
<td>Compositing and Motion Graphics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MDDN 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 422</td>
<td>Creature Rigging and Simulation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MDDN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 431</td>
<td>Lighting and Rendering</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MDDN 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 432</td>
<td>Character Animation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MDDN 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 441</td>
<td>Creative Coding for Digital Content</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 40 300-level MDDN pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 541</td>
<td>Visual Effects Practicum</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P MDDN 431 or 432</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of User Experience Design

MUXD (180 points)

Note: The Master of User Experience Design was subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MUXD degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, or an equivalent qualification, with an average grade of at least B; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   Note: Students with a qualification in media or web design (or a similar subject) or with substantial industry experience in interaction or user-experience design will not be accepted into the MUXD.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MUXD shall consist of:
   - **Part 1**: CCDN 412, 422, MDDN 413, 414
   - **Part 2**: MDDN 416 and 30 points from MDDN 402, 415
   - **Part 3**: MDDN 502.

   (b) Entry to Part 3 requires completion of Parts 1 and 2 with at least a B+ average, or permission of the Head of School.
Note: A student who does not complete the MUXD may be able to transfer the courses to a postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation. Refer to the PGCertDI and PGDipDI Statute.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of courses in Parts 1 and 2 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees of this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MUXD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MUXD Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 412</td>
<td>Mātauranga Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN 422</td>
<td>Design Professional Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CCDN 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 402</td>
<td>Web Design Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of the Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 413</td>
<td>Graphic Design Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for MDDN 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 414</td>
<td>User-Experience Design Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for MDDN 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 415</td>
<td>Information Design Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for MDDN 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 416</td>
<td>Communication Design Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for MDDN 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN 502</td>
<td>User-Experience Design Practicum</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P Enrolment in the MUXD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Design Innovation

PGCertDI (60 points) and PGDipDI (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertDI or PGDipDI shall have:
   (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this University, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another relevant degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).

3. The course of study for the PGDipDI shall consist of a cohesive set of courses worth at least 120 points from the schedules of the MDI, MDT, MUXD or MFA(CP).

Note: The Master of Design Technology (MDT) and Master of User Experience Design (MUXD) were subject to approval at the time of going to print. Approval was anticipated in approximately mid-December 2016.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points for the PGCertDI or 60 points for the PGDipDI with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
Bachelor of Commerce

BCom (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCom degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BCom schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:

   (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;
   (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCom schedule; and
   (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300–399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCom schedule.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include:

   ACCY 111 or 115 or 130, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102

   —except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201.

Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

Group I: These majors require completion of the BCom core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

   Accounting
   
   (a) FINA 101 (or 201 or 211)
   (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
   (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

   Commercial Law
   
   (a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201
   (b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300–399*

   * One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300–399.

   Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
   
   (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
   (b) HRIR 320; three further courses from HRIR 300–399
   (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300–399, MGMT 300–399

   International Business

   (a) IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, one course from IBUS 300–399, MARK 302 (or from ACCY 309, COML 306, ECON 309, FINA 302, HRIR 303)
(b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or one of (ASIA 201, 202, 203, FHSS 210), or an approved substitute

Management
(a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
(b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300–399

Marketing
(a) MARK 201, 202, 203, 301, 303
(b) Two further courses from (MARK 300–399, COML 308)

Taxation
(a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
(b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399

Group II: These majors require only the courses listed.

Note: BCom students must also complete the BCom core.

Actuarial Science
(a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)
(b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277
(c) ACTS 301, FINA 306 or 307, STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 304, 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

Economics
(a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
(b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
(c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399; FINA 304, 306; PUBL 303)

Finance
(a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
(b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
(c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300–399

Information Systems
(a) INFO 101, 141, 151;
(b) Three courses from INFO 200–299
(c) INFO 320 or 395; two further courses from INFO 301–399

Public Policy
(a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
(b) PUBL 201, 210; one further course from PUBL 200–299
(c) PUBL 310; one further course from PUBL 300–399
(d) One further course from PUBL 200–399
Specialisations

3. A student completing a major in Information Systems for the BCom degree may obtain a specialisation by including courses as follows:

**IS Business Analysis**
INFO 101, 141, 151, 231, 234, 264, 395; any two of INFO 334, 354, 376

**IT Solutions**
INFO 101, 141, 151, 226, 231, 246, 320; any two of INFO 354, 376, 377, 386

Outside Majors

4. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCom degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

Minors

5. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCom degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or as described in parts (b), (c) and (d), below.

(b) The following minor must include the specific courses listed:

- **Actuarial Science**—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements

(c) The following minor may include the following substitution:

- **Marketing**—One of MARK 201, 202, 203 may be replaced by MARK 214

(d) These additional minors are also available:

- **Econometrics**—At least 60 points selected from QUAN 201, 202, 203, ECON 301, 303, FINA 304

- **Tourism Management**—At least 60 points selected from TOUR 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCom and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BCom Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X) and Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 001</td>
<td>Bookkeeping</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 111</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 115</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 111 or approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Accounting*; X the pair (ACCY 001, 111) in 2016 or earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 130</td>
<td>Accounting for Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ACCY 111, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 211</td>
<td>Accounting for Tourism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 223</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 115, ECON 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 225</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 115, INFO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 231</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 115; X ACCY 221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 302</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 303</td>
<td>Fraud Auditing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 231, COML 204; C ACCY 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 306</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 231, FINA 201 (or 211)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 307</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level ACCY pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 308</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 231 (or 221)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 309</td>
<td>International Accounting Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level ACCY pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 314</td>
<td>Accounting and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level ACCY pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 317</td>
<td>Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P either ACCY 225 or (INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 320–321</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 330</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303 before 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 201</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 301</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACTS 201, ECON 141, MATH 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 111</td>
<td>Law for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 203</td>
<td>Legal Environment of Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FCOM 111; X two of LAWS 121–123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 204</td>
<td>Law of Organisations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 205</td>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 206</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 302</td>
<td>The Law of Work</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCom pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 304</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 306</td>
<td>Law of International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 307</td>
<td>Legal Issues for e-Commerce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COML 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 308</td>
<td>Marketing Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COML 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 309</td>
<td>Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 310</td>
<td>Business Contracts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 305, LAWS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 320–321</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 322</td>
<td>Approved Personal Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 130</td>
<td>Microeconomic Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 141</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Principles</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ECON 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130; QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 202</td>
<td>Open-Economy Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 141 (or 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 211</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130, QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 212</td>
<td>Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 141 (or 140)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 303</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 307</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 309</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 314</td>
<td>Game Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 330</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON130, 15 pts from COML/ECON 201–299 or LAWS 201–289; X LAWS 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 333</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 335</td>
<td>Managerial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or FINA pts (or PUBL 203)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 337</td>
<td>The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 338</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 202/212, QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 339</td>
<td>Information Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 314; X ECON 314 before 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 340</td>
<td>Environmental and Resource Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 341</td>
<td>Public Choice and Social Welfare</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 350–352</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 361</td>
<td>Disasters and Economic Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ECON 351 in 2013–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM 311</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in e-Commerce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ELCM 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM 320</td>
<td>Project in e-Commerce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ELCM 351, INFO 321; B+ or better in ELCM 251; X INFO 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM 353</td>
<td>Internet Development Environments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ELCM 251, INFO 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM 381</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level ELCM pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM 395</td>
<td>Case Studies in e-Commerce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 111</td>
<td>Government, Law and Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X FCOM 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM 201</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 101</td>
<td>Finance for Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X FINA 201, 202, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X FINA 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 202</td>
<td>Introduction to Investments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130, 141 (or 140), QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 203</td>
<td>Applied Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 101 or 201 or 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 211</td>
<td>Corporate Finance for Accounting and Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); X FINA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 301</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 302</td>
<td>International Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 303</td>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 304</td>
<td>Financial Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 305</td>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 306</td>
<td>Financial Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 307</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201/202/203/211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 308</td>
<td>Financial Institutions Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201/202/203/211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 350–352</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 201</td>
<td>Managing Human Resources and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCom or BTM schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 302</td>
<td>Managing Employment Agreements</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P HRIR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 303</td>
<td>International Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 304</td>
<td>Workplace Employment Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P HRIR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 305</td>
<td>Employee Recruitment and Selection</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P HRIR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 306</td>
<td>Remuneration and Performance Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 307</td>
<td>Human Resource Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P HRIR 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 308–309</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 320</td>
<td>Human Resource Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level HRIR pts; X HRIR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 201</td>
<td>Principles of International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 205</td>
<td>SME Internationalisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 212</td>
<td>International Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCom, BTM or BA schedules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 305</td>
<td>Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 306</td>
<td>Experiencing Management across Cultures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P IBUS 201 or 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 307</td>
<td>International Business Simulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P IBUS 201 or 212; X IBUS 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 308–309</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 311</td>
<td>International Business Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 IBUS 300-level pts, B+ or better in two courses from IBUS 200-399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
IBUS 312  Managing and Communicating across Cultures  15 P IBUS 201 or 212
INFO 101  Introduction to Information Systems  15
INFO 131  Digital Living  15
INFO 141  Systems Analysis  15 X INFO 232
INFO 151  Databases  15 X INFO 241, 341
INFO 226  Application Development  15 P INFO 151; X ELCM 251, INFO 102
INFO 231  Management of IT Projects  15 P INFO 101 or 141 or 151 or 15 COMP pts X INFO 321, ENGR 301
INFO 234  Business Process Design  15 P INFO 101 or 141 or 151
INFO 246  User-Experience Design  15 P INFO 101 or 141 or 151
INFO 264  Business Analytics  15 P INFO 151
INFO 320  Project in Information Systems  15 P B+ or better in INFO 226; any two of INFO 231, 234, 246; 15 INFO 300-level pts; X ELCM 320
INFO 333  Ethical and Legal Issues in Information Systems  15 P 30 200-level INFO or COMP/NWEN/SWEN pts
INFO 334  Digital Business Innovation  15 P INFO 234; X ELCM 353
INFO 354  IS Strategy  15 P 30 200-level INFO pts; X INFO 301
INFO 376  Enterprise Architecture  15 P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 377  System Verification  15 P INFO 226 or 30 approved 200-level pts
INFO 381  Special Topic  15 P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 386  IT Architecture  15 P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 388  Enterprise Security  15 P 30 200-level INFO pts
INFO 391  Research Paper in Information Systems  15 P permission of Head of School, 30 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395  Case Studies in Information Systems  15 P 30 200-level INFO pts, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101  Principles of Marketing  15
MARK 201  Marketing Management  15 P MARK 101
MARK 202  Consumer Behaviour  15 P MARK 101
MARK 203  Market Research  15 P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193)
MARK 214  Tourism Marketing  15 P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301  Marketing Communications  15 P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302  International Marketing  15 P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303  Strategic Marketing Management  15 P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts
MARK 310  Arts Marketing  15 P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312  Internet Marketing  15 P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313  Direct Marketing  15 P MARK 201, 203
MARK 314  Conceptual Foundations of Marketing  15 P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315  Services Marketing  15 P MARK 202
MARK 316  Social Marketing  15 P MARK 201, 202
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARK 317</td>
<td>Marketing Decision Support</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MARK 201, 202, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 318</td>
<td>Thinking Skills in Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MARK 202; X MARK 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 319–320</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 321</td>
<td>Retail Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MARK 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 202</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 205</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 206</td>
<td>Systems Thinking and Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 310</td>
<td>Competitive Advantage</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 311</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 312</td>
<td>Sustainable Operations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 313</td>
<td>Strategic Operations Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 205 or 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 314</td>
<td>Operations and Supply-Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 315</td>
<td>Business Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 206, QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 316</td>
<td>Decision Modelling for Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 206, QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 317</td>
<td>Organisational Innovation and Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 318</td>
<td>Organisational Analysis and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 319</td>
<td>Sport Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 200-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 320</td>
<td>Current Issues in Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 321</td>
<td>Organisations and Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 113</td>
<td>Social and Public Policy: Values and Change</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 201</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 203</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 205</td>
<td>Development Policy and Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 209</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 210</td>
<td>Policy Analysis Methods and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P PUBL 201; X PUBL 306 in 2015 or earlier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 211</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P PUBL 201 or at least 35 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS, SPOL pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 303</td>
<td>Public Sector Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ECON 201 (or ECON 130, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 304</td>
<td>Cabinet Government</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X POLS 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Commerce / Victoria Business School

PUBL 307 Environmental Policy and Governance 20 P 15 pts from PUBL 201, 205, 210, 211, BIOL 222, ENVI 214, GEOG 214, 222, LAWS 318, 325, MGMT 206, SARC 233, TOUR 250; X PUBL 207 in 2015 or before

PUBL 310 Innovations in Public Policy 20 P PUBL 201, 210

PUBL 311 Emerging Perspectives in Public Management 20 P PUBL 211

QUAN 102 Statistics for Business 15 X MATH 277, STAT 193

QUAN 103 Introductory Maths for Business 15 X MATH 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111

QUAN 111 Mathematics for Economics and Finance 15 X (MATH 141/142) and 151

QUAN 201 Introduction to Econometrics 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

QUAN 202 Business and Economic Forecasting 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)

QUAN 203 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277

TAXN 201 Introduction to Taxation 15 P ACCY 115

TAXN 301 Advanced Domestic Taxation 15 P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305

TAXN 302 Advanced Indirect Taxation 15 P TAXN 201

TAXN 303 International Taxation 1 15 P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316

TAXN 304 International Taxation 2 15 C TAXN 303

TAXN 305 Tax Policy 15 P TAXN 301

TAXN 306 Tax Administration 15 P TAXN 201

* For 100-level courses specifying approved levels of achievement in NCEA, refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.

Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Commerce

GCertCom (60 points), GDipCom (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
   (i) completed a BCA/BCom degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
   (i) has completed another Bachelor’s degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study; or
(ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCom degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
(iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200 level or above, including at least 40 points at 300 level or above.
(b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200 level or above, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.
(c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.

3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
(b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
(c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

Subject Requirements
5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations: Accounting, Commercial Law, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.
(b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
(ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.
(c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCom major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

Accounting
(a) ACCY 223, 231; one of (ACCY 225, COML 204, TAXN 201);
(b) Two courses from (ACCY 302, 308, 330); one further ACCY 300-level course; and
(c) Two approved 300-level courses.

Note: COML 204 requires a pass in COML 203 or 35 LAWS points, so the specialisation may require more than 120 points unless that prerequisite has been met in previous study.

Public Management
(a) PUBL 211, 311; and
(b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300 level, in courses selected from PUBL 203, 206, 300–399, MGMT 200–399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives.

Public Policy
(a) PUBL 201, 210;
(b) PUBL 310, three further courses from PUBL 300–399.

Taxation
(a) COML 204, TAXN 201, one further approved course from ACCY or COML 200–299;
(b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300–399; and
(c) Two further approved 300-level courses.

Tourism Management
(a) TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250;
(b) TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390*.

* One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.

(ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

Bachelor of Commerce with Honours

BCom(Hons) (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCom(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCom(Hons) and their prerequisites are:
Accounting
45 points from ACCY 300–399

Economics
45 points from ECON 300–399, PUBL 303

Finance
45 points from FINA

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
HRIR 320; 30 further 300-level HRIR points or 15 further points from HRIR 300–399 and 15 points from MGMT 300–399.

Information Systems
45 points from ELCM or INFO 300–399

International Business
IBUS 305 and 312

Management
MGMT 320 plus 30 further points from MGMT 300–399

Marketing
45 points from MARK 300–399

Public Policy
40 points from PUBL 300–399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) is closed to new students. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.

General Requirements
3. The course of study for BCom(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
   (b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 20(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Subject Requirements
5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

Accounting
(a) ACCY 401, 421, 430
(b) Four courses from ACCY 402–413, 423, 425, COML 401–405, 421, 425, FINA 401–402

Economics
(a) ECON 430; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405
(b) Two further courses from ECON 401–489  
(c) Two further courses from ECON 401–489, FINA 401–489

**Finance**  
(a) FINA 430, FINA 401, 402  
(b) Two further courses from FINA 401–489  
(c) Two further courses from FINA 401–489, ECON 401–489

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**  
(a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430  
(b) One further course from HRIR 411–412, MGMT 401–418

**Information Systems**  
(a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 430; one further 400-level INFO course  
(b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

**International Business**  
(a) IBUS 401, 405, 430; two further courses from IBUS 402–408  
(b) Two further courses from IBUS 401–489 or other approved Honours courses

**Management**  
(a) MGMT 404, 430; three courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405–418  
(b) Two further courses from MGMT 401–489, HRIR 401–419, MMMS 502–504, 506, 521–522 or approved Honours courses

**Marketing**  
(a) MARK 401, 405, 430; two courses from MARK 402–404, 406, 410  
(b) Two further courses from MARK 401–489, IBUS 401–489, INFO 401–403, MGMT 401, COML 401–403 or other approved Honours courses

**Public Policy**  
(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403, 430  
(b) 45 points from PUBL 404–489 or other approved Honours courses

*Note: Public Policy as a subject for the BCom(Hons) was closed to new students from 2015. Refer to the 2014 Calendar.*

**Substitution of Courses**  
6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCom(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master’s programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**  
7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)
## Schedule to the BCom(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 401</td>
<td>Methodology in Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C ACCY 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 402</td>
<td>Current Issues in Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 403</td>
<td>Applied Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 404</td>
<td>Governmental Accounting and Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 307 or 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 405</td>
<td>Foundations of Public Sector Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 406</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 330 (or 303 before 2011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 407</td>
<td>History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 408</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 409</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 410</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 411</td>
<td>Applied Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 412</td>
<td>Current Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 413</td>
<td>Accounting, Organisations and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 308 (or 307)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 421</td>
<td>Accounting Research Methodology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C ACCY 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 423</td>
<td>Studies in Auditing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 425</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACCY 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Accounting and Business Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 401</td>
<td>Advanced Competition Law A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level COML pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 402</td>
<td>Advanced Competition Law B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 403–405</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 421</td>
<td>Law of Commercial Transactions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML 425</td>
<td>Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COML 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 401</td>
<td>Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 402</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 403</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 404</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomic Theory A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 314, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>Advanced Microeconomic Theory B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 314, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 408</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 410</td>
<td>Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 411</td>
<td>Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); X PUBL 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 412</td>
<td>International Economics: Trade</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 309 or 314 or 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 413</td>
<td>International Economics: Monetary</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 305 or 309 or 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 418</td>
<td>Behavioural Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 approved 300-level ECON or FINA pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 419–420</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 421</td>
<td>Asian Miracle Economies in 1945–2000</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 300-level ECON, HIST or IBUS pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 422</td>
<td>Industrial Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 423</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Economics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 431</td>
<td>Growth and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 relevant 300-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 432</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 305 or 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 433</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 434</td>
<td>Economic Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ECON OPRE pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 401</td>
<td>Current Topics in Asset Pricing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 306, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 402</td>
<td>Current Topics in Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 301, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 403</td>
<td>Derivative Securities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 305, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 404</td>
<td>Portfolio Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 305, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 405</td>
<td>Real Options</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 406</td>
<td>Fixed Income Securities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 407</td>
<td>Corporate Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 314 or FINA 306; X FINA 414 in 2012–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 411</td>
<td>Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 305, QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 412</td>
<td>Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 301 (strongly recommended) or QUAN 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 413</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 pts from FINA 301–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 414–416</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Finance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 401</td>
<td>Labour Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level HRIR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 402</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level HRIR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 411–412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 401</td>
<td>Advanced International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 402</td>
<td>Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 404</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 405</td>
<td>International Business Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 406</td>
<td>Advanced International Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 407</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship in International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P IBUS 305; X IBUS 412 in 2011–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 411–412</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 430</td>
<td>Research Project in International Business</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P IBUS 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 401</td>
<td>Foundations of Information Systems Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 402</td>
<td>Current Issues in Information Systems Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INFO 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 403</td>
<td>Research Methods in Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 405</td>
<td>IT and the New Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 407</td>
<td>Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 409</td>
<td>IT, Innovation, Value and Productivity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 410</td>
<td>Research Paper in Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P INFO 401, 402, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 412</td>
<td>Information Systems Analysis and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 300-level INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Information Systems</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INFO 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 401</td>
<td>Advanced Marketing Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 402</td>
<td>Consumers, Technology and Product Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 403</td>
<td>Advanced International Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 404</td>
<td>Critical Thinking in Contemporary Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 405</td>
<td>Methodology in Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 406</td>
<td>Managing Marketing Communications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 407–408</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 410</td>
<td>Advanced Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MARK pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Marketing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MGMT 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 401</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 403</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 404</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 405</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 409–410</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 411</td>
<td>Advanced Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 413</td>
<td>Innovation and Change Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 417</td>
<td>Advanced Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level MGMT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 418</td>
<td>Current Topics in Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MGMT 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Management</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MGMT 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 401</td>
<td>Craft and Method in Policy Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 402</td>
<td>Aspects of Public Policy: Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PUBL 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 403</td>
<td>Contemporary Policy Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PUBL 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 404</td>
<td>Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P PUBL 306; D POLS 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 406</td>
<td>Some Aspects of Policy-Making</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>D POLS 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 408</td>
<td>State and the Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>D POLS 436</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 410</td>
<td>Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); X ECON 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 411</td>
<td>Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; X ECON 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 415</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 417</td>
<td>Approved Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 430</td>
<td>Research Project in Public Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MGMT 404 or approved substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL 482</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Commerce**

**MCom (120 points/180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCom shall have:
   (i) completed a BCom (or BCA) degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(c) Enrolment in the thesis requires permission of the relevant Head of School.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5 and paragraph (d) of this section, the course of study for the MCom shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points selected from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500-level.

(b) The MCom shall be awarded in one of the following subjects:
   - Accounting
   - Economics
   - Finance
   - Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
Information Systems
International Business
Management
Marketing
Public Policy

The requirements for each subject are:
(i) the courses as specified for the corresponding subject in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute except that candidates who include a thesis are exempt from the research project; and
(ii) a thesis or 500-level research project in the same subject.

(c) A student who has completed relevant courses within a BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom may be permitted to abandon that qualification and transfer the courses to the MCom at any date. Such a student shall be deemed to have commenced the MCom on the date of first enrolment for the BCom(Hons) or PGDipCom.

(d) A student who has passed relevant courses within a completed BCom(Hons) or equivalent qualification and who retains that qualification, or who is admitted to the MCom on the basis of substantial academic or scholarly experience, may complete the MCom with 120 points comprising:
(i) a Master’s thesis worth 120 points; or
(ii) a Master’s thesis worth 90 points and 30 points of courses at 400 level or above; or
(iii) other approved courses from the schedules to the BCom(Hons) or MCom Statutes, including at least 40 points at 500-level and a 30-point research paper/project.

3. (a) A candidate for the MCom shall be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it.
(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses
4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points with courses of an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

Award of Distinction or Merit
5. The MCom may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MCom Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Information Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 510</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 511</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 512</td>
<td>Making a Contribution to Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 513</td>
<td>Quantitative Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 514</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 515</td>
<td>Experimental Research Strategies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 531</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 501</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 502</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 530</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce

Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Commerce
PGCertCom (60 points), PGDipCom (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertCom or PGDipCom shall have:
   (i) completed a BCom degree, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of completing the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertCom shall consist of courses worth 60 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
   (b) The course of study for the PGDipCom shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the BCom(Hons) Schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertCom, PGDipCom, BCom(Hons) or MCom. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertCom with a particular specialisation is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded a PGDipCom with the same specialisation.
Subject Requirements

4. (a) The certificate and diploma will be awarded with a specialisation in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Marketing or Public Policy, if the programme consists entirely of courses selected from the requirements for that subject as listed in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) Statute. Postgraduate courses worth up to 15 points for the certificate, or 30 points for the diploma, may be substituted subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.

(b) The certificate and diploma may be awarded without a specialisation subject to approval of the course of study by the Associate Dean.

Master of Māori and Indigenous Business

MMAIBus (120 points / 180 points)

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.

Note: The Master of Māori and Indigenous Business was subject to approval at the time of going to print.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMAIBus degree shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree, with a B– average standard in at least 45 points at 300-level or above; and
   (ii) had three years of relevant management experience; and
   (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies;
   or the candidate shall have:
   (iv) completed the PGDipMAIBus with a B average standard or above, or a BCom(Hons) with a B– average or above.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience or an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or section 5, the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, normally comprising MAIB 511–514, 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 220 points.

(b) For candidates admitted under 1(a)(iv), the course of study for the MMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, normally comprising MAIB 521–524 and 531–534. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.

(c) The Board of Studies may exempt from any course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to
a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

(d) To enrol in MAIB 531–534, a candidate shall normally have completed MAIB 511–514 and 521–524 with at least a B average.

(e) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.

3. Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. Students admitted under 1(a)(iv) shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace courses worth up to 60 points with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master’s courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

Schedule to the MMAIBus Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 511</td>
<td>Māori in Business 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 512</td>
<td>Business Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 513</td>
<td>Process and Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 514</td>
<td>People Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 521</td>
<td>Māori in Business 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MAIB 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 522</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 523</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 524</td>
<td>Finance and Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 531</td>
<td>Māori in Business 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>MAIB 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 532</td>
<td>Career Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 533</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 534</td>
<td>Advanced Social Enterprise</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business

PGCertMAIBus (60 points), PGDipMAIBus (120 points)

This qualification is awarded jointly by the University of Auckland, Massey University, Auckland University of Technology, the University of Otago, Victoria University of Wellington and the University of Waikato.
Note: The Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Māori and Indigenous Business were subject to approval at the time of going to print.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMAIBus or PGDipMAIBus shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree, and
   (ii) had two years of relevant management experience; and
   (iii) performed at an acceptable level in any tests of academic aptitude and/or interviews prescribed by the Board of Studies.

(b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had five years of relevant management experience.

(c) Admission may be granted by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind acceptable to the Board of Studies.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 90 points.

(b) The course of study for the PGDipMAIBus shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MAIB 501–504, 511–514 and 521–524. Total enrolment shall not exceed 160 points.

(c) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Board of Studies to continue in the programme.

(d) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling it.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipMAIBus shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The PGDipMAIBus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit where a student’s overall grade is sufficiently high. Notwithstanding section 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, distinction may be awarded where overall achievement falls within the A grade range, and merit may be awarded where overall achievement is a B+ grade.

Schedule to the PGDipMAIBus Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 501</td>
<td>Theories of Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 502</td>
<td>The Māori Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 503</td>
<td>Critical Analysis and Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB 504</td>
<td>Decision-Making in Business</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For other Māori and Indigenous Business courses, refer to the Schedule to the Master of Māori and Indigenous Business Statute (above).
Master of Professional Accounting

MPA (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree;
   (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.

3. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501–514 and two further courses from MMPA 516–530.

   (b) A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501–514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515–530 worth the same total points.

   (c) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

4. A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.

5. The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

Schedule to the MPA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 501</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 502</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 503</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 504</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 505</td>
<td>Corporations and Business Associations Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 506</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 507</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 508</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 509</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 501 or 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 510</td>
<td>Auditing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 511</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 512</td>
<td>Advanced Management Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 513</td>
<td>Accounting Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 501 or 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA 514</td>
<td>Advanced Financial Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MMPA 504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting

PGCertPA (60 points), PGDipPA (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
   (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501–530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506–510.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

Master of Applied Finance

MAF (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
(i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or

(ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:

Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502
Part 2: Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.

(b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

(c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.

(ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.

(d) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MAF Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 501</td>
<td>New Zealand Capital Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MMAF 510, 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 502</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 510</td>
<td>Global Capital Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MMAF 501, 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 511</td>
<td>International Corporate Finance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 512</td>
<td>Treasury Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MMAF 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 513</td>
<td>Treasury Operations</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMAF 514</td>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MMAF 580</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MMAF 515    Financial Institutions Management       20
MMAF 516    Portfolio Design and Investment       20
MMAF 521    Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management 20
MMAF 522    Risk and Insurance                  20     X FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523    Treasury Accounting and Tax          20
MMAF 524    Financial Econometrics              20
MMAF 525    Financial Modelling                 20
MMAF 526    Law and Finance                     20
MMAF 527–537 Special Topics                   20
MMAF 550    Research Paper                      40

Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis

PGDipFA (120 points)
The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree or equivalent; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   Part 1:  MMAF 501 (or 510), 502
   Part 2:  At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this University.

   (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis

PGCertFMA (60 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree or equivalent qualification; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
   (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
   (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   
   Part 1: MMAF 501 (or 510), 502
   Part 2: MMAF 511, 512, 513
   Part 3: MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.
Master of Professional Economics

MPE (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPE shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has:
   (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Economics (PGCertPE), the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Economics (PGDipPE) or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable to the PGDipPE; or
   (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MPE shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
   Part 1: MMPE 501, 502 and 503
   Part 2: Further courses worth at least 100 points from the MPE Schedule
   Part 3: One course from (MMAF 501, 502 or 510) or another approved course from the MAF Schedule.
(b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
(c) A candidate who has completed the PGDipPE or PGCertPE and is accepted into the MPE may transfer the courses passed to the MPE, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.

3. (a) A candidate completing all three parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in the programme. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.
(b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

Substitution of Courses
4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace courses worth up to 60 points in Part 2 or 3 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this or another university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPE may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPE Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 501</td>
<td>Microeconomics in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 502</td>
<td>Macroeconomics in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 503</td>
<td>Economic Relationships in an Empirical Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 504</td>
<td>Regulation: Economics for the Public Sector</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 505</td>
<td>Information, Institutions and Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 506</td>
<td>International and Trade Economics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>MMPE 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 507</td>
<td>Resource Markets and the Environment: Growth, Environmental Stewardship and Climate Change</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 508</td>
<td>Public Finance: Options, Implications and Simulating the Impacts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MMPE 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 520–523</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 530–532</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Economics

PGCertPE (60 points), PGDipPE (120 points)

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPE shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study

(b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipPE shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate economics qualification judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce to be comparable to the PGCertPE; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(c) Requirement (a)(i) or (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPE shall consist of three approved courses selected from the MPE Schedule.
(b) The course of study for the PGDipPE shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:

**Part 1:** MMPE 501, 502 and 503  
**Part 2:** Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MPE Schedule or, with the approval of the Programme Director, offered for other postgraduate programmes at this University.

3. (a) A full-time candidate for the PGCertPE shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

(b) A full-time candidate for the PGDipPE shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. A diploma candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

---

**Graduate Certificate in Restorative Justice Practice**

**GCertRJP (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertRJP shall have:
   - (i) a completed Bachelor’s degree; and
   - (ii) proven experience in restorative justice practice in their employment; and
   - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from the GCertRJP schedule.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the certificate within three years of first enrolling in the programme.

   (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

**Schedule to the GCertRJP Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RESJ 301</td>
<td>Historical and Theoretical Foundations of Restorative Justice Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to GCertRJP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESJ 302</td>
<td>Critical Issues in Restorative Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to GCertRJP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESJ 303</td>
<td>Restorative Approaches in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to GCertRJP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESJ 304</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 300-level RESJ pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of e-Government

MEGov (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEGov degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in a discipline relevant to e-Government to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard;
   (ii) had at least two years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
(b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
(ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Head of School in special cases.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) below, the course of study for the MEGov shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1:   (a) EGOV 501, 502, 503
            (b) GOVT 518, MMIM 510, 513
   Part 2:   Either EGOV 520 and 521 or GOVT 562
   Part 3:   Further courses worth at least 60 points selected from the MEGov, MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.

(b) The Head of School may exempt from at most two Part 1(b) courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in those courses through practical experience and/or previous study. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of at least equivalent points value from the MIM or MPM and MPP schedules.
(c) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute an appropriate 500-level research methodology and methods course for EGOV 520.
(d) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to EGOV 520 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
(e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.
Substitution of Courses
4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 3 with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Distinction or Merit
5. The MEGov may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEGov Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 501</td>
<td>Managing Service Transformation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 502</td>
<td>e-Government, Public Sector Reform and Good Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 503</td>
<td>Managing ICT-Enabled Forms of Public Engagement</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 510–511</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 512–513</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 520</td>
<td>Introduction to Research in the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV 521</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P EGOV 520</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Public Management and Master of Public Policy

MPM (180 points), MPP (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM and MPP degrees shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
   (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1: GOVT 501, 502, 503
   Part 2: GOVT 511, 512, 513, 514
   Part 3: GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule*. 
(ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** GOVT 501, 502, 503  
**Part 2:** GOVT 521, 522, 523, 524  
**Part 3:** GOVT 562 and 45 further points from the MPM/MPP schedule*

*With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace GOVT 562 with additional electives worth 30 points or more from the MPM/MPP schedule.*

(b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

(c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(d) A candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Part 3 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master’s courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM and MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPM and MPP Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 501</td>
<td>Government and Governing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 502</td>
<td>State, Economy and Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 522, MMPM 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 503</td>
<td>Policy and Management Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 511</td>
<td>Managing for Results</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 529, MMPM 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 512</td>
<td>Managing Public Resources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 513</td>
<td>Managing People in the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 514</td>
<td>Leading Change in Public and</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Community Organisations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 518</td>
<td>Comparative Public Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 530, MMPM 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 519</td>
<td>Development Policy and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 521</td>
<td>Economics and Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 522</td>
<td>Policy Analysis and Advising</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 523</td>
<td>Policy Methods and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 524</td>
<td>Policy Workshop</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P or C GOVT 522, 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 531</td>
<td>Local Government</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 532</td>
<td>e-Government</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 533</td>
<td>Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 554, MMPM 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 534</td>
<td>Public Integrity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMPM 528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 535</td>
<td>Contracting, Procurement and Collaboration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 536</td>
<td>Regulatory Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 537</td>
<td>Health Policy and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 538</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 539</td>
<td>Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 540</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Policy and Governance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 560, MMPM 533; STRA 525 in 2010–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 541</td>
<td>Law in the Public Sector</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 531, MMPM 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 542</td>
<td>Governance for Sustainability and Resilience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 551–554</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 556–559</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 90 GOVT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 562</td>
<td>Research Paper</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 569</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 582, MMPM 552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP 522</td>
<td>Economics and Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P GOVT 521 or MAPP 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP 524</td>
<td>Institutions and the Policy Process</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MAPP 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP 529</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP 552</td>
<td>Education Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP 580–581</td>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM 503</td>
<td>Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM 522</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM 532</td>
<td>Implementation and Service Delivery</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM 534</td>
<td>Strategic Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM 550–551</td>
<td>Projects</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management or Public Policy**

**PGCertPM (60 points), PGDipPM (120 points), PGCertPP (60 points) and PGDipPP (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM, PGDipPM, PGCertPP or PGDipPP shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce;
   (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively or, with the permission of the Head of School, other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule.

   (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 105 points from Parts 1 and 2 of the MPM or MPP respectively (or other courses from the MPM and MPP schedule as approved by the Head of School) and an additional course from the MPM and MPP schedule.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) A candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.

   (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM or PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM or PGDipPP respectively.

Substitution of Courses
5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGCertPM or PGCertPP may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honour’s or Master’s course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

   (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the PGDipPM or PGDipPP may replace up to two courses with other approved courses from the MPM and MPP schedule or with appropriate Honour’s or Master’s courses of an equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
Master of Public Administration (Executive)

MPA(Exec) (288 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree;
   (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
   Part 1: (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 515
   Part 2: (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508–511

(b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508–511.

(c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this University.

(ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PADM 501</td>
<td>Delivering Public Value</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM 502</td>
<td>Designing Public Policies and Programmes</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM 503</td>
<td>Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM 504</td>
<td>Decision-Making Under Uncertainty</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM 505</td>
<td>Governing by the Rules—The Jurisprudence of Governing</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM 506</td>
<td>Leading Public Sector Change</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Information Studies

MIS (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:
   Part 1: INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527, 528
   Part 2: Four courses from INFO 525, 530–579
   Part 3: INFO 580.
   (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
   (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
   (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.
(b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

Specialisations

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain a specialisation by including in Part 2 courses as shown below:
   - Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535
   - Library Science (LIBS): INFO 525 and 542

Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this University.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Transitional Arrangements

5. Any candidate who began their course of study under the MIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the degree under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2017.

Schedule to the MIS Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 520</td>
<td>The Information Professions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 521</td>
<td>Management in Information Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 522</td>
<td>Information Policy Concepts, Issues, and Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 523</td>
<td>Information Access and Use</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 525</td>
<td>Digital Technologies for Information Professionals</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 527</td>
<td>Creating and Managing Metadata</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 528</td>
<td>Research Methods for Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 530</td>
<td>Māori Information Sources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 531</td>
<td>Aotearoa New Zealand: Information Resources,</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tools and Issues</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 533</td>
<td>Services to Specific Groups</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 534</td>
<td>Archival Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 535</td>
<td>Managing Current Records</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 536</td>
<td>Books and the Information Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 537</td>
<td>Information Culture</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 538</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 500-level INFO pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 539</td>
<td>Archives: Access, Advocacy, and Outreach</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 540</td>
<td>Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 542</td>
<td>Management of Library Services</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 543</td>
<td>Digital Curation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 544</td>
<td>Online searching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies

PGCertIS (60 points), PGDiplIS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDiplIS shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
   (i) INFO 520 and 522;
   (ii) two INFO 500-level courses.

   (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDiplIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
   (i) INFO 520, 521, 522, 523, 527;
   (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDiplIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
   (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDiplIS.

Specialisations
5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDiplIS may obtain a specialisation by including courses as shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 546</td>
<td>Resource Description and Discovery</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 547</td>
<td>Managing Digital Collections</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 551–554</td>
<td>Approved Course of Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 560–561</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 580</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INFO 528</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Substitution of Courses
6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master’s course offered at this or another university.

(b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master’s courses offered at this or another university.

Transitional Arrangements
7. Any candidate who began their course of study under the PGCertIS and PGDipIS statute in force before 2015 may complete the certificate or diploma under the 2014 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2016.

Master of Information Management

MIM (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree;
   (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

(ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1: MMIM 501, 502
   Part 2: MMIM 590 or MMIM 592
   Part 3: Electives from the MIM schedule or approved courses from other Honours or Master’s programmes.

(b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.

4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.

(b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.

5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Part 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MIM Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 501</td>
<td>Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 502</td>
<td>Managing in the Information Age</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 503</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 510</td>
<td>Information Systems Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 511</td>
<td>Emerging Information Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 512</td>
<td>Strategic Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 513</td>
<td>Managing IT-Related Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 514</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 522</td>
<td>ICT and Global Commerce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 524</td>
<td>Multimedia Tools and Technologies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 525</td>
<td>Enterprise Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 532</td>
<td>Information Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 552</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 571</td>
<td>Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 572</td>
<td>Telecommunications and Information Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 577</td>
<td>Information Security</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 580–582</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 590</td>
<td>Case Study Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM 592</td>
<td>Research Project in Information Management</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MMIM 552</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management

PGCertIM (60 points), PGDipIM (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
   (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

General Requirements
2. Except as provided in section 5:
   (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and two further courses from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master’s programmes as approved by the Programme Director;
   (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute and further courses worth 90 points from the MIM schedule or from other Honours or Master’s programmes as approved by the Programme Director.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
   (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.
Master of Professional Business Analysis

MBusAn (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Professional Business Analysis degree shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree to the equivalent of at least a B–average standard; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   Note: Students with a qualification in Information Systems (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in business analysis in industry will not normally be accepted into the programme.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Professional Business Analysis shall consist of:

   **Part 1:** MBUA 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515
   **Part 2:** MBUA 521, 522, 523
   **Part 3:** MBUA 531, 532.

   (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Part 1.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme.

   (b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Programme Director.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses with substitute courses of at least equivalent points value selected from the schedules of postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MBusAn may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBusAn Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBUA 510</td>
<td>Business and Systems Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUA 511</td>
<td>Process Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUA 512</td>
<td>Databases and Analytics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUA 513</td>
<td>Management of IT Projects for Business Analysts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MBUA 510</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing

MGMgmt (180 points), MGMktg (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MGMgmt and MGMktg degrees shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree with at least a B– average; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) (i) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMgmt shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1: GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514
   Part 2: GBUS 521, 522, 523, 524
   Part 3: GBUS 541, 542 and 580 or 581.

(ii) Except as provided in (b) or section 4, the course of study for the MGMktg shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1: GBUS 511, 512, 513, 514
   Part 2: GBUS 531, 532, 533, 534
   Part 3: GBUS 541, 542, and 580 or 581.

(b) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 or 2 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.

(c) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2.

(d) A candidate who has completed the PGCertGBus may be exempted the requirement to complete Part 1, but shall abandon the PGCertGBus upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in the programme. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

(b) A candidate who has failed two or more courses, or any course twice, may continue in the programme only with the permission of the Associate Dean.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MGMgmt and MGMktg may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MGMgmt and MGMktg Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 511</td>
<td>Global Business Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 512</td>
<td>Management Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 513</td>
<td>Strategic Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 514</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 521</td>
<td>Supply-Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 522</td>
<td>Innovation and Value Creation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 523</td>
<td>Ethics and Sustainability</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 524</td>
<td>Leadership and Change</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 531</td>
<td>Analysing Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 532</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 533</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 534</td>
<td>Contemporary Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 541</td>
<td>Global Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 542</td>
<td>Managing across Cultures</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 580</td>
<td>Consultancy Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS 581</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Certificate in Global Business**

**PGCertGBus (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertGBus shall have:
   (i) completed an appropriate Bachelor’s degree with at least a B– average; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the PGCertGBus shall consist of GBUS 511, 512, 513 and 514.

Refer to the Schedule to the Master of Global Management and Master of Global Marketing, above.

(b) The Head of School may exempt from a maximum of two courses a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of an equivalent points value.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolment. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertGBus shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MGMgmt or MGMktg.

Master of Business Administration

MBA (240 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree;
   (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:

   Part 1: MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509
   Part 2: MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520
   Part 3: MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565
   Part 4: Two approved electives from MMBA 531–599.

   (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531–599.

   (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
(d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.

(e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in Column 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 801</td>
<td>MMBA 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 802</td>
<td>MMBA 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 803</td>
<td>MMBA 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 804</td>
<td>MMBA 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 805</td>
<td>MMBA 519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
   (a) up to two courses from Part 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
   (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MBA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 502</td>
<td>Business Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 503</td>
<td>Economics, Organisation and Markets</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 505</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 507</td>
<td>Information Systems and Data Analytics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 508</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 509</td>
<td>Accounting for Managers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMBA 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 516</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MMBA 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 518</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 519</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 520</td>
<td>Operations and Supply-Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 531</td>
<td>An Introduction to Research in Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 532</td>
<td>A Business Research Paper or Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 533</td>
<td>Business Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 534</td>
<td>Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 535</td>
<td>Advanced Strategic Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 540</td>
<td>Asia Business Environment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 541</td>
<td>Strategic Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 545</td>
<td>Creative Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 546</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 547</td>
<td>Management Skills</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 548</td>
<td>Advanced Human Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 549</td>
<td>Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 551</td>
<td>Strategic Cost Accounting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 553</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 555</td>
<td>Marketing Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 556</td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 557</td>
<td>International Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 558</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 559</td>
<td>Managing Service Operations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 560</td>
<td>Leading Change</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 561</td>
<td>Strategic/International Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 562</td>
<td>Managing Employment Relations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 563</td>
<td>Business Decision Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 565</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 570</td>
<td>Marketing Strategy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 571–579</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 581</td>
<td>Applied Commercial Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**International Master of Business Administration**

**IMBA (240 points)**

*Note: The IMBA is closed to new students. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*
Certificate in Management Studies
CertMS (60 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration
PGDipBusAdmin (120 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management
PGDipHRM (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
   (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
   (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
   (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
   (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
   (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
   (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.

(b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in Column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in Column 2.
3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
   (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
   (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

Schedule to the CertMS Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 801</td>
<td>Problem Solving and Decision Making</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 802</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 803</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 804</td>
<td>Operations and Supply-Chain Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 805</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bachelor of Tourism Management

**BTM (360 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**General Requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this University. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
   (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399; and
   (ii) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399.

(b) Every personal course of study shall include:

**Part 1:**

(i) TOUR 101, 104, 108
(ii) TOUR 230, 240, 250
(iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300–399.
Part 2:

(i) Three courses from ACCY 111 or 115 or 130, FCOM 111 (or COML 111), ECON 130, INFO 101 (or 141 or 151), MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102 (or STAT 193)

(ii) two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 226 (or 201 or 231 or 321), MARK 203 (or 214), MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201, QUAN 201.

Part 3:

At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCom or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200 level or above.

(c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.

2. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BTM degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Conjoint Requirements

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BTM Statute

Part A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Tourism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 104</td>
<td>Business Environment of Tourism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TOUR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 108</td>
<td>Tourism in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 230</td>
<td>Visitor Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 TOUR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 240</td>
<td>Principles of Tourism Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 TOUR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 250</td>
<td>Managing Visitor Impacts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 TOUR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 301</td>
<td>Tourism Planning and Policy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 320</td>
<td>Tourism Practicum</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P at least 40 200–300-level TOUR pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 345</td>
<td>Tourist Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 370</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 380</td>
<td>Tourism Research</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 390</td>
<td>Applied Tourism Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Part B

Courses in the following subjects: ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, PSYC, SAMO, SPAN or other approved courses from the BA schedule.
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours

BTM(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
   (b) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.

3. (a) The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including TOUR 401, 430, MGMT 404 and 60 additional points from the BTM(Hons) Schedule.
   (b) A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements listed in section 3(a), may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

Award of Honours

4. See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.

Substitution of courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved 400-level courses of at least the equivalent point value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Schedule to the BTM(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 404</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 401</td>
<td>Progress in Tourism Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 403</td>
<td>Consumer Perspectives in Tourism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 404</td>
<td>Advanced Tourism Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 405</td>
<td>Tourism Futures Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 401; X TOUR 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 406</td>
<td>Managing the Tourism Workforce</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for TOUR 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 407</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 415</td>
<td>Sustainable Tourism Study Tour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 416</td>
<td>Tourism Internship</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Tourism Management

MTM (120 points/240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

   Part 1: TOUR 401, 430, MGMT 404; and 60 additional points from the BTM(Hons) Schedule


(b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.

(c) A candidate who has been awarded a BTM(Hons) can complete the MTM by presenting a Master’s thesis worth 120 points.

4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to 30 points of optional courses with approved, 400-level courses of at least the equivalent points value from ACCY, COML, ECON, FINA, HRIR, MARK, MGMT, PUBL or other relevant disciplines at this University. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)
Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   (a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.

   (b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended up to two years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MTM Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Refer also to the schedule to the BTM(Hons) Statute.*

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

PGDipMKT (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;

   (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.

   (b) Any course listed in Column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in Column 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1</th>
<th>Column 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 801 or GBGM 804</td>
<td>MMBA 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 802 or GBGM 805</td>
<td>MMBA 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 803 or GDBA 822</td>
<td>MMBA 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 804 or GDBA 823</td>
<td>MMBA 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP 805</td>
<td>MMBA 519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) A candidate who has passed any courses that are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.

3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this University or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.*
Faculty of Education

Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint programmes)

BTeach (540 points)

Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For the BA/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences section of the Calendar; for the BSc/BTeach statute refer to the Faculty of Science section of the Calendar. The BTeach schedule, below, applies to the BA/BTeach and the BSc/BTeach.

Schedule to the BTeach Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 101</td>
<td>Teaching—What’s It All About?</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 102</td>
<td>Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 101; X EPSY 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 132</td>
<td>Teaching the Arts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 133</td>
<td>Teaching Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 134</td>
<td>Teaching Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 135</td>
<td>Learning Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 135, KURA 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 201</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning for Success</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 102; X EPSY 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 202</td>
<td>The Learner at the Centre of Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 201; X EPSY 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 203</td>
<td>Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 202; X EPSY 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 231</td>
<td>Literacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 102; X EPOL 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 232</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 102; X EPOL 232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 233</td>
<td>Teaching Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 234</td>
<td>Engaging Learners in Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 235</td>
<td>Music Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 236</td>
<td>Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 237</td>
<td>Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 306</td>
<td>Becoming a Skilled Professional</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 203; C 20 pts from TCHG 372–80; X EPSY 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 307</td>
<td>Marautanga Māori o Aotearoa</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 203, MAOR 311 or equivalent with permission of Programme Director; X KURA 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 370</td>
<td>Teaching English</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 231; X EPOL 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 371</td>
<td>Teaching Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 232; X EPOL 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 372</td>
<td>English Curriculum Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C TCHG 370*; X EPOL 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 373</td>
<td>Learning Languages Curriculum Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 135*; X EPOL 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 374</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 232; C TCHG 371*; X EPOL 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 375</td>
<td>Music Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 235*; X EPOL 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 376</td>
<td>Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 236*; X EPOL 365</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 377</td>
<td>Science Curriculum Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 233*; X EPOL 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 378</td>
<td>Social Sciences Curriculum Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 234*; X EPOL 367</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood

BEd(Tchg)EC (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the ‘good character’ and ‘fitness to teach’ requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.

(b) The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
   (i) 120 points from TCHG 111–119; EDUC 115, 116
   (ii) 125 points from TCHG 211–219; EDUC 215
   (iii) 100 points from TCHG 360–369
   (iv) At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.

(c) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.

3. (a) A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.

(b) A candidate who holds a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from Malaysia may, on the approval of the Associate Dean, enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with up to 240 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed.

Note: Enrolment in, and completion of, the BEd(Tchg)EC degree through this regulation will not guarantee candidates registration as teachers in New Zealand.
(c) The Associate Dean will determine the course of study for each candidate entering under section 3(a) or (b), and may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator(s).

(d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.

5. Courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean. Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the Faculty Student and Academic Services Office.

Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 115</td>
<td>The Discovery of Early Childhood</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 116</td>
<td>Understanding Young Children</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 215</td>
<td>The Early Years Debates</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of (EDUC 102, 115, 116, 141, 142); X EPOL 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 111</td>
<td>Te Whāriki</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 112</td>
<td>Notions of Wellbeing and Belonging</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 114</td>
<td>Working with Infants and Toddlers and their</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Families/Whānau</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 116</td>
<td>Introduction to the Teaching Profession</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ECE)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 117</td>
<td>Building Authentic Relationships with Children</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 116; X EPSY 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 118</td>
<td>Te Ao Māori I: He Ara Whakawhanaunga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X KURA 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 211</td>
<td>The Multi-Literate Child</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 111; X EPOL 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 212</td>
<td>The Musical and Physical Child</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 111; X EPOL 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 213</td>
<td>The Inquiring Child</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 111; X EPOL 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 214</td>
<td>Developing Professional Partnerships in ECE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 111; X EPOL 214</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Bachelor of Education with Honours

**BEd(Hons) (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(Hons) degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a BA (majoring in Early Childhood Studies) or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent or similar qualification; and

   (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the BEd(Hons) shall consist of EDUC 489 and a further 90 points from the Schedule to this statute. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required for enrolment in EDUC 489.

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Associate Dean a part-time student may extend the period to up to two years.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 216</td>
<td>Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children’s Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 116, 117; C TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 218; X EPSY 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 217</td>
<td>Planning for Diversity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 218</td>
<td>Te Ao Māori II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 118; X KURA 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 360</td>
<td>Early Childhood Curriculum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPOL 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 361</td>
<td>Professional Responsibilities in ECE</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 216; X EPOL 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 362</td>
<td>Being a Professional ECE Teacher</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 216; X EPSY 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 363</td>
<td>Investigating Pedagogical Practices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 211, 212, 213; X EPSY 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 364</td>
<td>Learning Together: Young Children and Adults in Early Years Settings</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 211, 212; X EPSY 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 365</td>
<td>ECE Pedagogy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 211, 212, 213, 214, 216, 217, 218; C TCHG 361, 362, 364; X EPSY 317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 366</td>
<td>Professional EC Teaching Portfolio</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 367</td>
<td>Professional Teaching Experience</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X EPSY 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 368</td>
<td>Te Ao Māori III</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 218; X KURA 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* TCHG and EDUC courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.
Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, replace up to 60 points value of optional courses in part 2(b) with courses of at least equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering substitution of courses).

Award of Honours

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours).

Schedule to the BEd(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 403</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 406</td>
<td>Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 538, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 407</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 412</td>
<td>Contemporary Education Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 415</td>
<td>Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 515, EPSY 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 416</td>
<td>The Language of the Classroom</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 516, EPSY 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 418</td>
<td>Social and Emotional Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 420</td>
<td>Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Curriculum: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Education, Engagement and Community</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 424</td>
<td>Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 436</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 536, EPOL 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Critical Pedagogies of Place</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 443</td>
<td>Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 543, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 544, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 453</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 553, EPOL 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 460–3</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 560–3 respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 464–7</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 564–7 respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 469</td>
<td>The Design of Professional Development and Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 569, EPSY 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 475</td>
<td>Literacy and Literacy Acquisition</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 575, EPOL 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 489</td>
<td>Research Paper in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 434</td>
<td>Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 509, 510, 521, 534</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)

GDipTchg(ECE) (155 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(ECE) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 301</td>
<td>The Learner in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPSY 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 302</td>
<td>The Teacher in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); C TCHG 303, 305 (or EPSY 302, KURA 301) and 80 further approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X EPOL 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 303</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 305 (or EPSY 312), 40 approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X KURA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 305</td>
<td>Early Development and Relationships</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPSY 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 311</td>
<td>Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TCHG 312  The Multi-Literate Child  20  P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 312
TCHG 313  Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context  20  P TCHG 305, 311, 312 (or EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312); X EPOL 313
TCHG 314  Science, Maths and Technology  20  P TCHG 305, 311 (or EPOL 311, EPSY 312); X EPOL 314

Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)
GDipTchg(Primary) (155 points)
This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

* Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Primary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.
Schedule to the GDipTchg(Primary) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 301</td>
<td>The Learner in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPSY 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 302</td>
<td>The Teacher in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); C TCHG 303, 304 (or EPSY 312, KURA 301) and 80 further approved TCHG (or EPOL) pts; X EPOL 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 303</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304 and 40 approved TCHG pts; X KURA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 304</td>
<td>Teaching Models and Strategies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301; X EPSY 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 320</td>
<td>English, Literacy and EAL</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301 (or EPSY 301); X EPOL 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 321</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301; X EPOL 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 322</td>
<td>Science, Social Science and Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 320, 321; X EPOL 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 323</td>
<td>The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 320; X EPOL 323</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.

Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)

GDipTchg(Secondary) (155 points)

This Statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution*; and
   (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for the diploma.

(b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300 level and the other to at least 200 level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:
   (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300 level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
   (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.

(c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;
Candidates who have completed a degree at a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
   (a) TCHG 301, 302, 303 and 304; and
   (b) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses TCHG 330–359.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.

5. Courses in the GDipTchg(Secondary) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the GDipTchg(Secondary) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 301</td>
<td>The Learner in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPSY 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 302</td>
<td>The Teacher in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P TCHG 301; C TCHG 303, 304 and 80 further approved TCHG pts; X EPOL 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 303</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori in Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304 and 40 approved TCHG pts; X KURA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 304</td>
<td>Teaching Models and Strategies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301; X EPSY 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 330</td>
<td>English Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 331</td>
<td>English Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 330; X EPOL 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 336</td>
<td>Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 337</td>
<td>Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 336; X EPOL 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 338</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 339</td>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 338; X EPOL 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 340</td>
<td>Music Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 341</td>
<td>Music Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304; 340; X EPOL 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 342</td>
<td>Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 343</td>
<td>Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 342; X EPOL 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 344</td>
<td>Science Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 345</td>
<td>Science Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 344; X EPOL 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 346</td>
<td>Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 347</td>
<td>Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 346; X EPOL 347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 348</td>
<td>Technology Curriculum Study 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 301*; X EPOL 348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 349</td>
<td>Technology Curriculum Study 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 304, 348; X EPOL 349</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)  

GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) (120 points)  

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements  
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:  
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree or equivalent; and  
   (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education  
      as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.  

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had  
extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements  
2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses  
specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the  
requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean  
may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of  
absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is  
unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass  
provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from  
completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the  
Assessment Handbook, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to  
complete the assessment.
Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P); Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 324</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPOL 383, EPSY 380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 325</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPOL 384, EPSY 381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 326</td>
<td>Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPSY 382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 327</td>
<td>Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPOL 380, EPSY 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 328</td>
<td>Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 324 or 325; X EPOL 381, EPSY 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 329</td>
<td>Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPOL 280, FEDU 280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: TCHG courses may be replaced as prerequisites by EPOL, EPSY and FEDU courses against which they are restricted.

Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary)

MTchLrn(Primary) (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall have:
   (a) completed a Bachelor’s degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
   (b) a suitable academic foundation and intellectual ability for teaching all subjects in the curriculum for primary schools;
   (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) shall comprise all the courses in the schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of the Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.
Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to Master of Teaching and Learning (Primary) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 501</td>
<td>Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 502</td>
<td>Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 503</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 504</td>
<td>Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 516 or 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 520</td>
<td>Teaching English and Mathematics in the Primary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TCHG 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 521</td>
<td>Evaluating Inquiry Learning: Science and the New Zealand Curriculum</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TCHG 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 522</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Practice in the Primary Context</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P TCHG 502; C TCHG 520, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 523</td>
<td>Evaluating English and Mathematics in the Primary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 520; C TCHG 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 524</td>
<td>Synthesising Learning across the Curriculum</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 521; C TCHG 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 525</td>
<td>Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Primary Context</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P TCHG 522; C TCHG 503, 523, 524</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary)

MTchLrn(Secondary) (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall have:
   (a) completed a Bachelor’s degree at an academic level appropriate for postgraduate study, or an appropriate postgraduate qualification;
   (b) one teaching subject in their degree(s) as a major or at postgraduate level;
   (c) demonstrated the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
   (d) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) as a candidate for this degree.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) shall comprise a minimum of 180 points including:
   (a) TCHG 501, 502, 503, 504;
   (b) TCHG 510, 513, 514, 515, 516 and
   (c) either TCHG 511 or 512.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the requirements of
the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) within two years of first enrolling for it.
The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special circumstances. A candidate
who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the
Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is
unsatisfactory.
5. No aegrotat passes may be credited to this degree.

Award of Distinction or Merit
6. The Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit
as described in ss20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Teaching and Learning (Secondary) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 501</td>
<td>Challenges and Opportunities in Teaching</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 502</td>
<td>Creating and Sustaining an Effective Learning Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 503</td>
<td>Mātauranga Māori in the Classroom</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 504</td>
<td>Sustaining Evidence-Based Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 516 or 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 510</td>
<td>Teaching a Specialist Subject in a Secondary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TCHG 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 511</td>
<td>Teaching a Second Curriculum Area in a Secondary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TCHG 510, 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 512</td>
<td>Enhancing Learning in the Secondary Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C TCHG 510, 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 513</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Practice in the Secondary Context</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P TCHG 502, C TCHG 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 514</td>
<td>Evaluating Teaching in a Specialist Secondary Curriculum Subject</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 515</td>
<td>Critiquing the Secondary Curriculum</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P TCHG 510; C TCHG 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 516</td>
<td>Evaluating Teacher Effectiveness in the Secondary Context</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P TCHG 513; C TCHG 503, 514</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Education

MEd (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
   (i) completed at an appropriate level (normally the equivalent of a B average) a
       Bachelor’s degree with a major in Education, Psychology or a related discipline, or
       an approved teacher education degree, or a Bachelor’s degree and Diploma of
       Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or, at the discretion of
the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education, an equivalent qualification; and

(ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.

(b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:

(i) completed a Bachelor’s degree and has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or

(ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or

(iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MEd shall comprise:

   (a) EDUC 503; and

   (b) A further 150 points from the schedule to the MEd

   (c) Candidates enrolled in EDUC 585 or 590 will also be required to have achieved an average grade of B or above for all postgraduate coursework and have completed EDUC 503 with a B+ or better.

   (d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Education or the Postgraduate Certificate in Education shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Master of Education.

3. A candidate who has completed a BA(Hons) in Education or the BEd(Hons) may complete the MEd by completing EDUC 503 and either EDUC 590 or a further 90 points from the schedule to the MEd Statute.

4. A candidate shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note regarding transitional arrangements: Students enrolled in the earlier 120-point Master of Education should refer to the 2015 Calendar for the 120-point MEd statute and should contact the Faculty of Education for advice.

Schedule to the MEd Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 503</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EPSY 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 509</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning in a Digital Age</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 511</td>
<td>Contemporary Education Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 412, EPOL 406, 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Co-Requisite Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 515</td>
<td>Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 415, EPSY 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 516</td>
<td>The Language of the Classroom</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 416, EPSY 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 518</td>
<td>Social and Emotional Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 418, EPSY 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 520</td>
<td>Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 420, KURA 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 522</td>
<td>Curriculum: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 422, EPOL 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 523</td>
<td>Education, Engagement and Community</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 524</td>
<td>Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 525</td>
<td>Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 438, KURA 404, 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 533</td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 536</td>
<td>Professional Inquiry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 436, EPOL 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 537</td>
<td>Mathematics Teaching and Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 538</td>
<td>Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 406, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 539</td>
<td>Critical Pedagogies of Place</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 439, KURA 403, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 540</td>
<td>Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 440, KURA 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 543</td>
<td>Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 443, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 544</td>
<td>Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 444, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 553</td>
<td>Educational Leadership</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 453, EPOL 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 559</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 459, EPOL 406, 506, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 560–563</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 564–567</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 569</td>
<td>The Design of Professional Development and Learning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 469, EPSY 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 575</td>
<td>Literacy and Literacy Acquisition</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 475, EPOL 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 581</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P EDUC 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 584</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EDUC 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 585</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P EDUC 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 589</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 590</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>C EDUC 503; X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 530</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Practice in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 534</td>
<td>Promoting Positive Behaviours for Learning and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Education

PGCertEd (60 points) and PGDipEd (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MEd statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEd or the PGDipEd shall have met the entry requirements for the MEd degree*.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEd shall comprise 60 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585.
   (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Academic) may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) The course of study for the PGDipEd shall comprise 120 points from the schedule to the MEd, excluding EDUC 585, 590.
   (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
   (c) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertEd shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipEd.

Substitution of Courses
4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit
5. The PGDipEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

* Where the MEd is referred to in this statute, the current 180-point version is meant.
Master of Educational Psychology

MEdPsych (240 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEdPsych shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree with a major in Education, Psychology, Education and Psychology, or an approved teacher education degree, with an average grade of B or above for all coursework in the final year of their undergraduate programme; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the MEdPsych shall comprise:
   **Part 1:** EDUC 503; EPSY 512, 514, 530, 531
   **Part 2:** EPSY 515, 532, 533, 534, 535.
   (b) To enrol in Part 2, a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
   (c) Candidates shall be required to have achieved a grade of B+ or above in EDUC 503 prior to enrolling in EPSY 533.
   (d) With the approval of the Associate Dean, candidates who have completed a postgraduate diploma focused on educational psychology at a New Zealand university may be awarded credit transfer of up to 120 points towards the MEdPsych. Candidates with an equivalent international qualification may be eligible for similar credit transfer, subject to the approval of the Associate Dean.
   (e) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.
   (f) A candidate who has completed 120 points worth of courses that appear on both the MEdPsych and MEd schedules and who does not wish to complete the MEdPsych may elect to either:
      (i) transfer their enrolment to the Master of Education and complete the requirements of that degree; or
      (ii) be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Education.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses
4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to 60 points from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).
Award of Distinction or Merit
4. The MEdPsych may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20–22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEdPsych Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 503</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EPSY 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 512</td>
<td>Culturally Centred Educational Psychology Practice in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 514</td>
<td>Educational Psychology Assessment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 515</td>
<td>Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EPSY 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 530</td>
<td>Evidence-Based Practice in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 531</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406, 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 532</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 533</td>
<td>Applied Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P B+ or above in EDUC 503 (or EDUC 403 or EPSY 501 or 401); X EPSY 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 534</td>
<td>Promoting Positive Behaviour for Learning and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 419, 519, EPSY 434, 509, 510, 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 535</td>
<td>Exploration of Counselling Theory and Practice Issues</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 565</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology Practice

PGDipEPP (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipEPP shall have:
   (i) completed a Master of Educational Psychology at this University, or a similar qualification elsewhere with an average grade of B+ or above for all coursework; and
   (ii) passed at least 45 approved points from courses in psychology at the 200 or 300 level with an average grade of B or above for all coursework; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional and scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and has completed a Master’s level degree.
General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipEPP shall comprise:
   (a) supervised full-time practical work in two approved institutions to be carried out over a period of one academic year; and
   (b) completion of courses EPSY 517, 518, 519 and 520.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within two years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.

4. Courses from the PGDipEPP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

Schedule to the PGDipEPP Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 517</td>
<td>Specialist Assessment and Intervention</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EPSY 514, 515; C EPSY 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 518</td>
<td>Professional Identity</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EPSY 515; C EPSY 517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 519</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Educational Context)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C EPSY 517, 518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY 520</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Community Context)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C EPSY 517, 518</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Secondary School Leadership

MSSL (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSSL degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree with a B average or have completed a postgraduate qualification, and hold a middle or senior management position in a secondary school; and
   (ii) been nominated by and have the support of the principal of the school in which the candidate works; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. This acceptance will depend, inter alia, on the positive endorsement of an interview panel of principals and academic staff of the University.

   (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean in exceptional circumstances.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MSSL shall comprise:
   Part 1: MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504
Part 2:  MSSL 505, 506, 507; one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules

Part 3:  MSSL 508 or 509.

(b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Associate Dean to replace it with a further elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.

(c) To enrol in Part 2 a candidate must normally have completed Part 1 or be concurrently enrolled to do so. To enrol in Part 3 a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

(d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Associate Dean to re-enrol.

(e) A candidate who passes four courses (60 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership.

(f) A candidate who passes eight courses (120 points) for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.

(g) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded a Master of Secondary School Leadership.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two years of part-time study and shall normally complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it (or in the PGCertSSL or PGDipSSL). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace up to two courses from Parts 1 or 2 with similar postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSSL may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MSSL Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 501</td>
<td>Developing Leadership Capacity</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 502</td>
<td>Shaping the Future</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 503</td>
<td>Leading Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 504</td>
<td>Managing the Organisation/Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 505</td>
<td>Partnerships and Networks</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 506</td>
<td>Leading Evidence-Based Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 507</td>
<td>Culturally Responsive Leadership</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 508</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL 509</td>
<td>Implementation Project</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership

PGDipSSL (60 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership

PGCertSSL (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MSSL statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSSL or the PGDipSSL shall have met the entry requirements for the MSSL degree.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGCertSSL shall consist of courses worth 60 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504.

(b) Except as provided in (c), the course of study for the PGDipSSL shall consist of courses worth 120 points, comprising MSSL 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507 and one approved elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.

(c) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing a similar course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with an elective from the MBA or MEd schedules.

(d) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Secondary School Leadership shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Secondary School Leadership.

3. A candidate for the PGCertSSL shall normally complete the qualification within one year of first enrolment. A candidate for the PGDipSSL shall normally complete the qualification within two years of first enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours

BE(Hons) and BE (480 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements
1. The personal course of study for the BE(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in (d) or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BE(Hons) schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this University. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400 level or above from the BE(Hons) schedule.

2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
   Part 1: ENGR 101, 110, COMP 102 or 112, 103, and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one major
   Part 2: ENGR 201, 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491, and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one major.
   (b) Entry to the 300- and 400-level ENGR courses in Part 2 requires satisfactory completion of Part 1 and the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
   (c) Before the degree can be awarded, a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
   (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved courses for required courses or electives.

Majors
3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 2 of section 2(a).

Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering
(a) (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)
(b) ECEN 202, 203, 204, 220, 301, 315, 321, MATH 244
(c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221
(d) At least one course from (COMP 307, ECEN 302, 303, 310, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303)
(e) At least three courses from ECEN 401–439, ENGR 440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 402, 403, 404 or SWEN 422

Network Engineering
(a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161; one of MATH 177, QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122
(b) COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304
(c) At least two courses from (SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201–239)
(d) At least one course from COMP 301–399, CGRA 350, SWEN 301–399, NWEN 303 or ECEN 301–399
(e) At least three courses from ENGR 440, NWEN 401–439; at least one further course from CGRA 407–459, COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

Software Engineering
(a) (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193); ENGR 142 or PHYS 114 or 115 or 122
(b) NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; COMP 261 or NWEN 242 or 243
(c) At least one course from COMP 301–399, CGRA 350, NWEN 301–399 or SWEN 304
(d) At least three courses from ENGR 440, SWEN 401–439; at least one further course from CGRA 407–459, COMP 401–479, ENGR 440, 441, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479

Conjoint Requirements
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours or Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours
5. The Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate’s performance in the 300- and 400-level courses. A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period. Students who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE (Hons) but whose performance is deemed to be not of Honours standard will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

Schedule to the BE(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 251</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CGRA 151; COMP 103 or MDDN 242; ENGR 121 or MATH 151 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 350*</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 241; CGRA 251 or (COMP 261 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 151)); X COMP 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 351*</td>
<td>Visual Effects Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CGRA 251, MDDN 241; COMP 261 or NWEN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 408</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Rendering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 308 or at least B in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 409</td>
<td>Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 308 or at least B— in CGRA 401 and 402 (or COMP 471 and 472 in 2014–15); X COMP 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 463</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 471–72</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X COMP 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Program Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 112 or B— or better in COMP 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 261</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures Programming Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 304</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 308</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261, (ENGR 121 or MATH 151) or permission of Head of School; NWEN 241 recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 312</td>
<td>Simulation and Stochastic Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D OPRE 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 313</td>
<td>Computer Game Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 361</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 408</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Rendering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 409</td>
<td>Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics Rendering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 421</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 307, one further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 422</td>
<td>Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COMP 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 423</td>
<td>Intelligent Agents</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for COMP 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 425</td>
<td>Computational Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 304, one further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN course; (MATH 309 or PHIL 211/334/335 recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 202</td>
<td>Digital Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 203</td>
<td>Analogue Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 204</td>
<td>Electronic Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235; ECEN 201 and 203 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 220</td>
<td>Signals and Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 301</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 202, 203; X PHYS 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 302</td>
<td>Integrated Digital Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234), ECEN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 303</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235), ECEN 204; X PHYS 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 310</td>
<td>Communication Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 315</td>
<td>Control Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 203 (or ECEN 220 prior to 2016); X PHYS 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 320</td>
<td>Introductory Signal Processing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 220 or MATH 244; X ECEN 420, PHYS 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 321</td>
<td>Engineering Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151), 30 200-level ECEN pts; X ECEN 220 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 403</td>
<td>Advanced Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 404</td>
<td>Electronic Devices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 405</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Communications Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 415</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 421**</td>
<td>Advanced Signal Processing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 422</td>
<td>Engineering Optimisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 425</td>
<td>Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 426–427</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 430</td>
<td>Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 101</td>
<td>Engineering Technology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P enrolment in BE(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>Engineering Modelling and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112, ENGR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 121</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics Foundations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 122</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics with Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 123</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 142</td>
<td>Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (PHYS 122; ENGR 121 or MATH 141); X PHYS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 201</td>
<td>Engineering in Context</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 101, 110 and 45 further points from Part 1 of the BE(Hons) schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 238–39</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 240</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 241</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 291</td>
<td>Work Experience Preparation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P ENGR 101, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 301</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons) and 60 200-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X BITT 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 302</td>
<td>Group Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 338–39</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 340</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 341</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 391</td>
<td>Practical Work Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P ENGR 91, admission to Part 2 of the BE(Hons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 401</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 201, 301, 302; 45 further 300-level pts from the BE(Hons) schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 439</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 489</td>
<td>Engineering Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for ENGR 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 491</td>
<td>Professional Work Experience</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P ENGR 391, 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or an equivalent background in mathematics***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 177</td>
<td>Probability and Decision Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Modelling with Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121,122)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 241</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 242</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 203, NWEN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 243</td>
<td>Network Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 301</td>
<td>Operating System Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NWEN 302  Computer Network Design  15  P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or (MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193))
NWEN 303  Concurrent Programming  15  P ENGR 123 or MATH 161; NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310
NWEN 304  Advanced Network Applications  15  P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221
NWEN 401  Distributed Systems Design  15  P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402  Internet Engineering  15  P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417
NWEN 403  Advanced Network Engineering  15  P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404  Mobile Computing  15  P NWEN 302, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405  Security Engineering  15  P NWEN 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418
NWEN 406  Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds  15  P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009
NWEN 438  Special Topic  15  P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439  Special Topic  15  P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114  Physics 1A  15  P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent
PHYS 115  Physics 1B  15  P as for PHYS 114
PHYS 122  Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers  15  X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
STAT 193  Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences  15  X MATH 277, QUAN 102
SWEN 131  Programming for Software Development  15  P applied for the MSwDev; X COMP 102, 103, 112
SWEN 221  Software Development  15  P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222  Software Design  15  P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223  Software Engineering Analysis  15  P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332
SWEN 224  Software Correctness  15  P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161
SWEN 301  Structured Methods  15  P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301
SWEN 302  Agile Methods  15  P SWEN 222
SWEN 303  User Interface Design  15  P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311
SWEN 304  Database System Engineering  15  P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302
SWEN 421  Formal Software Engineering  15  P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426
SWEN 422  Human Computer Interaction  15  P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 423</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Paradigms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 304 or SWEN 301; 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 424</td>
<td>Model-Driven Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 425</td>
<td>Design Patterns</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 426</td>
<td>Advanced Software Implementation and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 427</td>
<td>Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 430</td>
<td>Compiler Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or SWEN 224; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 431</td>
<td>Advanced Programming Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 432</td>
<td>Advanced Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 433</td>
<td>Web Information Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 434</td>
<td>Data Warehousing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 438–9</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* CGRA 350 and 351 will be available from 2018.

** In 2017, the 2016 prerequisites for ECEN 421 will also be permitted; refer to the 2016 Calendar.

*** For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.
Master of Engineering

ME (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with First or Second Class Honours from this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:
   (a) a 120-point Master’s thesis (ENGR 591); or
   (b) a 90-point Master’s thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE(Hons) or ME.
3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Substitution of Courses
5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Distinction or Merit
6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students, the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

Schedule to the ME Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 581</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 582</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Engineering Practice
MEP (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering Practice
PGDipEP (120 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate in Engineering Practice
PGCertEP (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEP degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in a relevant subject with an average grade of at least B+; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the MEP shall consist of:
   **Part 1:** ENGR 501, 502; 30 points from COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 402–479, 503–520, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479
   **Part 2:** ENGR 585; 30 points from COMP 401–479, ECEN 401–479, ENGR 402–479, 503-520, NWEN 401–479, SWEN 401–479,
   **Part 3:** ENGR 589.
   (b) Entry to Part 3 requires either a B– average in Part 1 and Part 2 courses or special permission from the Head of School.
3. A candidate for the MEP must complete the qualification within three years of first enrolment.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGCertEP.
   (b) A candidate who has completed Part 1 and 2 but has not completed Part 3 may be awarded a PGDipEP.
   (c) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipEP, and a candidate who has been awarded a PGCertEP or a PGDipEP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MEP.

Substitution of Courses
5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees of this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)
Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MEP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MEP Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 501</td>
<td>Research and Communication Skills</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to the MEP; C ENGR 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 502</td>
<td>Engineering Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P admission to the MEP; C ENGR 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 585</td>
<td>Engineering Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ENGR 501, 502; 15 further points from Part 1 of the MEP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 589</td>
<td>Industry Research and Development Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P Part 2 of the MEP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For COMP, ECEN, NWEN and SWEN courses, refer to the Schedule to the BE(Hons), above.

Master of Software Development

MSwDev (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Software Development

PGDipSwDev (120 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate in Software Development

PGCertSwDev (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSwDev degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand with an average grade of at least B; and
   
   (ii) demonstrated a basic level of competence in programming.
   
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Engineering and Computer Science as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

   Note: Students with a qualification in Software Engineering, Computer Science, (or a similar subject) or with substantial experience in software development in industry will not be accepted into the programme.
General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MSwDev shall consist of:
   - **Part 1**: SWEN 501, 502, 503, 505
   - **Part 2**: SWEN 589.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B– average in Part 1 courses or special permission from the Head of School.

3. A candidate for the MSwDev must be enrolled full time, and shall normally complete the degree within 12 months of first enrolling in it, but must complete it within 24 months.

4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSwDev.

   (b) A candidate who has completed SWEN 501 and 502 but has not completed Part 1 may be awarded a PGCertSwDev.

Substitution of Courses

5. No substitution of courses is permitted in the MSwDev, and no transfer credit can be awarded towards courses on the MSwDev schedule.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MSwDev may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MSwDev Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 501</td>
<td>Professional Programming Skills</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P Admission to the MSwDev</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 502</td>
<td>Software Development Studio 1</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>P SWEN 501; C SWEN 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 503</td>
<td>Software Development Studio 2</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>P SWEN 502; C SWEN 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 505</td>
<td>Professional Seminar</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 589</td>
<td>Industry Research and Development Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P Part 1 of the MSwDev</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Arts

BA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this University, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:

   (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses from the BA schedule, numbered 300–399 (except that 15 approved points from other degree schedules may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of an additional major subject from a degree schedule other than the BA schedule);

   (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399;

   (c) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100 level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

Art History

(a) 40 points from ARTH 100–199
(b) 40 points from ARTH 200–299
(c) 40 points from ARTH 300–399
(d) 20 further points from ARTH 200–399 or approved substitute

Asian Studies

(a) ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points
(b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
(c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

Chinese

(a) CHIN 101 and 102 and 112
(b) CHIN 211 and 212 and either ASIA 208 or 20 further points from CHIN 200–299
(c) CHIN 311 and 312 and 20 further points from CHIN 300–399
Classical Studies
(a) 40 points from CLAS 100–199
(b) 40 points from CLAS 200–299
(c) 40 points from CLAS 300–399
(d) 20 further points from CLAS 200–399
Note: One 100-level CLAS course may be replaced by one of LATI 103 or LATI 213 or GREE 112.

Criminology
(a) CRIM 111
(b) CRIM 212 and 20 points from CRIM 200–299 or SACS 201
(c) CRIM 326 and 40 points from CRIM 300–399

Cultural Anthropology
(a) ANTH 101 and 102
(b) 40 points from ANTH 200–299
(c) 40 points from ANTH 300–399

Development Studies
(a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
(b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies or development studies content comprising:
   (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100 level
   (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200 level
   (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses.

Economics
(a) ECON 130, 141, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193), QUAN 111
   (or MATH 141/142, 151)
(b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203)
(c) Any three courses from (ECON 301–399, FINA 304, FINA 306, PUBL 303)

Education
(a) EDUC 101, 141
(b) 40 points from EDUC 200–299
(c) 40 points from EDUC 300–399
(d) A further 20 points from EDUC 200–399
Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education (EDUC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).

Education and Psychology
(a) EDUC 141; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
(b) EDUC 243, 244, PSYC 232, 15 further points from PSYC 200–299
(c) 20 points from EDUC 300–399; PSYC 325
(d) 15 further points from EDUC 300–399 or PSYC 300–399
Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Psychology (PSYC) or a double major in Education and Psychology (EDPS) and Education (EDUC).
**English Literature**
(a) 40 points from ENGL 100–199
(b) 40 points from ENGL 200–299; 20 further pts from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, THEA 205, 211
(c) 20 points from ENGL 300–329; 40 further points from ENGL 300–399, THEA 305

**Film**
(a) FILM 101 and 102
(b) 40 points from FILM 200–299
(c) 40 points from FILM 300–399
(d) 20 further points from FILM 200–399, or an approved alternative
*Note: 30-point FILM courses may not be used to satisfy requirement (d) of the Film major.*

**French**
(a) FREN 101 and 102*
(b) FREN 104
(c) FREN 201 and FREN 202 and 20 further points from FREN 200–299
(d) FREN 301 and FREN 302 and 20 further points from FREN 300–399
*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Geography**
(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
(b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
(c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

**German**
(a) GERM 103, 104*
(b) GERM 114
(c) GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200–299
(d) GERM 314 and 40 further points from GERM 300–399
*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Greek**
(a) CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100–199
(b) 40 points from GREE 200–299
(c) 40 points from GREE 300–399

**History**
(a) 40 points from HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105
(b) 40 points from HIST 200–299, CLAS 207, 208
(c) 60 points from HIST 300–399, CLAS 307, 308
(d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100–399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300–399
International Relations
(a) INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100–199
(b) 40 points from INTP 200–299
(c) 20 points from INTP 300–399
(d) 20 further points from INTP 300–399, POLS 300-399, HIST 321, 336
(e) 20 further points from INTP 200–399, POLS 200–399, HIST 249, 321, 326, PHIL 264
Note 1: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.
Note 2: In 2017, students may satisfy the requirement in (a) for 20 points from POLS 100–199 by taking the new course INTP 115.

Italian
(a) ITAL 114 and 115
(b) ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200–299
(c) ITAL 315, 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300–399

Japanese
(a) JAPA 111 and 112*
(b) JAPA 113
(c) JAPA 204 and JAPA 205 and 20 further points from JAPA 200–299
(d) JAPA 304 and JAPA 305 and 20 further points from JAPA 300–399
* Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Latin
(a) CLAS 105, LATI 103*, LATI 104
(b) 40 points from LATI 200–299**
(c) 40 points from LATI 300–399
* With approval, 20 further points from CLAS 100–199 (with the exception of CLAS 105) may be included instead of LATI 103.
** Students approved to begin at 200 level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300–399.

Linguistics
(a) LING 111
(b) LING 221, 227 and 228
(c) 40 points from LING 300–399

Māori Resource Management
(a) MAOR 123 and 40 points from (MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112)
(b) 40 points from (MAOR 202, 203, 217)
(c) MAOR 301 and one of (MAOR 302, 316)
Māori Studies
(a) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
(b) MAOR 211, 221 and 20 further points from MAOR 200–299
(c) MAOR 313 and 20 further points from MAOR 300–399

Mathematics
(a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
(b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
(c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

Media Studies
(a) 40 points from MDIA 100–199
(b) 40 points from MDIA 200–299
(c) 40 points from MDIA 300–399
(d) 20 further points from MDIA 200–399

Modern Language Studies
(a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 101, 102, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 111, 112, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112
(b) Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 201, 202, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 204, 205, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216
(c) Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 301, 302, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, or JAPA 304, 305, or MAOR 311, 321, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316
(d) LING 111 and 40 points from LING 200–399

Music
(a) MUSC 160*
(b) 20 points from MUSC 105–159 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 100–199, CMPO 100–199, PERF 151
(c) 20 points from MUSC 200–259 and at least 15 further points from MUSC 200–299, CMPO 210–299, PERF 250–259
(d) 20 points from MUSC 300–359 and 20 further points from MUSC 300–399, CMPO 310–399, PERF 350–352
(e) at least 15 further points from courses listed under (c) and (d).

*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have either attained an approved theory qualification or who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory through a placement examination, but in these cases students are required to take a substitute 20-point course from MUSC 100–399.

Pacific Studies
(a) PASI 101, 201, 202 and 301
(b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
(c) 40 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300 level
Philosophy
(a) 40 points from PHIL 100–199
(b) 40 points from PHIL 200–299, INTP 261, POLS 269
(c) 60 points from PHIL 300–399, POLS 362

Political Science
(a) 40 points from POLS 100–199
(b) 20 points from POLS 200–299
(c) 20 points from POLS 300–399
(d) 20 further points from POLS 300–399, INTP 300–399, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304, HIST 336
(e) 20 further points from POLS 200–399, INTP 200–399, HIST 249, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 264, 303, PUBL 304

Note: Students wishing to take a double major in POLS and INTP must complete at least twelve POLS and INTP courses, including, normally, three POLS or INTP courses at 100 level (including INTP 113), two POLS and two INTP courses at 200 level and one POLS and one INTP course at 300 level and two further 300-level courses from POLS or INTP or HIST 321, 336, MAOR 316, PHIL 303, PUBL 304.

Psychology
(a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
(b) PSYC 232, either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
(c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Note: Students are not permitted to take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS).

Public Policy
(a) FCOM 111 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111
(b) PUBL 201, 210, at least 15 further points from PUBL 200–299;
(c) PUBL 310, 20 further points from PUBL 300–399
(d) At least 15 further points from PUBL 200-399

Religious Studies
120 points from RELI 100–399 including:
(a) 40 points from RELI 200–299
(b) RELI 335 and 20 further points from RELI 300–399

Samoan Studies/Matāʻupu tau Sāmoa
(a) SAMO 101, 102 and 111
(b) SAMO 201 and 202
(c) SAMO 301 and 302

Sociology
(a) SOSC 111 and 112
(b) 40 points from SOSC 200–399, SACS 201, 202, SPOL 200–299
(c) 40 points from SOSC 300–399, SPOL 300–399
Spanish
(a) SPAN 111 and 112*
(b) SPAN 113
(c) SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200–299
(d) SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300–399
*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent), but in these cases students are required to do 20 further points from SPAN 300–399.

Te Reo Māori
(a) MAOR 101 and 102*
(b) MAOR 111 and 112
(c) MAOR 211 and 221
(d) MAOR 311, 321 and 322
*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
(a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
(b) LING 101 or 111
(c) LALS 201, TSOL 202, 203
(d) TSOL 301, 302

Theatre
(a) THEA 101 and 113
(b) 20 points from THEA 203, 204 and 40 further points from THEA 200–299, ENGL 208
(c) 40 points from THEA 300–399

Minors
3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or in part (b) below.
(b) These additional minors are also available:
   Creative Writing—At least 60 points selected from CREW 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level.
   New Zealand Sign Language—At least 60 points selected from NZSL 200–299 (or DEAF 200–299), and NZSL 311.
   Social Policy—At least 40 points selected from SPOL 200–399, including at least 20 points at 300 level; and a further 20 200- or 300-level points from SPOL, SOSC, SACs, PUBL or GEOG 217, 312, 320.

Conjoint Requirements
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.
# Schedule to the BA Statute

## Part A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 101</td>
<td>Foundations of Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 102</td>
<td>Social and Cultural Diversity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 201</td>
<td>Kin, Class and Caste</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ANTH 101 or 102; 20 further pts from Part A of the BA Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 204</td>
<td>Modern Anthropological Thought</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 208</td>
<td>Culture and Experience</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 209</td>
<td>Conflict and Reconciliation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 210</td>
<td>Environmental Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 213</td>
<td>Ritual in the Modern World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 215</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 308</td>
<td>Anthropology in Oceania</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from ANTH 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 312</td>
<td>Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 314</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 315</td>
<td>Selected Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 316</td>
<td>Visual Anthropology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 317</td>
<td>Migration, Culture and Identity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ANTH 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 113</td>
<td>Thinking through Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 114</td>
<td>Art and Encounter</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X ARTH 111 and 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 212</td>
<td>History of Photography</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 319 before 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 213</td>
<td>Art in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 214</td>
<td>Art in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level ARTH pts or one of (PASI 101, ANTH 101, 102, HIST 111, 112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 216</td>
<td>Byzantine and Medieval Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 217</td>
<td>The Renaissance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 218</td>
<td>The Baroque</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 219</td>
<td>Modernism and Modernity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 222</td>
<td>Neoclassicism to Impressionism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 226</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 310</td>
<td>Topics in Colonial Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level ARTH pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 311</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 313</td>
<td>Topics in Renaissance Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 315</td>
<td>Topics in Eighteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 316</td>
<td>Topics in Nineteenth-Century Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ARTH 310</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ARTH 317 Topics in Twentieth-Century Art 20 P as for ARTH 310
### ARTH 319 Topics in the History of Photography 20 P as for ARTH 310
### ARTH 335 Special Topic 20
### ARTH 336 Topics in Pacific Art 20 P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2010–13
### ASIA 101 Introduction to Asian Studies 20
### ASIA 201 Contemporary Asian Society 20 P ASIA 101 or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
### ASIA 202 Malay World and Civilisation 20 P as for ASIA 201
### ASIA 203 Modern Korean Society 20 P as for ASIA 201; X ASIA 304
### ASIA 204 Special Topic 20
### ASIA 208 Chinese Society and Culture through Film 20 P 40 pts including one of ASIA 101, CHIN 112, FILM 101
### ASIA 301 Nation and Nationalism in Asia 20 P ASIA 101 or 201, 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
### ASIA 302 Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study 20 P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule, a B average or better at 200 level and permission of the Programme Director
### ASIA 303 Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia 20 P one of ASIA 101, 201, 202 or 40 approved pts
### ASIA 304 Modern Korean Society 20 P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule; X ASIA 203
### CHIN 101 Chinese Language 1A 20 X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
### CHIN 102 Chinese Language 1B 20 P CHIN 101
### CHIN 112 Introduction to Chinese Civilisation 20
### CHIN 211 Chinese Language 2A 20 P CHIN 102
### CHIN 212 Chinese Language 2B 20 P CHIN 211
### CHIN 213 Modern Chinese Literature 20 P CHIN 211
### CHIN 311 Chinese Language 3A 20 P CHIN 212
### CHIN 312 Chinese Language 3B 20 P CHIN 311
### CHIN 313 Classical Chinese Language and Literature 20 P CHIN 212
### CHIN 314 Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation 20 P CHIN 312
### CLAS 102 Greek Art: Myth and Culture 20
### CLAS 104 The Greeks 20
### CLAS 105 Roman History and Society 20
### CLAS 111 Myth and Mythologies 20 X CLAS 204, 304
### CLAS 202 Etruscan and Roman Art 20 P 40 pts; X CLAS 302
### CLAS 203 Greek and Roman Drama 20 P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 303
### CLAS 207 Roman Social History 20 P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 307
### CLAS 208 Greek Social History 20 P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 308
### CLAS 209 Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology 20 P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 309
### CLAS 210 Greek and Roman Epic 20 P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 310
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 211</td>
<td>Myth and Storytelling</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 212</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 213</td>
<td>Troy and the Trojan War</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 202; X CLAS 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 214</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 302</td>
<td>Etruscan and Roman Art</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from CLAS/GREE/LATI 200–299; X CLAS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 303</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Drama</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 307</td>
<td>Roman Social History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 308</td>
<td>Greek Social History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 309</td>
<td>Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 310</td>
<td>Greek and Roman Epic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 311</td>
<td>Myth and Storytelling</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 312</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 313</td>
<td>Troy and the Trojan War</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 314</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 320</td>
<td>Greek Field Trip</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 130</td>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 185</td>
<td>Beginning Digital Music Coding</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CMPO 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 186</td>
<td>Recording, Production and Sound Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CMPO 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 210</td>
<td>Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 181 or 186, and B or better in CMPO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 211</td>
<td>Projects in Interactive Music and Sound</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 181, DSDN 142, COMP 102 or 112, or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 230</td>
<td>Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 130; X CMPO 201 prior to 2017, CMPO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 281</td>
<td>Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 181 or 185 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 283</td>
<td>Recording, Mixing and Audio Production</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 310</td>
<td>Electronic Music, Sound Design and Spatial Audio</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 311</td>
<td>Advanced Projects in Interactive Music and Sound</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 381</td>
<td>Interface Design for Live Electronics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 281; X PERF 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 383</td>
<td>Topic in Music Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW 253</td>
<td>Poetry Workshop / He Rotarota</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CREW 254  Short Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Paki  20  P as for CREW 253
CREW 255  Children’s Writing Workshop  20  P as for CREW 253
CREW 256  Special Topic / He Tuhinga mā ngā Tamariki  20
CREW 257  Creative Non-Fiction Workshop / He Kōrero Pono  20  P as for CREW 253
CREW 258  Iowa Workshop (Prose) / He Tuhinga nō Tāwāhi  20  P as for CREW 253
CREW 259  Iowa Workshop (Poetry) / He Rotarota nō Tāwāhi  20  P as for CREW 253
CREW 350  Special Topic  20  P 40 pts and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 351  Writing for Television Workshop / He Tuhinga mo te Pouaka Whakaata  20  P as for CREW 350
CREW 352  Science Writing Workshop / He Tuhinga Pūtaiao  20  P 60 points at 200 level and approval of the Programme Director
CREW 353  Writing for Theatre Workshop / He Tuhinga Whakaari  20  P 40 pts at 200 level and permission of Programme Director; X THEA 309
CRIM 111  Introduction to Criminology  20  P 20 ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL pts or 15 PSYC pts; X CRIM 211, 214
CRIM 212  Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand  20  P CRIM 111 (or 211) or 214; one course from ANTH, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL
CRIM 216  Alcohol, Drugs and Crime  20  P as for CRIM 212
CRIM 217  Criminal Psychology  20  P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 321
CRIM 218  Discrimination and Criminal Justice  20  P as for CRIM 212; X CRIM 314 in 2011–13
CRIM 219–220  Special Topics  20
CRIM 303  Special Topic  20
CRIM 311  Policing  20  P CRIM 212 (or 211 or 214); one 200-level course from ANTH, CRIM, HIST, LAWS, MDIA, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC, SPOL; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312  Punishment and Modern Society  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313  Women, Crime and Social Control  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314  Special Topic  20
CRIM 316  Criminological Theory  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319  Special Topic  20
CRIM 322  Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323  State Crime  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 324  Sexual Violence  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 325  Recreational Drug Use, Risk and Leisure  20  P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 326  Criminological Research Methods  20  P as for CRIM 311
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 327</td>
<td>Biosocial Criminology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for CRIM 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 330</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 101</td>
<td>Education, Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPOL 181, FEDU 101, KURA 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 115</td>
<td>Discovery of Early Childhood</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 116</td>
<td>Understanding Young Children</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 117</td>
<td>Motivation and Grit</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 141</td>
<td>Human Development and Learning</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X EPSY 141, FEDU 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 215</td>
<td>The Early Years Debates</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of (EDUC 101, 115, 141, EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EPOL 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 221</td>
<td>Youth, Society and Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ FEDU/KURA/SOSC pts; X EPOL 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 222</td>
<td>Educational Inquiry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 223</td>
<td>Education, Ethnicity and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level EDUC/EPSY/EPOL/ FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 224</td>
<td>Pacific Nations Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ FEDU/ KURA/MAOR/PASI pts; X KURA 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 243</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 244</td>
<td>Issues in Child and Adolescent Development</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of (EDUC 116, 141, EPSY 113, 141, PSYC 121, 122); X EPSY 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 289</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/FEDU/KURA pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 321</td>
<td>The Politics of Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA pts; X EPOL 387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 322</td>
<td>Multi-Ethnic Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA/ANTH/HIST/MAOR/ POLS/ SOSC pts; X KURA 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 323</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education in Aotearoa</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts including 20 EDUC/ EPOL/EPSY/KURA pts; X KURA 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 341</td>
<td>Learning Environments</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts including 20 approved EDUC/EPSY/KURA pts; X EPSY 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 342</td>
<td>Exceptional Learners: Special Education</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 343</td>
<td>Youth and Life Challenges</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts, including one of (EDUC 243, 244, EPSY 243, 244); X EPSY 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 388–89</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/ KURA/ PSYC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 111</td>
<td>Wild Civility: English Literature, 1380-1830</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 112</td>
<td>Cultural Encounters: The Literature of Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X THEA 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Literary Form</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 116</td>
<td>Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 117</td>
<td>Introduction to Narrative</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 201</td>
<td>Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>40 100-level ENGL pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 202</td>
<td>Nineteenth-Century American Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 203</td>
<td>Modernist Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 208</td>
<td>Shakespeare</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201; X THEA 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 209</td>
<td>The Nineteenth-Century Novel</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 215</td>
<td>Old English Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 225</td>
<td>Classical Traditions in English Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 228</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 231</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 233</td>
<td>Pacific Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 234</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 244</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 248</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 307</td>
<td>Troy and Troilus</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 points from ENGL 200–299, 20 further points from ENGL 200–299, CREW 200–299, THEA 205, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 308</td>
<td>Renaissance Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 311</td>
<td>Romantic Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 312</td>
<td>Victorian Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 314</td>
<td>The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 315</td>
<td>Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 330</td>
<td>Postcolonial Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 331</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 332</td>
<td>American Literature: Twentieth Century</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for ENGL 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 334</td>
<td>Awkward Books</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 points from ENGL 201–299; X ENGL 301; ENGL 348 in 2013–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 348</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 350</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 101</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 103</td>
<td>Great Ideas</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 104–106</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 110</td>
<td>Reading the World: Languages and Cultures in Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 201</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 202</td>
<td>BA Internship</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 120 100-level pts, 60 of which must be from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 203–205</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 206</td>
<td>Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 210</td>
<td>Language Study Abroad</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts 200 level and permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 301</td>
<td>Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100/200-level pts; X FHSS 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 302</td>
<td>BA Internship</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 120 points including 60 200-level points, and including 60 points from Part A of the BA schedule, B+ average; X FHSS 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 303–305</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 310</td>
<td>Study Abroad for Language Students</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 points of language study at 200 level or higher and permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 102</td>
<td>Film Movements and Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X FILM 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 201</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Film Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FILM 101 or 102 (or 231); X FILM 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 202</td>
<td>Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 203</td>
<td>Film Cultures A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 204</td>
<td>Film Histories</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 233 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 205</td>
<td>Film Genre</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 206</td>
<td>Hollywood Cinema</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 234, 334 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Film Production</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 201; X FILM 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 220</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 301</td>
<td>Current Issues in Film Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level FILM pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 302</td>
<td>Cinema and Representation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301 or 40 PASI pts; X FILM 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 303</td>
<td>Pacific Cinema</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from (FILM 200–299, PASI 200–399); X FILM 337 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 304</td>
<td>Film Cultures B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301; X FILM 233, 333 in 2012–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 305</td>
<td>Cinemedia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 306</td>
<td>The Art of Film</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301; X FILM 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 307</td>
<td>Film Institutions, Industries and Cultures</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 308</td>
<td>Contemporary Debates in Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 310</td>
<td>Short Film Production</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301; X FILM 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 311</td>
<td>Documentary Film Production</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for FILM 301; X FILM 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 320</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 101</td>
<td>French Language 1A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X FREN 112 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2, or equivalent, as determined by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 102</td>
<td>French Language 1B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 101 or more than 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 or 3 credits; X FREN 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 104</td>
<td>French Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 201</td>
<td>French Language 2A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 202 (or 115) or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 202</td>
<td>French Language 2B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 201 (or 116) or 20 credits at NCEA Level 3 with merit or excellence, or equivalent; X FREN 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 221</td>
<td>French Literary Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 222</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 301</td>
<td>French Language 3A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 202; X FREN 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 302</td>
<td>French Language 3B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 301 or 315; X FREN 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 331</td>
<td>Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P FREN 202 (or 216), 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 332</td>
<td>Twentieth-Century French World Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FREN 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 333</td>
<td>Seventeenth- and Eighteenth-Century French Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for FREN 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 103</td>
<td>Introduction to the German Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 104</td>
<td>Elementary German</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 103 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 114</td>
<td>Topics in German Culture 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 214</td>
<td>Topics in German Culture 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 217</td>
<td>German Language 2A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 218</td>
<td>German Language 2B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 314</td>
<td>Topics in German Culture 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 214, either GERM 315 or 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 315</td>
<td>German Language 3A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 316</td>
<td>German Language 3B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 320</td>
<td>German Language 3C</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 321</td>
<td>German Language 3D</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GERM 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Greek</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 113</td>
<td>Elementary Greek</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GREE 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 215</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GREE 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 216</td>
<td>Greek Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GREE 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 315</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Literature A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GREE 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE 316</td>
<td>Advanced Greek Literature B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GREE 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 111</td>
<td>Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 112</td>
<td>Islands and Peoples: Aotearoa New Zealand in World History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 117</td>
<td>Revolutions, Empires and Peoples: The Americas, 1600–1965</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 118</td>
<td>The Birth of Modern Europe</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 121</td>
<td>World War One and its Legacies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 201</td>
<td>Mediaeval and Early Modern Europe, 1000–1650</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 202</td>
<td>Radicals and Revolutionaries in Britain</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 203</td>
<td>Māori Historical Methods: Whakapapa, Mōteatea, Manuscripts and Treaty Settlements</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 208</td>
<td>Mobilising the Masses: Propaganda in Europe in the Age of Catastrophe, 1914–1945</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 215</td>
<td>Creating the United States: 1776–1890</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 217</td>
<td>The United States and Global Power: 1890–2010</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 219</td>
<td>Pacific Histories: Environments, Peoples and Empires</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 222</td>
<td>Australian History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 227</td>
<td>Māori and Pākehā in the Nineteenth-Century World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 228</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 230</td>
<td>Gandhi, India and the World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 231</td>
<td>Changing China: Protest, Revolutions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 232</td>
<td>The Worlds of Christopher Columbus</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 234–235</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 236</td>
<td>Race and Racism in Modern European History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 238</td>
<td>From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 245</td>
<td>Peoples of the Soviet Empire</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 248</td>
<td>History of the German-Speaking Peoples</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 249</td>
<td>New Zealand Political History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
- X HIST 120 in 2014–15
- P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2013–15
- P as for HIST 215; X HIST 234 in 2013–15
- P 40 points from HIST, MAOR, ANTH, EDUC, EPOL, EPSY, KURA
- P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105); X HIST 228 in 2013, HIST 235 in 2016
- P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105)
- P as for HIST 215
- P as for HIST 215
- P as for HIST 215
- P as for HIST 215
- P as for HIST 215
- P as for HIST 215
- P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, GERM 100–399); X HIST 239 in 2009
- P 40 pts from (HIST 100–199, CLAS 104, 105, POLS 111, 112, 114)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 250</td>
<td>The Terrible Wonder of Modernity: The World Re-Made, c.1880s–1930s</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 215; X HIST 235 in 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 301</td>
<td>Early Modern Science: Possessing Nature’s Secrets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 315; X HIST 318 in 2013–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 302</td>
<td>Contesting Colonialism: The British Empire and the Settler Colonies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 315; X 329 in 2013–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 312</td>
<td>Working Lives in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from HIST 200–299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200–299 and one of CLAS 207 or 208); X HIST 310 in 2012–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 315</td>
<td>Media and the Modern USA</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 316</td>
<td>New Zealand Social History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 317</td>
<td>New Zealand History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 318</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 321</td>
<td>International History: The Cold War World, 1945–1991</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 323</td>
<td>Ngā Tuhinga a Ngā Tūpuna: Māori Text and Context in the Nineteenth-Century World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 327</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 329</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 331</td>
<td>The Transatlantic Slave Trade</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 332</td>
<td>The Holocaust and Genocide</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 334</td>
<td>World War One: Social and Cultural Perspectives on 1914–1918</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 336</td>
<td>The Pacific Islands after 1945</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from (HIST or POLS or INTP 200–299, CLAS 207, 208); X INTP 336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 337</td>
<td>Wild China, People’s China: Environment and Society in Chinese History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 338</td>
<td>Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post-War Europe</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 339</td>
<td>History on Film/Film on History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for HIST 312; X HIST 318 in 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 113</td>
<td>Introduction to International Relations</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 115</td>
<td>Introduction to Security Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 201</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 204</td>
<td>International Relations Theory: World Order and its Critics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 244; X INTP 374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 211–213</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 244</td>
<td>New Zealand in the World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level INTP or POLS pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 245</td>
<td>Foreign Policy Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 247</td>
<td>International Relations: Wealth and World Affairs</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 248</td>
<td>International Security</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 250</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 261</td>
<td>Political Philosophy and International Relations</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 244; X PHIL 261, POLS 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 301</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 302</td>
<td>International Politics of the Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 303</td>
<td>Critical Global Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351; X INTP 370 in 2010–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 346</td>
<td>International Politics of Development</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351; X INTP/POLS 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 351</td>
<td>Power and Policies in the European Union</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from INTP 200–299 or POLS 200–299; X POLS 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 352</td>
<td>US Strategy Towards Asia and the Middle East</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 302; X INTP 360 in 2014–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 354</td>
<td>International Relations of East Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from INTP 200–299, POLS 200–299, ASIA 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 359</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 360</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 363</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351; X PHIL 363, POLS 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 365–370</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 371</td>
<td>Human Security</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 372</td>
<td>International Organisations: Change and Continuity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 376</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 377</td>
<td>Transnational Activism and Advocacy in Global Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 378</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 379</td>
<td>The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for INTP 302; X INTP 365 in 2014, INTP 370 in 2015–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 114</td>
<td>Introduction to the Italian Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 115</td>
<td>Elementary Italian</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 207</td>
<td>Italy through Film</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 215</td>
<td>Italian Language 2A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 216</td>
<td>Italian Language 2B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 235</td>
<td>From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922–2000</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 306</td>
<td>Dante’s Inferno</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 points at 200-level from the BA schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 308</td>
<td>Contemporary Italian Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>C ITAL 315 or 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 315</td>
<td>Italian Language 3A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 316</td>
<td>Italian Language 3B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 111</td>
<td>Introduction to the Japanese Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JAPA 112  Elementary Japanese  20  P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese (or equivalent)
JAPA 113  Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society  20
JAPA 204  Japanese Language 2A  20  P JAPA 112 or 14 Japanese credits at NCEA Level 3; X JAPA 115
JAPA 205  Japanese Language 2B  20  P JAPA 204 (or 115); X JAPA 116
JAPA 213  Japanese Culture through Literature  20  P JAPA 112 and 113; C JAPA 204
JAPA 214  Special Topic  20
JAPA 304  Japanese Language 3A  20  P JAPA 116 or 205; X JAPA 202
JAPA 305  Japanese Language 3B  20  P JAPA 202 or 304; X JAPA 203
JAPA 314  Special Topic  20
JAPA 322  Readings in Japanese Culture and Society  20  P JAPA 304; C JAPA 305
LALS 201  Understanding Language Learning and Teaching  20  P 40 pts; X LING 223
LATI 103  Introduction to Latin  20
LATI 104  Elementary Latin  20  P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213  Latin Literature and Language A  20  P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214  Latin Literature and Language B  20  P LATI 213
LATI 330  Advanced Latin Literature  20  P LATI 214
LATI 331  Advanced Latin Literature  20  P as for LATI 330
LING 101  Language and Communication  20  X LALS 101
LING 111  Introduction to Linguistics  20  X LING 211
LING 221  Sociolinguistics  20  P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 224  Interpersonal Communication  20  P LING 111 (or 211) or 30 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule
LING 226  Special Topic  20
LING 227  Words and Sentences  20  P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 228  The Sounds of Speech  20  P LING 111 (or 211)
LING 321  Discourse and Meaning  20  P LING 221 (or 211); X LING 421
LING 322  New Zealand English  20  P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 422
LING 323  Psycholinguistics  20  P LING 111 (or 211) or PSYC 122; X LING 423
LING 324  Language Variation and Change  20  P LING 227 or 228 (or 211); X LING 424
LING 326  Special Topic  20
LING 327  Syntax  20  P LING 227 (or 211); X LING 427
LING 328  Phonetics and Phonology  20  P LING 228 (or 211); X LING 428
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LING 330</td>
<td>Advanced Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P LING 221; LING 227 or 228 (or 211); X LING 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 331</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 101</td>
<td>Te Tīmatanga / Introduction to Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>Māori Language 1A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>Māori Language 1B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 123</td>
<td>Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 125</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 203</td>
<td>Te Taunaha Whenua / Mapping Whenua</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MAOR points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 210</td>
<td>Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru / Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MAOR 001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 211</td>
<td>Tū Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 2A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 212</td>
<td>Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia / Culture, Performance and Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112; one of MAOR 123, 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 213</td>
<td>Te Kawa o te Marae / Marae Etiquette and Protocols</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 111 and 112, 123; X MAOR 001, 801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 216</td>
<td>Te Tiriti o Waitangi / The Treaty of Waitangi</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 217</td>
<td>Te Pūwhenuatanga o Te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa / The Peopling of Polynesia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 123 or HIST 112 or PASI 101; X MAOR 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 221</td>
<td>Tū Tū Te Wana / Māori Language 2B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 222</td>
<td>Te Aukorimihia, Te Auripomihia o te Reo / The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from MAOR 100–199, including 20 pts from MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 301</td>
<td>Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi / Māori Resource Management</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 200-level MAOR points; X MAOR 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 302</td>
<td>Te Pūmoto o te Tangata Whenua, o te Taiāo / Indigenous Knowledge and Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 124 or 20 200-level MAOR points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 308</td>
<td>Māori Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MDIA 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 311</td>
<td>Tīri Te Wana Wana / Māori Language 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 313</td>
<td>Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho / Māori Customary Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MAOR 212–216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 316</td>
<td>Tōrangapū Māori / Māori Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MAOR 200–299 or POLS 206 or 353; X POLS 316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 317</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 321</td>
<td>Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero / The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 322</td>
<td>Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 101</td>
<td>Media: Texts and Images</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 102</td>
<td>Media, Society and Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 103</td>
<td>Popular Media Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 104</td>
<td>Social and Interactive Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 201</td>
<td>Media in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MDIA pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 202</td>
<td>Television Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 203</td>
<td>Visual Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 205</td>
<td>Popular Music Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 206</td>
<td>Media and Digital Cultures</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 207</td>
<td>News Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 208</td>
<td>Media Audiences and Identity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 220–221</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 301</td>
<td>Media Theory and Cultural Production</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 302</td>
<td>Television Narrative</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 304</td>
<td>News Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 305</td>
<td>A Social History of Popular Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 306</td>
<td>Media, Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 308</td>
<td>Māori Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299 or MAOR 212–299; D MAOR 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 309</td>
<td>Mobile and Ubiquitous Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 310</td>
<td>Cultural Identity and the Media</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 312</td>
<td>Media, Money and Power</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for MDIA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 313</td>
<td>Media, Technologies and Surveillance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 points from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 322 in 2012–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 314</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Advertising and Consumer Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from MDIA 200–299; X MDIA 209, MDIA 220 in 2008–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 321–322</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 100–399</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the Bachelor of Music Statute.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL 101</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X DEAF 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL 102</td>
<td>Elementary New Zealand Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P NZSL 101 (or DEAF 101) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL 201</td>
<td>Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P NZSL 201 (or DEAF 201) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL 202</td>
<td>Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P NZSL 201 (or DEAF 201) or equivalent proficiency in NZSL; X DEAF 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL 311</td>
<td>Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 DEAF, NZSL, or LING pts; X LING 226 in 2014 and LING 326 in 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 101</td>
<td>The Pacific Heritage</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 201</td>
<td>Comparative History in Polynesia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 202</td>
<td>Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 301</td>
<td>Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 302</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 303</td>
<td>Migration, Diaspora and Identity in the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PASI 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 151</td>
<td>Māori Music Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MUSC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 250</td>
<td>Gamelan Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 251</td>
<td>Pasifika Performance 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 252</td>
<td>Asian Music Performance 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 351</td>
<td>Pasifika Performance 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MUSC 251 or 351; X PERF 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 352</td>
<td>Asian Music Performance 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MUSC 352; X PERF 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 104</td>
<td>Minds, Brains and Persons</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 105</td>
<td>The Big Questions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 106</td>
<td>Contemporary Ethical Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 107</td>
<td>Philosophy of Media and the Arts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 123</td>
<td>Critical Thinking</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 201</td>
<td>Knowledge and Reality</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 202</td>
<td>Ethical Theory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 302 prior to 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 209–210</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 211</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 224</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 201; PHIL 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 264</td>
<td>Ethics and International Affairs</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from (PHIL/INTP/POLS); X INTP 264, POLS 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 265</td>
<td>Mind and Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 267</td>
<td>Great Philosophers</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 PHIL or HIST pts; X PHIL 208, 308 in 2012–15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 268</td>
<td>Art and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 201; X PHIL 222, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 302</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 PHIL points, including 20 pts from PHIL 200–299; X PHIL 202 prior to 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 303</td>
<td>Rights, Equality, and Freedom: Contemporary Political Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from PHIL 200–399, POLS 200-399; X PHIL 262, 362, POLS 262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 309–310</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 313</td>
<td>Philosophy of the Arts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 318</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 325</td>
<td>Metaphysics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 331</td>
<td>Language and the World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302; X PHIL 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P PHIL 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 361</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 371</td>
<td>Paradoxes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 372</td>
<td>Free Will and Moral Responsibility</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 373</td>
<td>Experimental Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 375</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 pts from PHIL 200–399, LAWS 200–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 389</td>
<td>Pre-Honours Seminar</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 111</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Government and Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Ideas</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 114</td>
<td>Introduction to Comparative Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 203</td>
<td>East Asian Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level INTP or POLS (or ASIA) pts; X ASIA 207, INTP 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 205</td>
<td>The New Europe</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level POLS or INTP pts; X INTP 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 206</td>
<td>New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 207</td>
<td>American Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 208</td>
<td>Political Change in Southeast Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205; X INTP 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 209</td>
<td>Dictatorships and Revolutions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 211–212</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 218</td>
<td>Politics and the Media in New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 231</td>
<td>Governing Divided Societies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205; X INTP 250 in 2013–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 232</td>
<td>Citizen Politics: Public Opinion and Elections</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 205; X POLS 211 in 2013–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 353</td>
<td>Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics 1975 to Present</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from POLS or INTP 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 355</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 359</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 353; D INTP 359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 362</td>
<td>A Topic in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 353; X PHIL 362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 364</td>
<td>The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 365</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 378</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 381</td>
<td>Cabinet Government</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; X PUBL 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 382</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 383</td>
<td>Research Methods in Political Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for POLS 353; X INTP 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 106</td>
<td>Religious Experience</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 107</td>
<td>Religion, Law and Politics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 108</td>
<td>The World’s Religions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 113</td>
<td>What is Religion?</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 210</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 221</td>
<td>Politics and Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 226</td>
<td>Psychology of Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 RELI pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule or 30 PSYC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 227</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 228</td>
<td>Evil and Salvation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 229</td>
<td>Confronting Death</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210; X RELI 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 230</td>
<td>Ecology and Spirituality</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210; X RELI 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 231</td>
<td>Identity, Communities and Traditions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210; X RELI 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 232</td>
<td>Violence and Conflict</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210; X RELI 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 233</td>
<td>Reading Religious Texts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 310</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts from Part A of the BA Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 327</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 335</td>
<td>Arguing about Religion</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 336</td>
<td>Islam</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 337</td>
<td>Indian Religions</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 338</td>
<td>Buddhism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 339</td>
<td>Judaism</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 340</td>
<td>Religion in New Zealand and the Pacific</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 341</td>
<td>Christianity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for RELI 310; X RELI 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACS 201</td>
<td>Methods in Social and Cultural Research</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from Part A of the BA Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACS 202</td>
<td>Topic in Feminist Theory: Key Thinkers and Perspectives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SACS 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Samoan Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 102</td>
<td>Conversational Samoan</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 111</td>
<td>Samoan Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 201</td>
<td>Samoan Language and Oratory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SAMO 101 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 202</td>
<td>Samoan Literature</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SAMO 101 or 102 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 301</td>
<td>Samoan Language and Customs</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SAMO 201 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites/Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO 302</td>
<td>Interpreting and Translation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 111</td>
<td>Sociology: Foundations and Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 112</td>
<td>New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 211</td>
<td>Interpreting Society</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SOSC 111 or 112; 20 points from Part A of the BA Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 215</td>
<td>Reproducing Gendered Bodies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 211; X SOSC 315, SPOL 215, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 216</td>
<td>Everyday Life</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 217</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 221</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 222</td>
<td>Investigations and the Social World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SOSC 111 or 112 or SPOL/PUBL 113; 20 pts from Part A of the BA schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 223</td>
<td>Reflecting on Violence</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 211; X SOSC 217 in 2013–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 305</td>
<td>Social Organisation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from SACS 200–299, SOSC 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 314</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 315</td>
<td>Reproducing Gendered Bodies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 215, SPOL 215, 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 318</td>
<td>Social Movements and the State</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 305; X SPOL 318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 319</td>
<td>Knowledge, Power and Social Research</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SOSC 305; X SOSC 214, SPOL 214, 319</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 111</td>
<td>Introduction to the Spanish Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 112</td>
<td>Elementary Spanish</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 113</td>
<td>Histories and Cultures of Spain and Latin America</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X SPAN 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 214</td>
<td>Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level pts from Part A of the BA schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 215</td>
<td>Spanish Language 2A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 112 or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 216</td>
<td>Spanish Language 2B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 313</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 314</td>
<td>Topic in Hispanic Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 216, one of SPAN 213 or 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 315</td>
<td>Spanish Language 3A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 316</td>
<td>Spanish Language 3B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P SPAN 315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 113</td>
<td>Social and Public Policy: Values and Change</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>D PUBL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 203</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 209</td>
<td>Social Policy and the Family</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from PUBL 113, ECON 130 or Part A of the BA Schedule; X SPOL 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 220</td>
<td>Comparative Welfare Regimes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 203 in 2012–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 302</td>
<td>Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 pts from SOSC/SPOL 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 306</td>
<td>Social Inequality</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SPOL 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 101</td>
<td>The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 113</td>
<td>Playing for Real (Acting and Performance Skills)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 203</td>
<td>Space, Light and the Body</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P THEA 101, 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 204</td>
<td>Classic Theatre Workshop</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 205</td>
<td>Dramaturgies of the West</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 206</td>
<td>Dramaturgies of the World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 207</td>
<td>Classic Theatre</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 211; X ENGL 221, THEA 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 210</td>
<td>Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 211</td>
<td>From Whare Tapere to the Globe: Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 THEA pts or 40 pts from Part A of the BA schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 221–222</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 301</td>
<td>Company</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P THEA 203 or 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 302</td>
<td>Conventions of Drama and Theatre</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 303</td>
<td>Composition, Production, Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 304</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 305</td>
<td>Dramaturgies of the West</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from THEA 201–299; X ENGL 241, 341, THEA 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 306</td>
<td>Dramaturgies of the World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 305; X ENGL 242, 342, THEA 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 307</td>
<td>Physical Theatre Methodologies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 308</td>
<td>Scenography: The Scenographic Imagination</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 311</td>
<td>Collaborative Production</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 313</td>
<td>Shakespeare on Film</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for THEA 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 320–322</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 323</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSOL 202</td>
<td>Vocabulary and Grammar for TESOL</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSOL 203</td>
<td>Text and Cultural Context</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P LING 101 or 111 (or 211); X ALIN 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

**Conjoint BA/BTeach (540 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate’s first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the ‘good character’ and ‘fitness to teach’ requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

(b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.
General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

(a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;

(b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and

(c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

Note: A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:

(a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

(b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and

(c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
   (i) TCHG 101, 102, 132–135;
   (ii) TCHG 201, 202, 203, 231–237
   (iii) TCHG 306, 307, 370, 371
   (iv) two of TCHG 372–380.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

BTeach Schedule

Refer to the Schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.
Bachelor of Arts with Honours

BA(Hons) (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
   (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Group I
   Prerequisite: The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

   Group II
   Subjects: Chinese, Economics, French, Geography, German, Italian, Japanese, Logic, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Political Science, Psychology, Spanish
   Prerequisites: As shown below.

   Chinese
   The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312).

   Economics
   As stated in section 2 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject.

   French
   The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 302 or 316).

   Geography
   As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

   German
   The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 316 or 321).

   Italian
   The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 316).

   Japanese
   The BA major requirements for Japanese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302 or 305).
Logic
60 points in approved courses from PHIL 301–399, MATH 301–399, COMP 301–399 or SWEN 301–399.

Māori Studies
The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies or Te Reo Māori.

Mathematics
As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Political Science
The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations.

Psychology
As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject.

Spanish
The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 316).

General Requirements
3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases, this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

Subject Requirements
4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

Note: Students intending to continue to a Master’s degree by thesis or to PhD research are strongly advised to take the 489 (Research Project) course in their subject, even when it is not a required component of the Honours programme.

Art History
ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402–488

Asian Studies
ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400 level, including ASIA 401 or 402

Chinese
FHSS 401, CHIN 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Classical Studies
CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology
CRIM 489 and 90 points from CRIM 401–488

Cultural Anthropology
120 points from ANTH 401–499

Economics
As stated in section 5 of the BCom(Hons) statute for this subject
Education
EDUC 489 and 90 points from EDUC 401–488

English
120 points from ENGL 401–489

Film
120 points from FILM 401–489

French
FHSS 401, FREN 489 and 60 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Geography
As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

German
FHSS 401, GERM 489 and 60 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Greek
GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

History
HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations
120 points from INTP 401–489

Italian
FHSS 401, ITAL 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Japanese
FHSS 401, JAPA 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Latin
LATI 489 and 90 points from FHSS 401, 402, LATI 402–488

Linguistics
120 points from LING 401–489

Logic
(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422
(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–489

Māori Studies
MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics
As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Media Studies
120 points from MDIA 401–489

Music
60 points from NZSM 430–499 and 60 points from approved 400-level courses.

Pacific Studies
PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401–488
Philosophy
PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science
120 points from POLS 401–489, INTP 430, 417

Psychology
As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

Religious Studies
RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401–488

Sociology
SOSC 489 or SPOL 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish
FHSS 401, SPAN 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402–488, FHSS 402, 410, LANG 403–499

Theatre
120 points from THEA 401–489

Substitution of Courses
5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points’ worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master’s degree. In exceptional circumstances, such substitutions may be from courses offered at another university. In such circumstances, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours
6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 407</td>
<td>Ideas and Approaches</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 408</td>
<td>Ethnographic Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 410</td>
<td>Current Directions in Anthropological Thought</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 411</td>
<td>Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology:</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inequality and Identity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 412</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 401</td>
<td>Art History Methodology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 402</td>
<td>Theory and Context in Art History</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 403</td>
<td>Collections-Based Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 406</td>
<td>The Cultures of Collecting</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ARTH 405 in 2000–02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 407</td>
<td>Reading Artists Writing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ARTH 405 in 2006–07, 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 408</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century French Art</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ARTH 415 in 2006–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 411</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ARTH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 401</td>
<td>Methods and Issues in Asian Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 401</td>
<td>Advanced Chinese Language</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 406</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 407</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 401</td>
<td>Topic in Literary Genre</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 402</td>
<td>Topic in Art</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 404</td>
<td>Topic in History and Historiography</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 420</td>
<td>Greek Field Trip</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CLAS 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CLAS 405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 400–499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 414</td>
<td>Issues in Crime Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CRIM 516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 416</td>
<td>The Sociology of Punishment</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 417</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 419</td>
<td>Gender and Crime</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CRIM 416 in 1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 420</td>
<td>Drug Use and Misuse: Key Issues and Debates</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CRIM 417 in 1999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 421</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 423</td>
<td>Liberties, Rights and Justice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CRIM 421 in 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 426</td>
<td>Crime, Youth and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 427</td>
<td>Criminal and Investigative Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CRIM 421 in 2014–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 403*</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 503, EPSY 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 406</td>
<td>Effective Mentoring and Coaching for Educational Leadership</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 538, EPOL 511, EPOL 585 in 2011–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 412</td>
<td>Contemporary Education Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 511, EPOL 406, 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 418</td>
<td>Social and Emotional Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 518, EPSY 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 420</td>
<td>Education, Development and Change in Aotearoa</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 520, KURA 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 422</td>
<td>Curriculum: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 522, EPOL 405, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 423</td>
<td>Education, Engagement and Community</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 424</td>
<td>Educating Students with Developmental Disabilities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 524</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 432</td>
<td>Child and Adolescent Mental Health</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 433</td>
<td>Issues in Early Childhood Care and Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Co-Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 438</td>
<td>Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 525, KURA 404, 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 439</td>
<td>Critical Pedagogies of Place</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 539, KURA 403, 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 440</td>
<td>Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 540, KURA 401, 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 443</td>
<td>Modern Assessment: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 543, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 444</td>
<td>Evaluation in Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 544, EPSY 507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 459</td>
<td>Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 559, EPSY 406, 506, 531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 460–3</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EDUC 560–3 respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 464–7</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EDUC 564–7 respectively</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 489</td>
<td>Research Paper in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X EPOL/EPSY/KURA 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 404</td>
<td>Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 410</td>
<td>Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 415</td>
<td>Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare’s Classical Worlds</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X THEA 415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 422</td>
<td>Modern Poetry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 423</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 427</td>
<td>Romantic Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ENGL 459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 428</td>
<td>Contemporary Fiction</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X ENGL 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 429</td>
<td>Eighteenth-Century Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 430</td>
<td>Literary Scholarship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 431</td>
<td>Literary Criticism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 433</td>
<td>The Culture of Modernism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 435</td>
<td>The English Bible and English Literature</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 437</td>
<td>Literature and Technology: Utopia, Dystopia and Science Fiction</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 441</td>
<td>A Special Genre</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 442</td>
<td>A Special Period</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 444–445</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 401</td>
<td>Advanced Language Directed Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 402</td>
<td>Translation Theory and Practice: Global Cross-Cultural Communication</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 410</td>
<td>Global Cultures in Context</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 401</td>
<td>Film Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 402</td>
<td>Film, Culture and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MDIA 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 403</td>
<td>National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 414</td>
<td>Development and Post-Production Craft</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FILM 416 Cinema and Technology 30
FILM 417 Approaches to Film History 30
FILM 418 Advanced Textual Analysis 30
FILM 419 Cinema and Moving Image Culture 30
FILM 420 Film Industries: Contexts, Practices, Discourses 30
FILM 480 Special Topic 30
FILM 489 Research Project 30
FREN 401 Advanced French Language 30
FREN 403 Advanced Translation 30
FREN 412 Special Topic 2 30
FREN 418 Studies in French Society 30
FREN 489 Research Project 30
GEOG 401–499 Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)
GERM 401 Advanced Language Study 30
GERM 411 Special Topic 1 30
GERM 412 Special Topic 2 30
GERM 489 Research Project 30
GREE 401 Greek Prose Texts 30
GREE 402 Greek Tragedy 30
GREE 403 Greek Verse Texts 30
GREE 405 Special Topic 30
GREE 489 Research Project 30 X GREE 404
HIST 403 A Topic in Pacific History 30
HIST 404 A Topic in the History of the United States 30
HIST 407 A Topic in European History 1 30
HIST 412 A Topic in the History of Sport 30
HIST 415 A Topic in Chinese History 30
HIST 419 A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1 30
HIST 420 A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand 30
HIST 421 A Topic in European History 2 30
HIST 422 A Topic in New Zealand History 1 30
HIST 423 A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2 30
HIST 425 A Topic in European History 3 30
HIST 427 A Topic in New Zealand History 2 30 X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428 Special Topic 30
HIST 448 National Awakening in Eastern Europe 30
HIST 489 Research Project 30
INTP 416 The Politics of Statebuilding 30 X INTP 452 in 2013–16
INTP 417 Comparative Regional Integration 30 X POLS 417
INTP 427 Special Topic 30 X POLS 427
INTP 429 Analysis of International Cooperation 30
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 430</td>
<td>The Politics of International Migration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 441</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 442</td>
<td>Asian Security</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 444</td>
<td>China and the World</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 445</td>
<td>Global Civil Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 448</td>
<td>Identity and World Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 451-452</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 453</td>
<td>Research Methods in International Relations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>D POLS 453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 401</td>
<td>Advanced Italian Language</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 402</td>
<td>Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 407</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 401</td>
<td>Advanced Japanese Language</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 405-406</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 412</td>
<td>Japanese Mythology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X JAPA 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 401</td>
<td>Latin Prose Texts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 402</td>
<td>Augustans</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 403</td>
<td>Latin Verse Texts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 405</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X LATI 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 406-407</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 410</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 412</td>
<td>Topics in Theoretical and Cognitive Linguistics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 413</td>
<td>Topics in Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 414</td>
<td>Topics in Linguistics at the Interfaces</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 422</td>
<td>New Zealand English</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X LING 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 423</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X LING 323, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 427</td>
<td>Syntax</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X LING 325, 327, 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 430</td>
<td>Advanced Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X LING 330, 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 406</td>
<td>Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga / The Language of the Masters</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MAOR 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 408</td>
<td>Tā Te Māori Rangahau / Methodology of Māori Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MAOR 407 in 1997</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 409</td>
<td>Te Ao Onamata / Issues in Traditional Māori Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MAOR 509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 410</td>
<td>Kaupapa Tūrua / Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MAOR 510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 411</td>
<td>Te Ao Hurihuri / Issues in Contemporary Māori Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001–03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 412</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>Permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 489</td>
<td>Kaupapa Rangahau / Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 400–499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 403</td>
<td>Mass Media and Popular Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 404</td>
<td>Television Industries and Forms: The Case of Drama</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 407</td>
<td>Media, Subjectivity and Identity</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 408</td>
<td>Media Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 409–410</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 412</td>
<td>International News Media</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 413</td>
<td>Media, History and Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 415</td>
<td>Media, Space and Time</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 416</td>
<td>Media, Activism and Social Movements</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 417</td>
<td>The Creative Industries and Cultural Labour</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 418</td>
<td>Media and Everyday Life</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 400–499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BMus(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 401</td>
<td>Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 403</td>
<td>New Zealand Policy and Pacific People</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 404</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 428</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 489</td>
<td>Comparative Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 421</td>
<td>Formal Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 422</td>
<td>Philosophical Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 441</td>
<td>Metaphysics and Epistemology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHIL 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 442</td>
<td>Language and Mind</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 443</td>
<td>Value Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHIL 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 444</td>
<td>Advanced Ethics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHIL 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 445</td>
<td>Topics in Contemporary Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHIL 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 446</td>
<td>New Books in Philosophy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 447–448</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 401–499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 401</td>
<td>Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 402</td>
<td>A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550–1850</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 403</td>
<td>Political Leadership: Theory and Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 418 in 2004–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 418</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 419</td>
<td>Government and Politics in New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 428</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 432</td>
<td>Political Ideas, Political Action</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 433</td>
<td>Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 436</td>
<td>State and the Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 453</td>
<td>Research Methods in Political Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401-499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BSc(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUB 401-499</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BCom(Hons)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 401</td>
<td>Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 422</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 424</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Religion and Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 427</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in Religious Texts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACS 428</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 401</td>
<td>Rethinking the Social</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 413-414</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 415</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 416</td>
<td>Qualitative Data Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 417</td>
<td>Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settled Societies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 418</td>
<td>Work and the Culture of Capitalism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 401</td>
<td>Advanced Spanish Language</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 405</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 406</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 407</td>
<td>Spanish Translation Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 401</td>
<td>Drama and Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 402</td>
<td>Shakespearean Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 403</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 404</td>
<td>Advanced Directing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 405</td>
<td>Scriptwriting</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 406</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXTT 401</td>
<td>Print Culture Aotearoa New Zealand</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* EDUC courses specified as prerequisites may be replaced by the corresponding EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses against which they are restricted.
Master of Arts

MA (120 points and 180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
   (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
   (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
   (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
   (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Group I
   
   **Subjects:** Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre
   
   **Prerequisite:** A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject being presented. The Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate with another Honours degree or a BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in a related subject.

   Group II
   
   **Subjects:** Applied Linguistics, Classics, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Studies, Second Language Learning and Teaching, Social Policy, TESOL.
   
   **Prerequisites:** As shown below

   **Applied Linguistics**
   
   (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor’s degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or
   
   (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and

   (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

   **Classics**
   
   A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Greek or Latin.
Creative Writing
A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English.

Economics (by coursework and thesis)
A Bachelor’s degree in Economics or, with the approval of the Associate Dean, a related subject.

Linguistics (by coursework)
A Bachelor’s degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters.

Literary Translation Studies
A BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills.

Museum and Heritage Studies
An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours.

New Zealand Studies
A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours.

Second Language Learning and Teaching
A Bachelor’s degree from a New Zealand university, including at least 40 points at 300 level of the language to be included in this Master’s degree.

Social Policy
A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in Sociology, or equivalent scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

TESOL
(a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor’s degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or
       (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400 and/or 500 level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
(b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics.

General Requirements
3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
       (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60 percent of the total marks.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part-time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of
the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Applied Linguistics**

(a) ALIN 591; or

(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541*; or

(c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including LALS 540 and 541*  

* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

**Art History**

ARTH 591

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 591

**Chinese**

CHIN 591

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 591

**Classics**

CLAS 592

**Creative Writing**

CREW 591 or 592

**Criminology**

CRIM 591

**Cultural Anthropology**

ANTH 591

**Economics**

(a) ECON 591, or

(b) ECON 430 and ECON 592; and

(i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;

(ii) Four further courses from ECON 401–489; and

(iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401–489.

*Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will not normally be permitted to continue in the programme.*

**Education**

EDUC 591
English
(a) ENGL 591; or
(b) ENGL 592 and 30 points from ENGL 401–460

Film
FILM 591, which may be based on practical work

French
FREN 591

Geography
GEOG 591

German
GERM 591

History
HIST 591

International Relations
INTP 591

Italian
ITAL 591

Japanese
JAPA 591

Linguistics
(a) LING 591; or
(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563*; or
(c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584, including at least two courses from LALS 561–563.

* The Head of School may permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561–563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Literary Translation Studies
LITR 591

Logic
LOGI 591

Māori Studies
(a) MAOR 591; or
(b) MAOR 592 and MAOR 408*; or
(c) MAOR 595, MAOR 408* and 30 points from MAOR 502–511; or
(d) MAOR 589, MAOR 408* and 60 points from MAOR 502–511.

* If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502–511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master’s course.
Mathematics
MATH 591

Media Studies
MDIA 591

Museum and Heritage Studies
MHST 591

Music
NZSM 591, which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25 percent of the final grade).

New Zealand Studies
NZST 591

Pacific Studies
PASI 591

Philosophy
PHIL 591

Political Science
POLS 591

Psychology
PSYC 591

Public Policy
PUBL 591

Religious Studies
RELI 591

Second Language Learning and Teaching
(a) LALS 510, LALS 511, LALS 522, and either LALS 514 or LALS 520; and
(b) 60 points in an approved language subject at 400-level, including an advanced language course in that language (CHIN 401, JAPA 401, FHSS 401, FREN 401, GERM 401, ITAL 401, SPAN 401 or MAOR 406); and
(c) 60 further points from the 400-level Research Project (489) in the language concerned, FHSS 410, LALS 515, LALS 523–525, 531, LALS 540–542, or further approved 400-level CHIN, FREN, FHSS, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, LANG, SPAN or MAOR courses.

Social Policy
(a) SPOL 591; or
(b) SPOL 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

Sociology
(a) SOSC 591; or
(b) SOSC 592 and 30 points from the BA(Hons) schedule.

Spanish
SPAN 591

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)
(a) ALIN 592; or
(b) 180 points from LALS 510–584*, including seven courses as follows:
(i) at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531;
(ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and
(iii) at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or

(c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510–584*, including seven courses as follows:

(i) consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521–524, 531;
(ii) at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and
(iii) at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542.

Special topics, LALS 516–519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements, with the approval of the Head of School.

* The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this University or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.

Theatre
(a) THEA 591, which may be based on practical work; or
(b) THEA 594, which may be based on practical work and 30 points from THEA 401–480.

Substitution of Courses
6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean (PGR) must also be given, unless otherwise specified in section 5.

Award of Distinction or Merit
7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALIN 591</td>
<td>Thesis (Applied Linguistics)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIN 592</td>
<td>Thesis (TESOL)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 591</td>
<td>Thesis (Classical Studies)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS 592</td>
<td>Thesis (Classics)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW 591</td>
<td>Creative Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhianga Auaha</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW 592</td>
<td>Script Writing Portfolio / Te Kohinga Tuhianga Whakaari</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 510</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>15 X ELIN 805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 511</td>
<td>Teaching Reading and Writing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 512</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Grammar</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 513</td>
<td>The Pronunciation of English</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 514</td>
<td>Understanding Second Language Learning</td>
<td>15 X ELIN 803 from 2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 515</td>
<td>Language Curriculum Development</td>
<td>15 X LALS 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 516–519</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 520</td>
<td>Learners and Second Language Learning</td>
<td>15 X LALS 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 521</td>
<td>Language for Specific Purposes</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 522</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Vocabulary</td>
<td>15 X LALS 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 523</td>
<td>Language Assessment</td>
<td>15 X ELIN 823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 524</td>
<td>Language Testing</td>
<td>15 X LALS 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 525</td>
<td>Learner Autonomy and Learning Strategies</td>
<td>15 X LALS 516 in 2008–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 527</td>
<td>Teaching Young Learners</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 528</td>
<td>Classroom-Based Research for Language Teachers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 531</td>
<td>Computer-Assisted Language Learning</td>
<td>15 X LALS 526 in 2008–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 540</td>
<td>Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 541</td>
<td>The Research Process</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 542</td>
<td>Interaction and Identity in Language Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 543</td>
<td>Language in the Workplace</td>
<td>15 X LALS 536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 544</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 561</td>
<td>Syntactic Analysis</td>
<td>15 X LING 327, 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 562</td>
<td>Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td>15 X LING 328, 428</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 563</td>
<td>Issues in Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>15 X LING 330, 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 580–581</td>
<td>Research Papers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 582</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 583</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 584</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG 501</td>
<td>Language Learning for Intercultural Competence in the Workplace</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Graduate Diploma in Arts

GDipArts (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
   (i) completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.
General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200–499, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above. The inclusion of points above 300 level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.

(b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.

3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.

4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

PGDipArts (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
   (a) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another university;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
   (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

Courses of Study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:
   Prerequisites: the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.
Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

Art History
120 points from ARTH 401–488, including ARTH 401

Asian Studies
ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

Chinese
FHSS 401, 90 points from CHIN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

Classical Studies
120 points from CLAS 401–488

Criminology
120 points from CRIM 401–488

Cultural Anthropology
120 points from ANTH 401–488

Economics
Eight courses from ECON 401–429, 431–488, normally including either ECON 402 and 403, or ECON 404 and 405.

Education
120 points from EDUC 401–488

English
120 points from ENGL 401–488

Film
120 points from FILM 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490

French
FHSS 401, 90 points from FREN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

Geography
120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 404–488

German
FHSS 401, 90 points from GERM 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

Greek
120 points from GREE 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

History
120 points from HIST 401–488

International Relations
120 points from INTP 401–488

Italian
FHSS 401, 90 points from ITAL 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488
Japanese
FHSS 401, 90 points from JAPA 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

Latin
120 points from LATI 402–488, FHSS 401, 402

Linguistics
120 points in an approved combination from LING 401–488 and LALS 501–581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

Logic
(a) 60 points from COMP 425, MATH 433, 434, 435, 439, SWEN 421, 431, PHIL 421, 422;
and
(b) 60 further approved points from PHIL 401–488

Māori Studies
120 points from MAOR 401–488

Mathematics
120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–488.

Media Studies
120 points from MDIA 401–488

Music
120 points in an approved combination from NZSM and ARTS 400-level courses.

Pacific Studies
120 points from PASI 401–488 including PASI 401

Philosophy
120 points from PHIL 401–488

Political Science
120 points from POLS 401–488

Psychology
120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488

Public Policy
(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
(b) 75 points from (PUBL 404–488, MMCA 401)

Religious Studies
120 points from RELI 401–488, including RELI 401

Social Policy
120 points from SPOL 401–488

Note: Not offered in 2016.

Sociology
120 points from SOSC 401–488

Spanish
FHSS 401, 90 points from SPAN 402–488, FHSS 410, LANG 403–488

Theatre
120 points from THEA 401–488, ARTS 401, 402, 490
Substitution of Courses
5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master’s degree at this University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Master of Arts (Applied)
MA(Applied) (240 points)
Note: This qualification is closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.

Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)
GCertArts(Applied) (60 points), GDipArts(Applied) (120 points)
Note: These qualifications are closed to new students. Refer to the 2010 Calendar for Statute details.

Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)
BEd(TESOL) (480 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Note: This qualification is closed to new students.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
   (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and
   (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
   (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
   (i) at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300–399
   (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
   (b) The course of study shall comprise:
Part 1: Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule to this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include LING 111 or an equivalent course, LALS 201, TSOL 202, 203, 301, 302.

Part 2: (i) For students completing Part 2 solely at an approved overseas institution the courses shall be LALS 310 or 390; 311, 391, 392, 393.

(ii) For students completing Part 2 through a combination of study at Victoria and study at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at an approved overseas institution as well as an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.

(c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.

(d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALIN 102</td>
<td>Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIN 303</td>
<td>Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 170</td>
<td>Linguistics for the Language Teacher</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 171</td>
<td>Introduction to English Language Teaching</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 172</td>
<td>Philosophy of Malaysian Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 173</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 175</td>
<td>Classroom Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 176</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS 177</td>
<td>Ethics and Education</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 310</td>
<td>Assessment in Schools</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 311</td>
<td>Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 390</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 391</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CUST 391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 392</td>
<td>Professional Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X TEAP 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS 393</td>
<td>Teaching Practice</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>X TEAP 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 221</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 223</td>
<td>Language Learning Processes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 36 pts; X LING 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 110</td>
<td>Classroom Management and School Experience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ALIN 101, EPSY 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG 210</td>
<td>Teaching Diverse Learners</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X EPSY 232, 235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Music

BMus (360 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements
1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses worth at least 360 points, of which at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 201–399, with a minimum of 75 CMPO, MUSC and/or PERF points at 300 level.
2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

Majors
4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

Classical Performance
(a) PERF 130, MUSC 105, 166, 167 and 20 points from MUSC 130–139; and at least 10 points from PERF 132, 134, 136;
(b) PERF 230, either (PERF 232 and 233) or (PERF 233 and 234) or (PERF 235 and 236); MUSC 266 and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–239, 245
(c) PERF 330, either (PERF 332 and 333) or (PERF 333 and 334) or (PERF 335 and 336) and at least 20 points from MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.
Composition
For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:
(a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166, 167;
(b) CMPO 201, 230, MUSC 266;
(c) CMPO 301 and 20 points from CMPO 302–309;
(d) 15 further points from CMPO 231–239, 280–289, MUSC 260–269;
(e) 20 points from MUSC 220–259;
(f) 20 points from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, MUSC 360–369;
(g) 20 points from MUSC 320–359; and
(h) Any PERF course.
For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:
(a) CMPO 101, 30 points from CMPO 180–189, MUSC 105, and 20 points from MUSC 164–169
(b) CMPO 210 and 15 points from CMPO 280–289;
(c) CMPO 310 and 20 further points from CMPO 305–315, 380–389;
(d) 15 further points from CMPO 230–239, 280–289, MUSC 260–269;
(e) 40 points from MUSC 220–259;
(f) 20 further points from CMPO 330–339, 380–389, MUSC 360–369;
(g) 20 points from MUSC 320–359; and
(h) Any PERF course.
Note: Individual 300-level courses may be used to satisfy the requirements of both Composition specialisations.

Jazz
(a) PERF 120, 121, 122, MUSC 105, 125, 164
(b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235 and either (PERF 220, 221, 222) or (CMPO 220, 221)
(c) 75 CMPO, MUSC or PERF points at 300 level, including either (PERF 320, 322) or (CMPO 320, 321); and 20 points from MUSC 327, CMPO 335.

Music Studies
(a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
   (i) MUSC 105; 20 points from (MUSC 164, 166); any PERF or CMPO course; 20 points from from MUSC 120–159 and 20 points from MUSC 120–174;
   (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–259; and
   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 320–359.
(b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
   (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; any PERF or CMPO course; and 20 points from MUSC 130–139;
   (ii) MUSC 266; 40 points from MUSC 230–239; and 20 points from MUSC 220–259; and
(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–359, of which at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–339 and at least 20 points must be from MUSC 330–349.

(c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:

(i) MUSC 105, 150, PERF 151; 20 points from MUSC 164, 166;

(ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, 15 points from PERF 250–259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least 40 points from MUSC 220–269, of which 20 points must be from MUSC 248–259; and

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 60 points from MUSC 320–369, of which 40 points must be from MUSC 349–359.

(d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

(i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; at least 10 points from PERF 120–129; and 20 points from MUSC 130–159;

(ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and 20 points from MUSC 225–229; and

(iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least 20 points from MUSC 325–329 and 20 points from MUSC 320–324, 330–359.

Conjoint Requirements

5. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Schedule to the BMus Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Composition, Sonic Arts and Film Scoring</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 130</td>
<td>Instrumentation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 185</td>
<td>Beginning Digital Music Coding</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CMPO 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 186</td>
<td>Recording, Production and Sound Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CMPO 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 201</td>
<td>Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 130, MUSC 166, and B or better in CMPO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 202</td>
<td>Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P B or better in CMPO 130, B or better in MUSC 167 and B or better in CMPO 101; or application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 230, 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 210</td>
<td>Electronic Music and Experimental Sound Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 181 or 186, and B or better in CMPO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 211</td>
<td>Projects in Interactive Music and Sound</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P One of CMPO 181, DSDN 142, COMP 102 or 112, or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 220</td>
<td>Jazz Composition Principal Study 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P B or better in MUSC 164 and application by portfolio submission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 230</td>
<td>Projects in Small Ensemble Composition/Orchestration</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 130; X CMPO 201 prior to 2017, CMPO 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 235</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging and Composition 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 201; C MUSC 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 281</td>
<td>Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CMPO 181 or 185 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 283</td>
<td>Recording, Mixing and Audio Production</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 110, 180–184; X CMPO 280, 284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 301</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques in Instrumental/Vocal Composition</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 201 and 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 302</td>
<td>Advanced Projects in Composition</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 305</td>
<td>Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 306</td>
<td>Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P Either CMPO 201 and 202 or CMPO 210 and 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 310</td>
<td>Electronic Music, Sound Design and Spatial Audio</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 311</td>
<td>Advanced Projects in Interactive Music and Sound</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 211 or 281; X PERF 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 320</td>
<td>Advanced Jazz Composition 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 220, MUSC 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 330</td>
<td>Large Ensemble Orchestration</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 202, 230 or 231; X NZSM 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 335</td>
<td>Jazz Arranging and Composition 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 235, MUSC 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 381</td>
<td>Interface Design for Live Electronics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P CMPO 281; X PERF 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO 383</td>
<td>Topic in Music Technology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105</td>
<td>Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MUSC 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 106</td>
<td>Music, Culture, Experience</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MUSC 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 120</td>
<td>Ragtime to Rap: Introduction to Popular Musics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 125</td>
<td>Introduction to Jazz</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 130</td>
<td>Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Introduction to Western Art Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 150</td>
<td>Music in Global Contexts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MUSC 164, 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 160</td>
<td>Introduction to Music Theory and Musicianship</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 164</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 166</td>
<td>Music Theory and Musicianship 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P approved theory qualification or entrance test or B or better in MUSC 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 167</td>
<td>Music Theory and Musicianship 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 229</td>
<td>Perspectives on Jazz</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 230</td>
<td>Topic in Music History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 330 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 231</td>
<td>Perspectives on Vocal Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 235</td>
<td>Baroque Music (1600–1750)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 236</td>
<td>Music in the Eighteenth Century: Enlightenment and Revolution</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 336 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 237</td>
<td>Music in the Nineteenth Century</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSC 337</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 245</td>
<td>Music in the Twentieth Century</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 247</td>
<td>Film Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 330 in 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 248</td>
<td>Popular Music Perspectives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 249</td>
<td>Music in New Zealand Society</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 105, 125, 130–159; X MUSC 347 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 250</td>
<td>Music in Everyday Life</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 309 in 2013, MUSC 356 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 251</td>
<td>Perspectives on Music of Oceania</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 100-level pts; X MUSC 351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 254</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 264</td>
<td>Jazz Theory 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 266</td>
<td>Music Theory and Musicianship 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 267</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 308</td>
<td>Topic in Musicology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 445 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 309</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 250 in 2013, NZSM 430 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 327</td>
<td>Topic in Jazz Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 471 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 329</td>
<td>Studies in Jazz</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 330</td>
<td>Topic in Music History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 230 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 331</td>
<td>Studies in Instrumental Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220–259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 332</td>
<td>Studies in Vocal Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167 and 20 pts from MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 336</td>
<td>Studies in Eighteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220–259; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 236 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 337</td>
<td>Studies in Nineteenth-Century Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 339</td>
<td>Topic in Performance Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249 and audition; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 425 in 2013, NZSM 446 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 340</td>
<td>Historical Performance Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 230–249; C MUSC 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit Hours</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 341</td>
<td>Topic in New Musical Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 220–259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 342</td>
<td>Editing as Interpretation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 343</td>
<td>Topic in Music Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 446 in 2014, NZSM 430 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 344</td>
<td>Approaches to the Study of Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 330–359; X NZSM 444, 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 346</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Music in Film</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 347</td>
<td>Topic in New Zealand Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 220–259; X MUSC 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 349</td>
<td>Approaches to Popular Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 343 in 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 350</td>
<td>Research in Music, Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 220–259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 351</td>
<td>Studies in Music and Dance of Oceania</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR; X MUSC 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 352</td>
<td>Studies in Music of Asia</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 353</td>
<td>Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 200-level pts; X NZSM 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 354</td>
<td>Studies in Music Ethnography</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 220–259; X NZSM 451 in 2013, NZSM 457 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 355</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level MUSC pts; X MUSC 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 356</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level pts; X MUSC 250 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 361</td>
<td>Materials of 20th and 21st-Century Music</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365, NZSM 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 369</td>
<td>Topic in Analysis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 103</td>
<td>Performance Second Study 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition; for Voice C PERF 136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 120</td>
<td>Jazz Performance 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 121</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition; C MUSC 164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 122</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition; C PERF 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 123</td>
<td>Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 126</td>
<td>Improvisation for Non-Jazz Majors</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 130</td>
<td>Classical Performance 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P audition; C MUSC 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 132</td>
<td>Accompanying 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition; C PERF 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 133</td>
<td>Small Ensemble 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 134</td>
<td>Large Ensemble 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 136</td>
<td>Diction and Language 1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition; C PERF 130 in Voice or Piano or PERF 120 or 103 in Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 151</td>
<td>Māori Music Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MUSC 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 165</td>
<td>Project in Performance 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites/Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 166</td>
<td>Project in Performance 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 167</td>
<td>Project in Performance 1C</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 168</td>
<td>Project in Performance 1D</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 203</td>
<td>Performance Second Study 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P B– or better in PERF 103; for Voice C PERF 236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 210</td>
<td>Introduction to Conducting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 220</td>
<td>Jazz Performance 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P B– or better in PERF 120; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 221</td>
<td>Jazz Improvisation 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 222</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 223</td>
<td>Advanced Fusion Ensemble</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 224</td>
<td>Latin Ensemble</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition and PERF 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 230</td>
<td>Classical Performance 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P B– or better in PERF 130; C MUSC 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 232</td>
<td>Accompanying 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 132 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 233</td>
<td>Small Ensemble 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 234</td>
<td>Large Ensemble 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 134 or NZSM 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 235</td>
<td>Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C PERF 230 in Voice or audition plus PERF 220 or 203 in Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 236</td>
<td>Diction and Language 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 136; C PERF 130 or PERF 230 in Voice or Piano or PERF 220 or PERF 203 in Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 250</td>
<td>Gamelan Performance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 251</td>
<td>Pasifika Performance 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 252</td>
<td>Asian Music Performance 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 265</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Performance 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 266</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Performance 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 267</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Performance 2C</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 268</td>
<td>Intermediate Project in Performance 2D</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 303</td>
<td>Performance Second Study 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P B– or better in PERF 203 and permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 320</td>
<td>Jazz Performance 3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 322</td>
<td>Jazz Ensemble 3</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P PERF 222; C PERF 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 324</td>
<td>Advanced Latin Ensemble</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 330</td>
<td>Classical Performance 3</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 332</td>
<td>Accompanying 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 232 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 333</td>
<td>Small Ensemble 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 233 or audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 334</td>
<td>Large Ensemble 3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PERF 234 or audition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERF 335  Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3  15  P PERF 235; C PERF 230 or 330 in Voice or PERF 320 or 303 in Voice
PERF 336  Diction and Language 3  15  P PERF 236; C PERF 230 or PERF 330 in Voice or Piano or PERF 320 or PERF 303 in Voice
PERF 351  Pasifika Performance 2  15  P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351; X PERF 251
PERF 352  Asian Music Performance 2  15  P MUSC 352; X PERF 252
PERF 365  Advanced Project in Performance 3A  20  P audition
PERF 366  Advanced Project in Performance 3B  20  P audition
PERF 367  Advanced Project in Performance 3C  15  P audition
PERF 368  Advanced Project in Performance 3D  15  P audition

Graduate Diploma in Music

G DipMus (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the G DipMus shall be a coherent programme, approved by the Director, and consisting of at least 120 CMPO, MUSC, NZSM or PERF points at 200–500 level, including at least 75 points at 300 level or above.

   (b) The Director may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the Victoria University of Wellington.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.
Bachelor of Music with Honours

BMus(Hons) (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application
3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.
   - Arranging
   - Classical Performance
   - Composition/Sonic Arts
   - Ethnomusicology
   - Jazz Performance
   - Musicology
   - Music Studies

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

   Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one course from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements
4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Arranging**

(a) 60 points from NZSM 406–409
(b) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
(c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499.

**Classical Performance**

(a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
(b) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
(c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–499, PERF 420–499.

**Composition/Sonic Arts**

(a) NZSM 401
(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409
(c) 30 points from NZSM 430–479
(d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–499, PERF 420–499.

**Ethnomusicology**

(a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University course.

**Jazz Performance**

(a) NZSM 412 or (PERF 412 and 417)
(b) NZSM 449 or 471
(c) 30 further points from NZSM 401–479, PERF 420–499.

**Musicology**

(a) NZSM 431, except the Director may approve the substitution of another course in case the student has already completed MUSC 344
(b) 60 points from NZSM 438–441, 445–447, 460–469
(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course.

**Music Studies**

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469
(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses.
Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 401</td>
<td>Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 402</td>
<td>Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 404</td>
<td>Topic in Composition</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 405</td>
<td>Topic in Composition</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 406</td>
<td>Advanced Projects in Orchestration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P CMPO 331 or entrance by portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 408</td>
<td>Genre-Based Film Scoring</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P CMPO 301, and one of MUSC 264–266; X CMPO 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 411</td>
<td>Classical Performance (Solo)</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P audition; X PERF 411–414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 412</td>
<td>Jazz Performance</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P audition; X PERF 411–414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 413</td>
<td>Small Ensemble</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P audition; X PERF 411–414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 414</td>
<td>Accompanying</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P audition; X PERF 411–414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 419</td>
<td>Independent Performance Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 425</td>
<td>Topic in Historical Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus in classical performance; X MUSC 339, NZSM 446 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 426</td>
<td>Topic in Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus and audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 427</td>
<td>Topic in Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus and audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 428</td>
<td>Topic in Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus and audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 429</td>
<td>Topic in Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus and audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 430</td>
<td>Topic in Music Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P One of MUSC 320–359; X MUSC 309 in 2014, MUSC 343 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 431</td>
<td>Approaches to the Study of Music</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359 or one of NZSM 430–479; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 438</td>
<td>Editing as Interpretation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230–239; X MUSC 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 440</td>
<td>Historical Performance Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 441</td>
<td>Topic in New Musical Concepts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BMus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 445</td>
<td>Operatic Criticism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 330–349 (or equivalent); X MUSC 308 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 446</td>
<td>Topic in Musicology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P one of MUSC 320–359, X MUSC 339 in 2013, MUSC 343 in 2014, NZSM 425 in 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 449</td>
<td>Topic in Jazz</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 450</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 451</td>
<td>Approaches to Music Ethnography</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 453</td>
<td>Research in Music, Society, and Culture</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 457</td>
<td>Topic in Ethnomusicology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 458</td>
<td>Topic in Music of the Pacific Islands</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 460</td>
<td>Critical Approaches to Music in Film</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 461</td>
<td>Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 470</td>
<td>Music Therapy Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 471</td>
<td>Jazz Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 472</td>
<td>Approaches in Music Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 474</td>
<td>Music Pedagogy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 483</td>
<td>Topic in Music Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 494</td>
<td>Scholarly Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 495</td>
<td>Minor Independent Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 496</td>
<td>Independent Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 411</td>
<td>Classical Performance (Solo) A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 412</td>
<td>Jazz Performance A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 413</td>
<td>Small Ensemble A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 414</td>
<td>Accompanying A</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 416</td>
<td>Classical Performance (Solo) B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 417</td>
<td>Jazz Performance B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 418</td>
<td>Small Ensemble B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 419</td>
<td>Accompanying B</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 432</td>
<td>Accompanying Second Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 433</td>
<td>Small Ensemble Second Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 434</td>
<td>Orchestral Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF 435</td>
<td>Opera Performance</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Music

MMus (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or equivalent; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

2. The subjects of examination are:
   - Composition
   - Musicology
   - Performance
   
   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100 percent written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400- or 500-level course worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.

4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part-time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   - Composition
     NZSM 592 or
     NZSM 598 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses
Musicology
NZSM 591 or
NZSM 597 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

Performance
NZSM 596 or
NZSM 599 and 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses

Award of Distinction or Merit
6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMus Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 591</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 592</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 596</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 597</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 598</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 599</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Diploma in Music

PGDipMus (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
Subject Requirements
4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Composition/Sonic Arts
(a) NZSM 401
(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409
(c) 30 points from NZSM 402–429, PERF 420–499
(d) 30 further points from NZSM 402–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

Performance
(a) 60 points from NZSM 411–414, PERF 411–419
(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–429, PERF 420–499
(c) 30 further points from NZSM 406–429, 480–499, PERF 420–499

Award of Distinction or Merit
5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute
The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

Master of Musical Arts
MMA (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:
Coursework
30 points of study at 400 or 500 level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

Thesis
90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director.

3. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time). For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements
4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

Composition/Sonic Arts
NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Performance
NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit
5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 501–504</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 598</td>
<td>Composition</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 599</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Artist Diploma

ArtDip (240 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
   (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with Distinction or Merit at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
   (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) Each course shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course.

Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 701</td>
<td>Advanced Musical Performance 1</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 702</td>
<td>Advanced Musical Performance 2</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Music Therapy

MMusTher (120 points/240 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
   (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
   (iii) satisfied the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements
2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
   Part 1: NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527
   Part 2: NZSM 526.
(b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

**Award of Honours**

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:

(a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);

(b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (or up to four years for students who are part time).

For thesis students, refer to section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

**Schedule to the MMusTher Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 520</td>
<td>Music Therapy Principles</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X NZSM 470, 491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 521</td>
<td>World Musics and Music Therapy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NZSM 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 522</td>
<td>Music Therapy Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P or C NZSM 520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 523</td>
<td>Music Therapy Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P NZSM 520, 522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 524</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 526</td>
<td>Case Work and Research</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 527</td>
<td>Research Approaches in Music Therapy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470); X NZSM 525</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Foundation Certificate in Jazz**

**CertJazz (72 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: Not offered in 2017.*

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.

2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.

3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.
Schedule to the CertJazz Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 001</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 002</td>
<td>Theory and History Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 003</td>
<td>Computing Skills</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 004</td>
<td>Instrumental Study</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 005</td>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 006</td>
<td>Communication Skills</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.

Master of Theatre Arts and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

MTA (240 points), GDipTA (120 points)

Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington. The MTA and GDipTA are closed to new enrolments. Refer to the 2015 Calendar.

Master of Fine Arts (Creative Practice)

MFA(CP) (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MFA(CP) shall have:
   (i)  completed an undergraduate degree at Victoria University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, at another University; and
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the MFA(CP) Statute for the subject to be presented (normally with a B grade average or better in the relevant courses), or been granted an exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of completing the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. The subjects for the MFA(CP) and their prerequisites are as follows:
   Subjects:
   Film, Design, Music, Theatre
Prerequisites:
(a) (i) a major in the subject presented or another relevant subject (as determined by the relevant Head of School); or
(ii) in the case of Design only, a BDI degree or GDipDI or another relevant qualification (as determined by the Head of School); and
(b) a satisfactory portfolio, interview and/or audition.

General Requirements
3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MFA(CP) degree shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points from the schedules to the MFA(CP), MDI, BMus(Hons), and BA(Hons) statutes, including:
   Part 1: ARTS 401, 402, 30 further approved 400-level points
   Part 2: ARTS 490, 30 further approved 400-level points
   Part 3: One of the following: DSDN 590, FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590.
(b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. Part 2 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 3.
(c) Notwithstanding (b), a candidate who has completed courses corresponding to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may, at the discretion of the Head of School, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
4. A candidate for the MFA(CP) shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters, and complete the degree within three years of first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who passes all of the requirements for the MFA(CP) except for the project (FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590) may be awarded either a Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (PGDipArts) or a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation (PGDipDI).

Subject Requirements
6. A candidate shall, in addition to the core MFA(CP) requirements, meet the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.
   Film
   (a) FILM 404, 414; and
   (b) FILM 590.
   Design
   (a) 60 approved points from the MDI schedule; and
   (b) DSDN 590.
   Music
   (a) 60 approved points from NZSM 400-488;
   (b) NZSM 590.
   Theatre
   (a) 60 approved points from THEA 401-488; and
   (b) THEA 590.

Substitution of Courses
7. (a) A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace up to 30 points of 400-level courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for a
postgraduate Honours or Master’s degree. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

(b) Where such substitutions are from courses offered at another University, approval from the Associate Dean must also be given.

Award of Distinction or Merit
8. The MFA(CP) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MFA(CP) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 401</td>
<td>Creativity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 402</td>
<td>Arts Management and Marketing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MARK 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS 490</td>
<td>Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM 590</td>
<td>Creative Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X DSDN 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN 590</td>
<td>Creative Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X FILM 590, NZSM 590, THEA 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 590</td>
<td>Creative Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X FILM 590, DSDN 590, THEA 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA 590</td>
<td>Creative Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X FILM 590, DSDN 590, NZSM 590</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of International Relations

MIR (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in International Relations

PGDipIR (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in International Relations or in a related field or a GDipArts in International Relations; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:

   Part 1:
   (a) INTP 586
   (b) 60 points from INTP 400–489
   (c) 30 points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

   Part 2:
   Either:
   (a) INTP 593; or
   (b) INTP 589 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

3. With the Head of School’s permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with INTP 595.

4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.

6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.

7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipIR.

8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIR shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIR.

Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIR Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTP 586</td>
<td>Approaches to International Relations</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 589</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P INTP 586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 593</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P INTP 586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 595</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>P INTP 586</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Political Science

MPols (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Political Science

PGDipPols (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPols degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in Political Science, International Relations or Public Policy or a Graduate Diploma in Political Science or Public Policy; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a) (i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate with a Bachelor’s degree who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements:
2. The course of study for the MPols shall consist of:
   Part 1:
   (a) POLS 586; and
   (b) 60 points from POLS 400–489; and
   (c) 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488 or STRA 530–539.
   Part 2:
   Either:
   (a) POLS 593; or
   (b) POLS 589 and 30 further points from POLS 400–488, INTP 400–488, or STRA 530–539.
3. With the Head of School’s permission, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with POLS 595.
4. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
5. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.
6. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and a part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
7. A candidate who has completed Part 1, but has not completed Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipPols.
8. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipPols shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MPols.

**Award of Distinction and Merit**

9. The MPols may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MPols Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLS 586</td>
<td>Theoretical and Methodological Approaches to Political Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 589</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P POLS 586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 593</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P POLS 586</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 595</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>P POLS 586</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Strategic Studies**

**MSS (180 points) and**

**Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies**

**PGDipSS (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MSS shall consist of:

   **Part 1:**
   (a) STRA 531;
   (b) 60 points from STRA 530–539; and
   (c) 30 points from STRA 530–539 or INTP/POLS 400–488.

   **Part 2:**
   (a) STRA 526; or
   (b) STRA 519 or 527 and 30 further points from INTP 400–488, POLS 400–488 or STRA 530–539.

   *Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527 or the option specified in section 3, below.*
3. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace Part 1 (c) and Part 2 with STRA 595.

4. Candidates who have completed the following qualifications will be credited with STRA 531 and 30 STRA 500-level points:
   (i) Postgraduate Diploma in International Security at the New Zealand Defence Force Command and Staff College
   (ii) Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University.

5. The Head of School may exempt from Part 1 (a) a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Except where the material was covered in courses at postgraduate level, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.

6. With permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 30 points of the requirements for Part 1 (c) with postgraduate courses taken at this University.

7. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.

8. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipSS.

9. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MSS.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

10. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MSS Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STRA 519</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 120 STRA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 526</td>
<td>Dissertation</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P 120 STRA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 527</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 120 STRA points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 531</td>
<td>Strategic Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 532</td>
<td>Asia–Pacific Strategy and Security</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 533</td>
<td>New Zealand Defence and Security Policy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 534–536</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 537</td>
<td>Approved Course of Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA 595</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>P STRA 531</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Museum and Heritage Practice

MMHP (180 points)

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Practice

PGCertMHP (60 points) and PGDipMHP (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHP degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree or equivalent, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
   - **Part 1:** MHST 511 and 512; 60 points from MHST 513, 515, 516, 517, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, or other electives approved by the Programme Director.
   - **Part 2:** Either (i) MHST 518 and 519 or (ii) MHST 525.

3. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMHP shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.
   (b) The course of study for the PGDipMHP shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
      (i) MHST 511, 512
      (ii) 60 further points from the MMHS schedule or approved 400- or 500-level electives.

4. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MMHP and PGDipMHP within four years of first enrolling.
   (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the PGCertMHP within two years of first enrolling.
   (c) The relevant Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in (a) and (b).

5. (a) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP or PGDipMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MMHP.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMHP shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the PGDipMHP.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MMHP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Schedule to the MMHP statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MHST 511</td>
<td>Introducing Museums and Heritage</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MHST 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 512</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X RECN 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 513</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X RECN 515</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 515</td>
<td>Museums and Māori</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 516</td>
<td>Making Meanings</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X RECN 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 517</td>
<td>Art Gallery Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 518</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MHST 511, 512; X RECN 555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 519</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 526</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 520–521</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 522</td>
<td>Historic Heritage Conservation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MHST 520 in 2007–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 523–524</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST 525</td>
<td>Museum and Heritage Internship</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P MHST 511, 512; X MHST 518, 519</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of New Zealand Studies

MNZS (120 points)

*Note: Not offered in 2017. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for the statute and schedule.*

Master of Health Research

MHR (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MHR degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree with Honours or a postgraduate diploma in a health-related discipline;
   
   (ii) had significant relevant professional experience in the health sector; and
   
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) In addition, candidates applying to enrol in a specialisation must hold the relevant professional registration as follows:

   **Nursing**
   
   Registration with the Nursing Council of New Zealand

   **Midwifery**
   
   Registration with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.
(c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MHR shall consist of either HLTH 591, 592 or 593.
   
   *Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

Specialisations

3. A candidate may obtain the MHR without specialisation, or with a specialisation in Nursing or Midwifery by an appropriate choice of thesis topic.

Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MHR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MHR Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 592</td>
<td>Thesis in Nursing</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 593</td>
<td>Thesis in Midwifery</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

PGCertMid (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
   
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses, HLTH 532 and HLTH 533.

3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

   *Note: For the Schedule to the PGCertMid please contact the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health.*
Master of Health Care

MHC (240 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Health Care

PGCertHC (60 points) and PGDipHC (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC, PGCertHC or PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree in a health-related discipline;
   (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector, and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Transfer of Credit

2. Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average course grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer as follows:
   (i) up to 30 points in the PGCertHC
   (ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipHC
   (iii) up to 120 points in the MHC.

General Requirements

3. Except as provided in section 7, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:

   
   Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with PGDipHC must include HLTH 522 and 528.

   Part 2: 120 points comprising either:

   (a) coursework option:
   (i) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520
   (ii) 60 further points from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550; or
   
   (b) research option: HLTH 521, or approved substitute, and HLTH 596.

4. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.

5. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MHC and does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGCertHC.

   (b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MHC and includes HLTH 522 and 528, and who does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGDipHC.
(c) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.

(d) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.

6. (a) A candidate for the MHC shall normally be enrolled for at least two and a half years and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling for it.

Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(b) A candidate for the PGCertHC shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

(c) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.

(d) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

Specialisation

7. (a) A candidate for the MHC or PGDipHC may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice by including HLTH 513 and 532 in their course of study.

(b) A candidate for the PGCertHC who includes HLTH 532 in their course of study may obtain a specialisation in Midwifery Practice.

Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MHC and MNS Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 501</td>
<td>Principles of Research</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 502</td>
<td>Applied Pathophysiology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 503</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Community</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C Students must be in direct patient contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 504</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Long-Term Conditions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 505</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Critical Care</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 506</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Acute Care</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 507</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Cancer Care</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 508</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: End-of-Life Care</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 509</td>
<td>Specialist Practice: Aged Care</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>C as for HLTH 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 513</td>
<td>Real-World Midwifery</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MIDW 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 514</td>
<td>Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 515</td>
<td>Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HLTH 502; students must be in direct patient contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 516</td>
<td>Health, Illness and Disease</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH 517</td>
<td>Diagnostics and Therapeutics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for HLTH 514 or C HLTH 514</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Nursing Science

MNS (240 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Nursing Science

PGCertNS (60 points) and PGDipNS (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS, PGCertNS or PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
(ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

Transfer of Credit
2. Where candidates have completed postgraduate study in nursing, health or midwifery or equivalent at another New Zealand university or polytechnic, with an average course grade of at least B, the Associate Dean may, on the recommendation of the Head of School, permit credit transfer as follows:

(i) up to 30 points in the PGCertNS
(ii) up to 60 points in the PGDipNS
(iii) up to 120 points in the MNS.

General Requirements
3. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:


Note: A candidate wishing to graduate with a PGDipNS must include HLTH 502 and HLTH 514 or 515.

Part 2: 120 points comprising either:

(a) coursework option:
   (i) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520;
   (ii) 60 further points from HLTH 501–518, HLTH 521–550; or
(b) research option: HLTH 521, or approved substitute, and HLTH 594.

4. Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Head of School, which will be based on academic achievement in Part 1.

5. (a) A candidate who passes two approved courses from Part 1 of the MNS and does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGCertNS.

(b) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the MNS and includes HLTH 502 and either HLTH 514 or 515, and who does not proceed further shall be awarded a PGDipNS.

(c) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.

(d) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

6. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the MNS within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

Note: The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(b) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
(c) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it.

(d) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period specified in sections (a)–(c) in special cases.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MNS Statute**

The Master of Health Care and the Master of Nursing Science (and their respective postgraduate certificates and diplomas) share a combined schedule that is presented as part of the Master of Health Care regulations, above.

---

**Diploma in Māoritanga / Tohu Māoritanga**

**DipMāori / Tohu Māori (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirement**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies / Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori shall consist of:

   (i) MAOR 001, 002 and 003;
   (ii) (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112); and
   (iii) MAOR 123

   *Note: The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 003 a candidate with the required study skills. Students exempted from MAOR 003 will be expected to enrol in another MAOR course to make up the required points for the Diploma.*

(b) A candidate whose first enrolment in this University was for the DipMāori / Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 60 points between the Diploma and the Bachelor of Arts degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the Diploma.

(c) Successful completion of the Tohu Māoritanga will enable a student to enrol in a Bachelor’s degree programme.
Schedule to the DipMāori / Tohu Māori Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 001</td>
<td>Te Tū Marae / Marae Practice</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MAOR 213, 801</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 002</td>
<td>Waiata Tawhito / Waiata Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MAOR 213, 802, MUSC 151, PERF 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 003</td>
<td>Whakakokoi Mātāuranga / Academic Study Skills</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>X MAOR 804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 101</td>
<td>Te Timatanga / Introduction to Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 102</td>
<td>Te Arumanga / Elementary Māori Language</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 101 or NCEA Level 2 Māori or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 111</td>
<td>Māori Language 1A</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 112</td>
<td>Māori Language 1B</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 123</td>
<td>Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga / Māori Society and Culture</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

GDipTESOL (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
   (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
   (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
(b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
(c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

**Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 803</td>
<td>Language Acquisition and Language Use</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 804</td>
<td>Description of English</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 805</td>
<td>Language Teaching Methodology</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages**

**GCertTESOL (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
   (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.

3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

**Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 801</td>
<td>Introduction to Language Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 802</td>
<td>TESOL Classroom Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)

CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 801</td>
<td>Deaf Culture and Society</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 802</td>
<td>Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 803</td>
<td>Introduction to Learning Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 804</td>
<td>Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 805</td>
<td>Curriculum Design and Materials Development</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF 806</td>
<td>Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate of Proficiency in English

CertEnglProf (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirement

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

Award of Certificate

4. Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
   (a) Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
   (b) An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English
Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate’s performance in the Certificate as a whole.

**Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 001</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Faculty of Law

Bachelor of Laws

LLB (480 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements
1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:
   - **Part 1**: 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this University;
   - **Part 2**: LAWS 121, 122, 123;
   - **Part 3**: LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
   - **Part 4**: Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397.
   (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4.
   (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.
3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

Conjoint Requirements
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

   *Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

   *Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled Part 1–4 but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.*

Schedule to the LLB Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 121</td>
<td>Introduction to New Zealand Legal System</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Case Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAWS 121;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 123</td>
<td>Introduction to Statute Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAWS 121;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 211</td>
<td>The Law of Contract</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 212</td>
<td>The Law of Torts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 213</td>
<td>Public Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 214</td>
<td>Criminal Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 297</td>
<td>Legal Research, Writing and Mooting</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 301</td>
<td>Property Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 302</td>
<td>Advanced Torts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 303</td>
<td>Advanced Contract</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 304</td>
<td>Unjust Enrichment</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 306</td>
<td>Remedies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 307</td>
<td>Sentencing and Penal Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 308</td>
<td>Advanced Criminal Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 309</td>
<td>The Criminal Justice Process</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 310</td>
<td>Youth Justice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 312</td>
<td>Equity, Trusts and Succession</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 313</td>
<td>Māori Customary Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 316</td>
<td>Māori Land Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 317</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 318</td>
<td>Resource Management Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 320</td>
<td>Advanced Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 321</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 322</td>
<td>Judicial Review</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 323</td>
<td>Legislation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 324</td>
<td>Welfare Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 325</td>
<td>Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 326</td>
<td>Australian Public Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 328</td>
<td>Law of Privacy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 329</td>
<td>Legal History</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 330</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 331</td>
<td>Bill of Rights</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 333</td>
<td>Law and Sexuality</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAWS 213, 214; C LAWS 211, 212, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 334</td>
<td>Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 335</td>
<td>Law and Economics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 339</td>
<td>Nationality, Immigration and Asylum</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 397 in 2010–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 340</td>
<td>International Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 341</td>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 342</td>
<td>International Environmental Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 343</td>
<td>International Human Rights</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 344</td>
<td>Law of the Sea</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 345</td>
<td>Comparative Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 347</td>
<td>Pacific Legal Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 350</td>
<td>Introduction to Commercial Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 351</td>
<td>Maritime Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 352</td>
<td>Banking and Finance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 353</td>
<td>Intellectual Property</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAWS 211, 212, 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 354</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 355</td>
<td>Employment Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 356</td>
<td>Competition Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 357</td>
<td>Consumer Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 358</td>
<td>Insurance Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 360</td>
<td>Company and Partnership Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 362</td>
<td>Insolvency Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P LAWS 301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Laws with Honours

LLB(Hons) (525 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this University. The courses shall be worth at least 525 points and include:

   (a) at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;
   (b) LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
   (c) nine electives from LAWS 302–311; LAWS 313–397;
   (d) LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430–450;
   (e) one approved course from LAWS 520–529.

   A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c).

2. Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.

3. A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.
Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1–2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

Award of Honours

5. (a) The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   (b) To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
   (c) The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate’s performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)–(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.
   (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

   Note 1: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.

   Note 2: Transferring students who have fulfilled 1(a) to (e) but have not met the total points requirement may make up the difference with either Law or non-Law courses.

Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

Part A
Courses from the LLB Schedule

Part B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 430–450</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 489</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X LAWS 389</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Laws

LLM (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
   (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
   (a) a Master’s thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
   (b) LAWS 581 and one of the following options:
      (i) LAWS 592 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
      (ii) a course of study comprising LAWS 593 and 20 further points from the LLM Schedule; or
      (iii) 110 further points from LAWS 520–582.

3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree under section 2(b) shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director,
   (a) replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course;
   (b) replace up to 40 points worth of courses in section 2(b)(iii) with 400- or 500-level courses of at least an equivalent points value prescribed for Honours or Master’s programme at this University, or for an LLM or equivalent programme at another approved university.

   (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

6. With the permission of the Director of Postgraduate Studies, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the LLM degree.

   *Note: Where a candidate has passed non-LAWS 400- or 500-level courses under s4 of the GCertLaw Statute, they may apply for such papers to be substituted under s5 of the LLM Statute*

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the LLM Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 504</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 520–529*</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
*To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520–580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.

**Graduate Certificate in Law**

**GCertLaw (60 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
   
   (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
   
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200 to 500 level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300 level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.

   (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.
Law Profession Admission Programme
The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

Master of International Trade
MIntTr (180 points)

Postgraduate Diploma in International Trade
PGDipIntTr (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIntTr or the PGDipIntTr shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree with at least a B average or equivalent; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of the Master of International Trade as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean or Deputy Dean, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the MIntTr shall consist of:
   (i) ITRA 501, INTP 441, LAWS 504, MMPE 516;
   (ii) 60 points from DEVE 511, 512, GOVT 519, INTP 417, LAWS 520–550, 582, MAOR 510, 589 and MMPE 505 or other courses approved by the Programme Director.

   (b) The course of study for the PGDipIntTr shall consist of ITRA 501, INTP 441, LAWS 504 and MMPE 516.

3. (a) A candidate for the MIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) A candidate for the PGDipIntTr shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in it.

   (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has failed any course in the programme shall re-enrol only with the permission of the Programme Director.

5. (a) With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw, may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any approved 500-level LAWS courses passed under the Certificate to the MIntTr.
(b) A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipIntT shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIntTr.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MIntTr may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MIntTr Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ITRA 501</td>
<td>Multidisciplinary Approaches to International Trade</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 441</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X POLS 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 504</td>
<td>International Trade Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPE 516</td>
<td>Economics of International Trade</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MMPE 506</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science

BSc (360 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
   (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;
   (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and
   (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300–399 in the BSc schedule.

   Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).

(b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:
   (i) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or
   (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

   In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.

(c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy:
   (i) at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and
   (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

   Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any courses outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.

Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300–399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

(b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this University.
(c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

**Actuarial Science**

(a) ACCY 111, ECON 130, 141, MATH 142, 177, (MATH 151 or at least a B+ in QUAN 111)

(b) ACTS 201, ECON 201, FINA 201 or 202, MATH 277

(c) ACTS 301, (FINA 306 or 307), STAT 335; one further course from (ECON 301, 314, 339, FINA 304, 305, 306, 307, MATH 377, STAT 332, 393)

**Applied Physics**

(a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

(b) 30 points from PHYS 201–299; 30 further points from (ECEN 201–204, MATH 243, 244, PHYS 201–299)

(c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from (ECEN 301 or 303; PHYS 301–399); 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

**Biology**

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193 (or equivalent)

(b) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 201–299

(c) 60 points from BIOL/BMSC/BTEC 301–399

*Note: A major in Biology is not recommended for students wishing to progress into BSc(Hons) or MSc in Biological Science.*

**Biotechnology**

(a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; PHIL 106 or 361

(b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of (BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205)

(c) BTEC 301, SCIE 310; one course from (BIOL 340, BMSC 334, 339, CHEM 301, 305)

*Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.*

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114

(b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252

(c) BIOL 340, BMSC 339; one course from (BMSC 334, 335, 343, 354, BTEC 301)

**Chemistry**

(a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level MATH or PHYS points; 15 points from (BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ENVI 114, ESCI 111, 112)

(b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205*, 206

(c) 60 points from (CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306)

* For students completing majors in both Chemistry and Physics, CHEM 205 will be waived.

**Computer Graphics**

(a) CGRA 151, COMP 102 or 112, 103, DSDN 132; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 151, 161)

(b) CGRA 251, NWEN 241, COMP 261, MDDN 241, (ENGR 122 or MATH 141 or 142 or 251)
(c) CGRA 350, 351; one of COMP 307, 313, 361, MDDN 311, 342, 343; 15 further 300-level points from COMP, MDDN, MATH, NWEN, SWEN.

**Computer Science**

(a) COMP 102 or 112, 103; (ENGR 121, 123) or (MATH 161; one of MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193)

(b) COMP 261; 45 further 200-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

(c) 60 300-level points from (CGRA 350, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

**Development Studies**

(a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316

(b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to Development Studies and/or development studies content, comprising:
   (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100 level
   (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200 level
   (iii) one course at 300 level

*Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and School website.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193

(b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241

(c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from (BIOL 325, 327, 328)

**Electronic and Computer Systems**

(a) (MATH 142, 151) or (ENGR 121, 122); PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115)

(b) COMP 102 or 112; 45 points from ECEN 201–239; 15 further approved 200-level points from COMP, ECEN 201–239, MATH, NWEN or SWEN

(c) 60 points from ECEN 301–399

**Environmental Science**

(a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included

(b) ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major

(c) ENSC 301; ENSC 302 or ENSC 303; further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

**Environmental Studies**

(a) ENVI 114, GEOG 111, 112; STAT 193 or equivalent

(b) ENVI 214; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 200-level

(c) ENVI 314; one theory or policy-based course and one practice or applied course at 300-level

*Note: A list of approved courses and recommended pathways with specialist streams is available in the Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Prospectus and on the School website.*
Geography
(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114, STAT 193 or equivalent
(b) GEOG 215, 217; one of (212, 214, 216, 222)
(c) GEOG 324, 325; 40 further 300-level GEOG points of which at least 20 points must be from (GEOG 312–316, 320)

Geology
(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; at least 15 MATH/PHYS/QUAN/STAT points; 15 further 100-level points from \{MATH 141–177, PHYS 114 and 115, CHEM (not CHEM 191), STAT 193\}
(b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
(c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; ESCI 303 or 305

Geophysics (Meteorology)
(a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
(b) COMP 102 or 112, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
(c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further 300-level approved points from (MATH, OPRE, PHYS)

Geophysics (Solid Earth)
(a) ESCI 111 or 112; MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
(b) ESCI 203, MATH 251; MATH 243 or 244; PHYS 209, 223
(c) ESCI 305, 344, MATH 323; 15 further 300-level approved MATH or PHYS points

Marine Biology
(a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
(b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292
(c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

Mathematics
(a) MATH 142, 151, 161
(b) 60 points from MATH 300–399
(c) 60 further points from MATH 200–399

Physical Geography
(a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114, one of (ESCI 112, GEOG 112), 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT points
(b) GEOG 222; two of (GEOG 215, 220, 224)
(c) GEOG 324, 325; two of (GEOG 318, 319, 321)

Physics
(a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
(b) MATH 243; PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from (ECEN 201–204, PHYS 201–299)*
(c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

* For students completing majors in both Physics and Chemistry, the requirement for 15 further points will be waived.
Psychology
(a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
(b) PSYC 232; either PSYC 231 or 233, and 30 further 200-level PSYC points
(c) PSYC 325; 45 further 300-level PSYC points
Note: Students may not take a double major in Psychology (PSYC) and Education and Psychology (EDPS), as described in the BA statute.

Statistics
(a) 30 points from MATH 100–199, STAT 100–199
(b) STAT 292 or MATH 277; 15 further 200-level MATH or STAT points; 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses
(c) 30 points from STAT 300–399; 30 further 300-level points from (MATH, OPRE, STAT) in which 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject
Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics and Statistics Prospectus.

Minors
3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas as described in section 13 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute subject to (b) below, or as described in (c) below.
(b) The following minors must include 60 points from the corresponding major, including the specific courses listed:
- Actuarial Science—ACTS 201, 301, MATH 277 and one further course from part (b) or (c) of the major requirements.
- Computer Graphics—CGRA 251, one of (CGRA 350, 351)
- Development Studies—GEOG 212, two of (GEOG 312, GEOG 316, 20 approved further 200/300-level points)
- Environmental Studies—ENVI 214, ENVI 314, 20 200- or 300-level GEOG points
(c) These additional minors are also available:
- Forensic Science—At least 60 points of approved 200 and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.
- Science in Context—SCIE 311 and 45 further points from CREW 352, ESCI 201, SCIE 201, 211, 212, 302, 310, 312 or other approved courses above 100 level.

Conjoint Requirements
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 201</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 102 (or STAT 193 or MATH 177), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACTS 301</td>
<td>Actuarial Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ACTS 201, ECON 141, MATH 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 111</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 113</td>
<td>Biology of Plants</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 114</td>
<td>Biology of Animals</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X BMSC 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 132</td>
<td>Biodiversity and Conservation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 219</td>
<td>New Zealand Flora and Fauna</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 222</td>
<td>Ecology and Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X ENVI 222; GEOG 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 227</td>
<td>Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 228</td>
<td>Animal Diversity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 234</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 approved pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 236</td>
<td>Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111, 45 pts from ((BIOL, BMSC, BTEC) at 100–399, ESCI 112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 241</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111; X BMSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 243</td>
<td>Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111, 114; CHEM 113 or 114; X BMSC 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 244</td>
<td>Introductory Biochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111; CHEM 113 or 114; X BIOL/BMSC 239, 240, BMSC 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 252</td>
<td>Cell and Developmental Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111, 114; X BMSC 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 271</td>
<td>Introductory Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 pts including BIOL 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 314</td>
<td>Island Biology—International Field Course</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P BIOL/GEOG 222 and 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 325</td>
<td>Global Change Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level BIOL pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 327</td>
<td>Population and Community Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 328</td>
<td>Behaviour and Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/GEOG 222, 15 200-level BIOL, ENVI or STAT pts;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 329</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 336</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 340</td>
<td>Genes and Genomes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 241, 244; X BMSC 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 370</td>
<td>Field Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 271, STAT 292; X BIOL 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 371</td>
<td>Marine Ecology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 271, STAT 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 372</td>
<td>Applied Marine Biology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 228, 271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 100–399</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BBmedSc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Biotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 201</td>
<td>Molecular Biotechnology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL 111, BTEC 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 301</td>
<td>Biotechnological Techniques and Processes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BTEC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 151</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112 or DSDN 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 251</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CGRA 151; COMP 103 or MDDN 242; ENGR 121 or MATH 151 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 350*</td>
<td>Real-Time 3D Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 241; CGRA 251 or (COMP 261 and (ENGR 121 or MATH 151)); X COMP 308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 351*</td>
<td>Visual Effects Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CGRA 251, MDDN 241; COMP 261 or NWEN 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 113</td>
<td>Concepts of Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CHEM 103, 104, 114, 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 114</td>
<td>Principles of Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 113 or 18 AS credits at NCEA Level 3 in Chemistry including: AS91390, AS91391 and AS91392 or equivalent background in Chemistry; X CHEM 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 115</td>
<td>Structure and Spectroscopy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 114 or (A— or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114); X CHEM 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 191</td>
<td>Introductory Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X CHEM 113, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (CHEM 114, 115) or equivalent background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 202</td>
<td>Inorganic and Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 203</td>
<td>Physical and Process Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 205</td>
<td>Chemical Synthesis—Laboratory Component</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 206</td>
<td>Chemical Methods and Processes—Laboratory Component</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 225</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>CHEM 114 or equivalent background</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 301</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 302</td>
<td>Inorganic and Materials Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 303</td>
<td>Physical and Process Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 305</td>
<td>Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 201, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 306</td>
<td>Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 202, 203, 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Program Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X COMP 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 103</td>
<td>Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 112 or B— or better in COMP 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 14 AS level 3 NCEA credits in Digital Technology including 6 credits in Computer Programming, or COMP 102, or INFO 102 or equivalent programming experience; X COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 261</td>
<td>Algorithms and Data Structures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 304</td>
<td>Programming Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; SWEN 224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 307</td>
<td>Introduction to Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; ENGR 123 or MATH 151 or 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 308</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292), 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN points; D OPRE 354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 312</td>
<td>Simulation and Stochastic Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 pts from (COMP 261, NWEN 241, 243, SWEN 222); X COMP 348 in 2010–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 313</td>
<td>Computer Game Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 348–349</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 361</td>
<td>Design and Analysis of Algorithms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261; one of (MATH 261, SWEN 224); X COMP 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 202</td>
<td>Digital Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 101 or 142 or PHYS 115; 15 pts from (ENGR 121, 122, 123, MATH 141, 142, 151, 161); X PHYS 234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 203</td>
<td>Analogue Circuits and Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 204</td>
<td>Electronic Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 122 or MATH 142; ENGR 142 or PHYS 115; X PHYS 235; ECEN 201 and 203 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 220</td>
<td>Signals and Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 301</td>
<td>Embedded Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 202, 203; X PHYS 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 302</td>
<td>Integrated Digital Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 202 (or PHYS 234), ECEN 204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 303</td>
<td>Analogue Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 203 (or PHYS 235), ECEN 204; X PHYS 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 310</td>
<td>Communication Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 220; X CSEN 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 315</td>
<td>Control Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 203 (or ECEN 220 prior to 2016); X PHYS 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 321</td>
<td>Engineering Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151), 30 200-level ECEN pts; X ECEN 220 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 201, QUAN 203 (or MATH 277), one of (ECON 201, 202, FINA 201, 202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 303</td>
<td>Applied Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P QUAN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites/Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 110</td>
<td>Engineering Modelling and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112, ENGR 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 121</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics Foundations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X any pair (MATH 141/QUAN 111, MATH 151/161/177)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 122</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics with Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 121 or MATH 141; X the pair (MATH 142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 123</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics with Logic and Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 121; X the pair MATH 161, (MATH 177 or STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR 142</td>
<td>Engineering Physics for Electronics and Computer Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent) or (ENGR 121 or MATH 141; ENGR 141); X PHYS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 301</td>
<td>Topics in Environmental Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303; admission to the major in Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 302</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC 303</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 114</td>
<td>Environment and Resources: The Foundations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GEOG 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 214</td>
<td>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 111; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; X GEOG 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 314</td>
<td>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ENVI 214; X GEOG 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 111</td>
<td>The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GEOG 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 112</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Geology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 132</td>
<td>Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 201</td>
<td>Climate Change and New Zealand’s Future</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 202</td>
<td>Sedimentology and Palaeontology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or approved equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 203</td>
<td>Earth Structure and Deformation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P (ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent) or (ESCI 112 (or 111), MATH 142)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 204</td>
<td>Petrology and Microscopy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 241</td>
<td>Introductory Field Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P ESCI 111, 112; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COURSE</td>
<td>TITLE</td>
<td>CREDITS</td>
<td>PREREQUISITES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 301</td>
<td>Global Change: Earth Processes and History</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 202; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 341 or GEOG 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 302</td>
<td>Tectonics and Structural Geology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 203, 341, 342; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further points from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 303</td>
<td>Petrology and Geochemistry</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 204; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 304</td>
<td>Petroleum Geology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 301; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 305</td>
<td>Exploration Geophysics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 306</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI 204 or approved ESCI 200-level course; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 341</td>
<td>Sedimentary Field Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P ESCI 202, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 342</td>
<td>Structural Field Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P ESCI 203, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 343</td>
<td>Volcanic Field Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P ESCI 204, 241; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); X ESCI 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 344</td>
<td>Field Geophysics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P ESCI 112 or 203; 15 MATH, PHYS, QUAN or STAT pts or an approved equivalent; 15 further pts from (CHEM 113–115, MATH 141–177, PHYS 114–115, STAT 193); C ESCI 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 349</td>
<td>Earth Sciences—International Field Course</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 pts of 200-level ESCI or GEOG including either ESCI 241 or GEOG 223; X ESCI 449</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 303</td>
<td>Derivatives</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 304</td>
<td>Financial Econometrics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA 307</td>
<td>Risk Management and Insurance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P FINA 201/202/203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 111</td>
<td>The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ESCI 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 112</td>
<td>Introduction to Human Geography and Development Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 114</td>
<td>Environment and Resources: The Foundations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 212</td>
<td>Worlds of Development</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 112 or approved course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 214</td>
<td>Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P (ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111) or 30 approved pts; X ENVI 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 215</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 216</td>
<td>Urban Geography</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 112, 15 approved 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 217</td>
<td>Human Geography: Approaching Our World</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 112; ENVI/GEOG 114 or 15 approved 100-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 220</td>
<td>Hydrology and Climate</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193 or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 222</td>
<td>Ecology and Environment</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P STAT 193; 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, ESCI 112); X BIOL 222, ENVI 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 224</td>
<td>Geomorphology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ESCI/GEOG 111, 15 pts from (MATH 132–177, PHYS 131, STAT 193, STAT 292)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 312</td>
<td>Race, Gender and Development</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 313</td>
<td>Geographies of New Zealand</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20 200-level GEOG points or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 314</td>
<td>Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P ENVI/GEOG 214; X ENVI 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 315</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems (GIS)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 316</td>
<td>Geographies of Globalisation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 318</td>
<td>Quaternary Environmental Change</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/GEOG 222, one of (GEOG 220, 224)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Points</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 319</td>
<td>Applied Geomorphology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 224, one of (GEOG 220, BIOL/GEOG 222); 15 further pts from MATH 132–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 320</td>
<td>Population and Migration</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 200-level GEOG pts or 40 approved 200-level pts; X SCIE 303 in 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 321</td>
<td>Ice and Climate</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P GEOG 220, one of (GEOG/BIOL 222, GEOG 223, 224); 15 further pts from MATH 141–177, PHYS 131 or (STAT 193 or equivalent) not previously taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 324</td>
<td>Research Design</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P 40 ENVI or GEOG 200-level pts, or 40 approved 200-level pts; STAT 193 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 325</td>
<td>Field Methods</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>P GEOG 324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 100–399</td>
<td>Refer to the Schedule to the BA statute.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 202</td>
<td>Te Pūtaiao Māori / Māori Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 20 100-level MAOR points; X MAOR 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 132</td>
<td>Introduction to Mathematical Thinking</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MATH 100–199, QUAN 103, 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 141</td>
<td>Calculus 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132; X ENGR 122, MATH 142, QUAN 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 142</td>
<td>Calculus 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 151</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 161</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics and Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 16 AS credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (or equivalent) or MATH 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 177</td>
<td>Probability and Decision Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 141 or QUAN 111 or equivalent background in mathematics***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 211</td>
<td>Foundations of Algebra, Analysis and Topology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142; MATH 151 or 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 243</td>
<td>Multivariable Calculus</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 244</td>
<td>Modelling with Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (ENGR 121, 122) or (MATH 142, 151)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 251</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 261</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 277</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 301</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 309</td>
<td>Mathematical Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from (MATH 211, 251, 261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 311</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 312</td>
<td>Real and Complex Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 313</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 321</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics I</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 322</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics II</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 323</td>
<td>Mathematics for Earth Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 324</td>
<td>Coding and Cryptography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 251 or (ENGR 121 or MATH 151; 15 further 200-level MATH pts)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 335</td>
<td>Computability and Complexity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 pts from (MATH 211, 251, 261)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 353</td>
<td>Optimisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 151; 15 pts from (MATH 243, 244, 251, 261); 15 further 200-level MATH or OPRE pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 361</td>
<td>Graph Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 161 and 15 pts from MATH 200–299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 377</td>
<td>Probability and Random Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 381–382</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 241</td>
<td>Systems Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 242</td>
<td>Computer Organisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103; C ENGR 123 or MATH 161; X COMP 203, NWEN 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 243</td>
<td>Network Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 301</td>
<td>Operating System Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 241, 242; X COMP 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 302</td>
<td>Computer Network Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 241, 243; ENGR 123 or (MATH 161 and one of (MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or STAT 193))</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 303</td>
<td>Concurrent Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 242; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221; X COMP 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 304</td>
<td>Advanced Network Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ENGR 123 or MATH 161, NWEN 243; COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPRE 253</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177) or a comparable background in Mathematics; X OPRE 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPRE 354</td>
<td>Simulation and Stochastic Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112, one course from (ENGR 123, MATH 177, 277, STAT 292); 15 further 200-level COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, STAT or SWEN pts; D COMP 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPRE 355</td>
<td>Operations Research Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 102 or 112; MATH 353 or OPRE 253; one course from (MATH 177, 277, STAT 292)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 104</td>
<td>Minds, Brains and Persons</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 211</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 PHIL, MATH, STAT (or LING) pts; X PHIL 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 265</td>
<td>Mind and Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 30 PHIL or PSYC pts; X PHIL 316, PHIL 416</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 318</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200–399; X PHIL 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 335</td>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 361</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 461, POLS 361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 373</td>
<td>Experimental Philosophy</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for PHIL 302 or 40 pts from 200- or 300-level courses from the BSc schedule; X PHIL 210, 310 in 2013-14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 114</td>
<td>Physics 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P Approved levels of achievement in NCEA Level 3 Physics and Calculus or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>Physics 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for PHYS 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics for Scientists and Engineers</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 131</td>
<td>Energy and Environmental Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 132</td>
<td>Introductory Astronomy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 209</td>
<td>Physics of the Earth and Planets</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, PHYS 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 217</td>
<td>Applied Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PHYS 115 or ENGR 142 and one of (PHYS 114, 122, 131); X CSEN 201 in 2007–10, ECEN 201 in 2010–13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 221</td>
<td>Relativity and Quantum Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114; X PHYS 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 222</td>
<td>Electrons and Photons</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (MATH 142, 151) or ENGR 122; PHYS 114; (ENGR 142 or PHYS 115); X PHYS 214, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 223</td>
<td>Classical Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115; X PHYS 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 304</td>
<td>Electromagnetism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, PHYS 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 305</td>
<td>Thermal Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, PHYS 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 307</td>
<td>Quantum Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, PHYS 221, 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 309</td>
<td>Solid State and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 142, 151, PHYS 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 339</td>
<td>Experimental Techniques</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from PHYS 217, 221, 222, 223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 342</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 200-level PHYS pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 343</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 200-level PHYS pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 101</td>
<td>Popular Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 121</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 122</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 221</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 231</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 232</td>
<td>Research Methods in Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102); X PSYC 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 233</td>
<td>Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 235</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 121, 60 further pts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science

PSYC 238–239 Special Topics 15 P permission of Head of School
PSYC 248 Lifespan Development 15 P 15 pts from PSYC 121, 122; X PSYC 238 in 2016
PSYC 317–318 Special Topics 15
PSYC 322 Memory 15 P PSYC 231, 232
PSYC 324** Child Cognition and Development 15 P PSYC 221 or 231; PSYC 232, 248, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 325 Advanced Research Methods 15 P PSYC 232, 30 further 200-level PSYC pts, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 326 Discourse and Social Psychology 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327 Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience 15 P PSYC 231, 232, 233, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 331 Perception and Attention 15 P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332 Behaviour Analysis 15 P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333 Applied Social Psychology 15 P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 (or MATH 177 or QUAN 102)
PSYC 334 Industrial and Organisational Psychology 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335 Psychology, Crime and Law 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 336 Special Topic 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337 Family Psychology 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 338 Cross-cultural Psychology 15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339–340 Special Topics 15 P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102 Statistics for Business 15 X MATH 277, STAT 193
QUAN 201 Introduction to Econometrics 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202 Business and Economic Forecasting 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203 Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance 15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277
SCIE 101–103 Special Topics 15 P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201 Special Topic 15 P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 202 Special Topic 20 P as for SCIE 101
SCIE 203 Directed Individual Study 15 P permission of relevant Head of School and Associate Dean
SCIE 204 Special Topic 15
SCIE 205 Special Topic 20
SCIE 211 Contemporary Issues in Science and Society 15 P 60 100-level points; X SCIE 201 in 2011–2012
SCIE 212 Energy, Society and the Future 15 P 60 points; X SCIE 201 in 2013–15
SCIE 301 Directed Individual Study 20 P as for SCIE 101
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 302</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 303</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 304</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 305</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 306</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 307</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 308</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 310</td>
<td>Innovation and Entrepreneurship in Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 200-level BSc or BBmedSc pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 311</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 pts including at least 30 Science pts above 100 level or approval of the course coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 312</td>
<td>Revolutions in Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 200-level points; X SCIE 302 in 2013–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 193</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MATH 277, QUAN 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 292</td>
<td>Applied Statistics 2A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 293</td>
<td>Applied Statistics 2B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 332</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243, 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 334</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved pts from 201–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 335</td>
<td>Statistical Models for Actuarial Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 391</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 292; X MATH 243, the pair (ENGR 122/MATH 142, MATH 251)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 392</td>
<td>Sample Surveys</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST/STAT 439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 393</td>
<td>Linear Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P (MATH 243, 277) or (STAT 293, 391)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 394</td>
<td>Multivariate Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 277 or (STAT 292, 391)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 221</td>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 222</td>
<td>Software Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 223</td>
<td>Software Engineering Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103, ENGR 110 (or SWEN 102); X INFO 222, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 224</td>
<td>Software Correctness</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 103, ENGR 123 or MATH 161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 301</td>
<td>Structured Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 222, 223; X COMP 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 302</td>
<td>Agile Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 303</td>
<td>User Interface Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261 or SWEN 221; X COMP 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 304</td>
<td>Database System Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 261, MATH 161; X COMP 302</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* CGRA 350 and 351 will be available from 2018.
** For PSYC 324, the prerequisite of PSYC 248 takes effect from 2018.
*** For 100-level courses specifying 'equivalent background', refer to the University website or the relevant undergraduate prospectus.
Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

Conjoint BSc/BTeach (540 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate’s first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the ‘good character’ and ‘fitness to teach’ requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

(b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this University with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:

(a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200–399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300–399;

(b) at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200–399; and

(c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200–399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:

(a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;

(b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200 level; and

(c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:

(i) TCHG 101, 102, 132–135

(ii) TCHG 201, 202, 203, 231–234

(iii) TCHG 306, 370, 371

(iv) two of TCHG 372–380.

4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit...
Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

Schedule to the BTeach Statute

Refer to the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.

Bachelor of Science with Honours

BSc(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
   (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this University and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200–399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or
   (ii) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor’s degree at this University; or
   (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.

(b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a Bachelor’s degree is completed.

3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

   Biotechnology
   BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 334–354; CHEM 305 or 306)
Cell and Molecular Bioscience
BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

Chemistry
CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206; 60 points in 300-level CHEM courses

Computer Graphics
COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from (COMP 301–399, MDDN 311–349, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

Computer Science
60 points from (COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399)

Conservation Biology
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Ecology and Biodiversity
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Electronic and Computer Systems
60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE(Hons) schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

Geography
60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

Geology
80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

Geophysics
60 points in approved courses from (ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH, PHYS 301–399)

Marine Biology
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

Mathematics
60 points in approved courses from MATH 301–399

Molecular Microbiology
BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

Physical Geography
GEOG 323; GEOG 318 or 319; 20 further approved 300-level BSc points

Physics
PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology
PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Statistics
At least 45 points from (MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392)
General Requirements

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.

5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor’s degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor’s degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

Subject Requirements

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

Biotechnology
BTEC 489, 435; 75 points from (BTEC 401–479; BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480) to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479

Cell and Molecular Bioscience
CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433

Chemistry
CHEM 480, 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401–441

Computer Graphics
CGRA 408, 409, 489; a further 60 points in an approved combination from (CGRA 401–479, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479)

Computer Science
COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479)

Conservation Biology
CONB 489, BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from (BIOL 403, 404, 421–424)

Ecology and Biodiversity
(a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422
(b) 30 points from (BIOL 405, 420, 423, 426, 519)

Electronic and Computer Systems
ELCO 489; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN, SWEN)

Geography
GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488

Geology
GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401–488, PGEO 401
Geophysics
GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488, MATH 461, P GEO 401 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) Schedule

Marine Biology
(a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423
(b) 30 points from (BIOL 403, 405, 410, 416, 417, 420, 421, 426, 519)

Mathematics
120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology
BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from (BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440)

Physical Geography
PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404–488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404–488

Physics
PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401–488

Psychology
PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401–488
Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.

Statistics
120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives

Substitution of Courses
7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points’ worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

Award of Honours
8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)
## Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X), Double-labelling (D)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 403</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 405</td>
<td>Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X BIOL 425 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 410</td>
<td>Fisheries Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 414</td>
<td>Advanced Island Biology—International Field Course</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 points from 300-level Ecology or Evolution, or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 416</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 417</td>
<td>Current Issues in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 420</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 422</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 423</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 424</td>
<td>New Zealand Conservation Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 426</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 427–428</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 430</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BIOL, BMSC, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 431</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 432</td>
<td>Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 430; X BMSC 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 436–437</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 439</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519</td>
<td>Principles of Marine Conservation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMAR 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 433</td>
<td>Human and Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 435</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 436</td>
<td>Biotechnology/Business Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBIO 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 401</td>
<td>Mathematics for Games and Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 402</td>
<td>Project in Computer Graphics Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 408</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Rendering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 409</td>
<td>Three-Dimensional Modelling for Computer Graphics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 463</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 471–472</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 489</td>
<td>Computer Graphics Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 421</td>
<td>Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 422</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 423</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 424</td>
<td>Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 425</td>
<td>Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 426–427</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 480</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 421</td>
<td>Machine Learning</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 422</td>
<td>Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 423</td>
<td>Intelligent Agents</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 425</td>
<td>Computational Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 471–473</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONB 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBIO 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 403</td>
<td>Advanced Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340); ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X PHYS 423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 404</td>
<td>Electronic Devices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303; X PHYS 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 405</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 303 (or PHYS 340)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 410</td>
<td>Advanced Communications Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 415</td>
<td>Advanced Control Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 315 (or PHYS 422)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 421*</td>
<td>Advanced Signal Processing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 321; X PHYS 421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 422</td>
<td>Engineering Optimisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 220; ECEN 321 or 320; X ECEN 426 in 2014–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 425</td>
<td>Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 426–427</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECEN 430</td>
<td>Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECEN 301 (or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 408</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>Advanced Econometrics B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ECON 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCO 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 403</td>
<td>Stratigraphy and Palaeoenvironments</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 301; X GEOL 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 404</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 40 300-level pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 406</td>
<td>Petroleum Geology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 304; X GEOL 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 407</td>
<td>Global Tectonics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 302; X GEOL 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 408</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 409</td>
<td>Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from ESCI 301–399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 411</td>
<td>Advanced Exploration Geophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 305; X GEOL 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 412</td>
<td>Paleoclimatology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 301; X GEOL 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 413</td>
<td>Geochemical Forensics of Earth’s Origins, History and Future</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 303; X GEOL 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 414</td>
<td>Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 416</td>
<td>Metamorphic Petrology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 303; X GEOL 414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 449</td>
<td>Earth Sciences—International Field Course</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 300-level pts from (ESCI, GEOG) including one of ESCI 341–344 or GEOG 323; X ESCI 349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 401</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 402</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 403</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology Fieldwork / Internship</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 420</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Psychology for Forensic Practitioners</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; X PSYC 451, 452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 404</td>
<td>Geography of Development Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 407</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 408</td>
<td>Geography of Place, Power and Identity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GEOG 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 410</td>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 411</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 413</td>
<td>Migration, Diasporas and Transnationalism</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 415</td>
<td>Introduction to Geographic Information Science and its Applications</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GEOG 215, PHYG 415 in 2008–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 420</td>
<td>Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 421</td>
<td>Mid-Latitude Weather Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 422</td>
<td>Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 423</td>
<td>Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 424</td>
<td>Satellite Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 425</td>
<td>Numerical Weather Prediction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 426</td>
<td>Climatology and Remote Sensing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 430–431</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 439</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 441</td>
<td>Solid Earth Geophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 445</td>
<td>Observational Earthquake Seismology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 323; X GPHS 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 446</td>
<td>Advanced Seismology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 323; X GPHS 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 447</td>
<td>Geomagnetism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 448</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 408, 443, 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 489</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 431</td>
<td>Enumeration of Patterns and Order</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 432</td>
<td>Matroid Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311 or 324 or 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 433</td>
<td>Model Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 434</td>
<td>Set Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 435</td>
<td>Computability and Complexity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 436</td>
<td>Galois Theory and Number Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 437</td>
<td>Polynomials, Ideals and Varieties</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 438</td>
<td>Knots and Complexity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311 or 324 or 335; X MATH 483 in 2011–2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 439</td>
<td>Category Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 441</td>
<td>Measure Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 442</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 312 or 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 452</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 453</td>
<td>Lie Groups and Lie Algebras</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 243; MATH 311 or 312 or 313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 460</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 461</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 462</td>
<td>Chaotic Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 464</td>
<td>Differential Geometry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 465</td>
<td>General Relativity and Cosmology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 464</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 466</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 301 or 321 or 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 467</td>
<td>Topics in Applied Mathematics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 301 or 321 or 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 477</td>
<td>Probability</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 377; X STAT 437</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 480–483</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 488</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X MATH 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 489</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X MATH 488</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 434</td>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 401</td>
<td>Distributed Systems Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P two courses from (NWEN 301, 302, 303); X COMP 413, ECSE 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 402</td>
<td>Internet Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 302, 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, ECEN, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 403</td>
<td>Advanced Network Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 302, 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 414, ECSE 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 404</td>
<td>Mobile Computing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 302, 304, 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 405</td>
<td>Security Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 304, 40 further 300-level pts from (COMP, ECEN, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 418</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 406</td>
<td>Distributed Computing in Grids and Clouds</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P NWEN 301; NWEN 302 or 303; X COMP 415 in 2009, ECSE 433 in 2009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN 438–439</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGEO 401</td>
<td>Basin Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ESCI 403, 407</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 421</td>
<td>Formal Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL 422</td>
<td>Philosophical Logic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 413</td>
<td>Climate Dynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P GEOG 220 or 321; X GPHS 426, PHYG 416 in 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 414</td>
<td>Climate Change: Lessons from the Past</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 415</td>
<td>Special Topic A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 416</td>
<td>Special Topic B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 417</td>
<td>Environmental Modelling</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 418</td>
<td>Geomorphology and its Application</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 419</td>
<td>Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 420</td>
<td>Water Resources</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 423</td>
<td>Field Geomorphology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYG 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 411</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 322, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 412</td>
<td>Theoretical Physics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 413</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 414</td>
<td>Condensed Matter Physics B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 415</td>
<td>Electromagnetism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 416</td>
<td>Relativity and Electrodynamics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 417</td>
<td>Astrophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 418</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 441</td>
<td>Solid Earth Geophysics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 405, 441, PHYS 406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 447</td>
<td>Introduction to Geomagnetism</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 408, 442, 447, PHYS 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 460</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 490</td>
<td>Research Project A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 491</td>
<td>Research Project B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X PHYS 489</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 401</td>
<td>Theory and History of Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 402</td>
<td>Social Cognition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 404</td>
<td>Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 405</td>
<td>Environmental Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 406</td>
<td>Gender, Media and Identity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 326 or equivalent course from relevant discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 409</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 411</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P PSYC 332 or 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 412</td>
<td>The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 413</td>
<td>Advanced Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 415</td>
<td>Early Cognitive Development—Theory of Mind in Children and Adults</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 417</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 418</td>
<td>Advanced Discursive Social Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 420</td>
<td>Affective Neuroscience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 421</td>
<td>False Memories</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 422</td>
<td>Drugs, Brain and Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 423</td>
<td>Culture and Social Behaviour</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 424</td>
<td>Drug Addiction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 425</td>
<td>Personality and Motivation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 426</td>
<td>Social Psychology and Wellbeing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 427</td>
<td>Discursive Social Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 428</td>
<td>Feminist Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 429</td>
<td>Psychology of Superstition</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 430</td>
<td>Political Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 431</td>
<td>Culture and Human Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 432</td>
<td>Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 433</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 434</td>
<td>Conducting Research across Cultures</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 435</td>
<td>Traumatic Memories and Repression</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 436</td>
<td>Autobiographical Memory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 437</td>
<td>Memory Errors</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 438</td>
<td>Theories of Violent Offending</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 439</td>
<td>Sexual Offending: Theories and Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 441</td>
<td>Family Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 442</td>
<td>The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 444</td>
<td>Nature, Nurture, Neuroscience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 445</td>
<td>Cognitive Neuroscience of Attention and Perception</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 447–449</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 451</td>
<td>Clinical Assessment of Adults</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 452</td>
<td>Clinical Child and Family Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 401</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of the relevant Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 402</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 403</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIE 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 431</td>
<td>Biostatistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 432</td>
<td>Computational Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 483, ORST 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 433</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X STAT 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 434</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 332 (MATH 377 recommended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 435</td>
<td>Time Series</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 377 or STAT 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 436</td>
<td>Forecasting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 approved 300-level pts from (ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN, STAT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 438</td>
<td>Generalised Linear Models</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one course from (STAT 332, 393, 394); X APST 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 439</td>
<td>Sample Surveys</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 193 (or equivalent); 30 approved pts from 201–399; X APST 439, STAT 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 440–441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 451</td>
<td>Official Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 200/300-level points (including STAT 292 or STAT 392 or STAT 439); X STOR 481 up to 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 452</td>
<td>Bayesian Statistics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P one of (STAT 332, 393, 394); X STAT 482 up to 2015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 456</td>
<td>Optimisation in Operations Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 353; X OPRE 456 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 457</td>
<td>Stochastic Models in Warranty and Maintenance</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; X OPRE 457 prior to 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 481</td>
<td>Special Topic 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 482</td>
<td>Special Topic 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 483</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 487</td>
<td>Project 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 488</td>
<td>Project 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 489</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 421</td>
<td>Formal Software Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 224, 30 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 422</td>
<td>Human Computer Interaction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 303; X COMP 453, ECSE 434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 423</td>
<td>Object-Oriented Paradigms</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 304 or SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 462</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Master of Science

**MSc (120 points /240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
   
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Points</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 424</td>
<td>Model Driven Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 30 300-level pts from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN); X COMP 471 in 2007–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 425</td>
<td>Design Patterns</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 463 in 2008–09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 426</td>
<td>Advanced Software Engineering Implementation and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 467</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 427</td>
<td>Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 301, 15 further 300-level SWEN pts; X COMP 466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 430</td>
<td>Compiler Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 224 or COMP 261; 30 further 300-level pts from (COMP, SWEN); X COMP 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 431</td>
<td>Advanced Programming Languages</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P COMP 304, 15 further 300-level COMP or SWEN pts; X COMP 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 432</td>
<td>Advanced Database Design and Implementation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 433</td>
<td>Web Information Systems Engineering</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 434</td>
<td>Data Warehousing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P SWEN 304, 15 further 300-level COMP, NWEN or SWEN pts; X COMP 444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN 439–439</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In 2017, the 2016 prerequisites for ECEN 421 will apply; refer to the 2016 Calendar.*
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Biotechnology**
BTEC 301, TECH 302; 35 points from (BIOL/BMSC 334–354, BMSC 301, CHEM 305 or 306)

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**
BIOL 340, BMSC 339; 40 points from BMSC 301, BIOL/BMSC 329–354

**Chemistry**
135 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200–399, including at least 60 points at 300 level

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**
BIOL/BMSC 114; PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Computer Graphics**
COMP 308 and a further 45 approved points from COMP 301–399, MDDN 311–349, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Computer Science**
60 points from COMP 301–399, NWEN 301–399, SWEN 301–399

**Cross-cultural Psychology**
PSYC 232, at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

**Ecological Restoration**
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity**
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Electronic and Computer Systems**
60 points in approved 300- or higher-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS

**Forensic Psychology**
At least 60 points from PSYC 301–399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

**Geography**
60 points in approved courses from GEOG 300–399

**Geology**
80 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

**Geophysics**
60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301–399

**Marine Biology**
60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300–399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Mathematics**
60 points in approved courses from MATH 300–399
Mathematics Education
Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or Statistics (from 2017)

Molecular Microbiology
BIOL 340, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, BMSC 334, BTEC 301

Petroleum Geoscience
90 points from ESCI 301–399, including ESCI 341 and 342

Physical Geography
GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 20 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

Physics
PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

Psychology
PSYC 232; at least 45 further 200-level PSYC points; PSYC 325, at least 45 further 300-level PSYC points

Science Education
A BSc(Hons) degree

Statistics
At least 45 points from MATH 353, 377, OPRE 300–399, STAT 300–399, not including STAT 392

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
45 points from MATH 301, 312, 377, STAT 332; a further 30 points in approved 300-level MATH, ECON, FINA, OPRE or STAT courses

General Requirements
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
   - **Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
   - **Part 2:** A Master’s thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.

(b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.

(c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.

4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

Biotechnology
Part 1: BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401–479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401–479
Part 2: BTEC 591.

Cell and Molecular Bioscience
Part 1: CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433
Part 2: CBIO 591.

Chemistry
Part 1: CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–488
Part 2: CHEM 591.

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
Part 1: CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 420, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433
Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.
Part 2: CBNS 591.

Computer Graphics
Part 1: CGRA 408, 409; a further 90 points in an approved combination from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP, or SWEN points
Part 2: CGRA 591.

Computer Science
Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479
Part 2: COMP 591

Cross-cultural Psychology
Part 1: PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401–448 or other approved courses
Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai‘i or other approved institutions.
Part 2: CPSY 591.

Ecological Restoration
Part 1: ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, 519, ENVI 503–529, or other courses approved by the Head of School
Part 2: ERES 591.
Ecology and Biodiversity
Part 1:  BIOL 405 or 422; BIOL 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses
Part 2:  EBIO 591.

Electronic and Computer Systems
Part 1:  ELCO 580; 60 further approved 400-level points from (ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440); 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, ENGR, COMP, NWEN or SWEN points
Part 2:  ELCO 591.

Forensic Psychology
Part 1:  PSYC 412, 442, FPSY 580; a further 60 points from (FPSY 401–440, PSYC 400–488); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School
Part 2:  FPSY 591.

Geography
Part 1:  GEOG 580; 105 points in approved courses from GEOG 401–488, PHYG 401–488
Part 2:  GEOG 591.

Geology
Part 1:  ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from ESCI 401–488, PGeo 401
Part 2:  GEOL 591.

Geophysics
Part 1:  ESCI 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–488), MATH 461, PGeo 401, PHYG 414)
Part 2:  GPHS 591.

Marine Biology
Part 1:  BIOL 423, 580; 60 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses
Part 2:  BMAR 591.

Mathematics
Part 1:  120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489
Part 2:  MATH 591.

Mathematics Education
Part 2:  MXED 591.

Molecular Microbiology
Part 1:  BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440
Part 2:  MBIO 591.

Petroleum Geoscience
Part 1:  ESCI 580; PGeo 401, 511, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course
Part 2:  PGeo 591.
Physical Geography
Part 1: PHYG 580; 105 further points from PHYG 404–488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses
Part 2: PHYG 591.

Physics
Part 1: PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–488
Part 2: PHYS 591.

Psychology
Part 1: PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–488
Part 2: PSYC 591.

Science Education
Part 2: SCED 591.

Statistics
Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses
Part 2:
(a) STAT 591; or
(b) STAT 592 with the addition of 30 points from approved courses.

Note: Approved courses include all 400-level OPRE, STAT and STOR courses, and approved 400-level ECON, FINA and MATH courses.

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
Part 1: 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457
Part 2: (a) SPFI 591; or
(b) SPFI 592; 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees, including those from approved exchange programmes.

Substitution of Courses
6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit
7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
(b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

Schedule to the MSc Statute

Part 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 519</td>
<td>Principles of Marine Conservation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 60 pts from 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology, Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 529</td>
<td>Tropical Marine Conservation Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBIO 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X CHEM 480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBNS 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 489</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSY 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCO 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 525</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 526</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 527</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 580</td>
<td>Research Methods for Geography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 581</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGEO 511</td>
<td>Technical Petroleum Geoscience</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 580</td>
<td>Research Methods for Physical Geography</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 490</td>
<td>Research Project A</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 491</td>
<td>Research Project B</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 489</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X PSYC 410</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMAR 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Marine Biology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Biotechnology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBIO 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBNS 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Chemistry</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Computer Graphics</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Computer Science</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSY 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Cross-Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E BIO 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCO 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Electronic and Computer Systems</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Ecological Restoration</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Forensic Psychology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Geography</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Geology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Geophysics</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Mathematics</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXED 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Microbiology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGEO 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Physical Geography</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Physics</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Psychology</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Science Education</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIF 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPIF 592</td>
<td>Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Statistics</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 592</td>
<td>Thesis in Statistics</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Postgraduate Diploma in Science**

**PGDipSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
   
   (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
(ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
(iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

Biotechnology
120 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

Cell and Molecular Bioscience
120 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

Chemistry
120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

Computer Graphics
CGRA 408, 409; a further 60 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479, SWEN 401–479, including at least 30 CGRA, COMP or SWEN points

Computer Science
120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

Conservation Biology
BIOL 420; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

Cross-cultural Psychology
PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401–448, CPSY 580

Note: With permission of the Head of School, up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawai‘i or other approved institutions.

Ecology and Biodiversity
BIOL 405 or 422; 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

Ecological Restoration
ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421–440, ENVI 503–508 or courses approved by the Head of School
Electronic and Computer Systems
90 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–479, ENGR 440, ELCO 489, 580; 30 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

Forensic Psychology
PSYC 412, 442; 90 further points from FPSY 401–580, PSYC 400–488; up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School.

Geography
120 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

Geology
120 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, P GEO 401

Geophysics
120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, P G EO 401

Marine Biology
BIOL 423; 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

Mathematics
120 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology
BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience
P GEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography
120 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics
120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology
120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580

Statistics
120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401–489, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; at least 60 points shall be from MATH 477 or 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses.

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461–464, 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489 or approved alternatives; including at least 45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457.

Substitution of Courses
4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or
Master’s degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Postgraduate Certificate in Science

PGCertSc (60 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
   (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

Subject Requirements
3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

Biotechnology
60 points from BTEC 401–489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400–480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401–479

Cell and Molecular Bioscience
60 points from BIOL 430–440, BMSC 433, CBIO 489, 580

Chemistry
60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401–489, 580

Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

Computer Graphics
CGRA 408, 409; a further 30 approved points from CGRA 401–489, COMP 401–479, MDDN 401–479
Computer Science
60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401–489

Conservation Biology
BIOL 420; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

Cross-cultural Psychology
PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

Ecological Restoration
60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

Ecology and Biodiversity
BIOL 405 or 422; 30 points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–27 or other approved courses

Electronic and Computer Systems
45 points from an approved combination of ECEN 401–440, ELCO 489, 580; 15 further approved 400-level points from the BE(Hons) schedule

Forensic Psychology
PSYC 412, 442; 30 further points from FPSY 401–499, PSYC 400–488.

Geography
60 points from GEOG 401–489, 580, PHYG 401–488

Geology
60 points from ESCI 401–489, 580, PGEO 401

Geophysics
60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401–489, 580, MATH 461, PGEO 401

Marine Biology
BIOL 423; 30 further points from BIOL 401–440, 519, ERES 525–527 or other approved courses

Mathematics
60 points in approved courses from MATH 401–489

Molecular Microbiology
BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400–429, 431–439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

Petroleum Geoscience
60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

Physical Geography
60 points from PHYG 404–489, 580

Physics
60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401–491

Psychology
60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401–489, CBNS/CPSY 580
Statistics
60 points from MATH 477, OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance
45 points from MATH 441, 442, 477, OPRE 457, STAT 433, 435, 457; a further 15 points from OPRE 401–489, STAT 401–489, STOR 401–489

Substitution of Courses
4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Graduate Diploma in Science
GDipSc (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
   (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100 level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300 level.
   (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this University.
   (c) A candidate for the GDipSc may obtain a specialisation, provided that their course of study meets the 300-level requirements of the corresponding major subject specified in section 2 of the BSc statute.
   (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*
Bachelor of Biomedical Science

BBmedSc (360 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

General Requirements
1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this University having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200–399.
   (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:
   Part 1:
   (i) BIOL 111, 114, BMSC 117, CHEM 114, STAT 193
   (ii) BIOL 241, 243, 244
   Part 2: The courses listed for one of the majors in section 2.

Major Subject Requirements
2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major, as listed below. The majors also require completion of the core courses listed in Part 1 of section 1(b).
   Human Genetics
   (a) BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 339, 343; COMP 102 or 112
   (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses
   (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses
   Molecular Pathology
   BIOL 252, 340, BMSC 116, 301, 323, 334, 335; COMP 102 or 112 or PSYC 122
   Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry
   (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305, PSYC 122
   (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses
3. Notwithstanding Rule 2 in appendix A of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, for candidates taking a BBmedSc with two majors, the following conditions apply:
   (a) BIOL 340 can be counted towards both the Human Genetics major and the Molecular Pathology major; and
   (b) BMSC 335 can be counted towards both the Molecular Pathology major and the Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry major.

Conjoint Requirements
4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.
Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 116</td>
<td>Sex and Evolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X BIOL 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 117</td>
<td>The Biology of Disease</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 234</td>
<td>Special Topic in Biomedical Science</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 60 approved pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 301</td>
<td>Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 323</td>
<td>Systems Pathology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 334</td>
<td>Cell and Immunobiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 241, 252; X BIOL 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 335</td>
<td>Advanced Physiology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 243; X BIOL 335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 339</td>
<td>Cellular Regulation</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 244, 252; X BIOL 339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 343</td>
<td>Advanced Genetics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P BIOL/BMSC 241; X BIOL 343, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 354</td>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>P 35 pts from (BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For BIOL, CHEM, MATH, PSYC, STAT courses, refer to the Schedule to the BSc.

Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours

BBmedSc(Hons) (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200–399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
   (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one major, as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
   (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
       (i) completed all but 40 points of a Bachelor’s degree at this University; or
       (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the Bachelor’s degree has been completed.

General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:

(i) BMSC 489
(ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
(iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.

The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.

(b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of the Master’s degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Honours**

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 430</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 431</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 432</td>
<td>Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403; X BMSC 432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 403</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 404</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 405</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 406</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 433</td>
<td>Human and Clinical Biochemistry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BMSC 403; X BIOL 433</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 439</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 489</td>
<td>Biomedical Science Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLNR 410  Clinical Immunology  30  P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses including BIOL/BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School

CLNR 413  Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1  15  P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017

CLNR 414  Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2  15  P as for CLNR 410; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017

**Master of Biomedical Science**

**MBmedSc (120 points/240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this University or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
   (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:

   **Part 1:**
   (i) BMSC 580
   (ii) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
   (iii) 60 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–449, CLNR 410, 413, 414.

   **Part 2:**  BMSC 591

   Each part shall contribute at least 40 percent of the total marks.

   (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.

   (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 20 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

**Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science**

**PGDipBmedSc (120 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:

   (i) completed a BBmedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;

   (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of:
   
   (i) 30 points from BMSC 401–406, CLNR 413, 414
   
   (ii) 90 further points from BIOL 430–432, BMSC 401–489, 580, CLNR 410, 413, 414.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

---

**Master of Applied Statistics**

**MAppStat (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAppStat degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
   
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MAppStat shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:
   
   **Part 1:** STAT 487 (or STOR 487); 105 points from an approved combination of MATH 477, OPRE 451–482, STAT 431–489, STOR 440–482
   
   **Part 2:** STAT 480, 501, 581.

   (b) The Head of School of Mathematics and Statistics may approve substitution of up to 30 points in Part 1 by other relevant 400- or 500-level courses.

3. A candidate for the MAppStat shall normally be enrolled full-time for three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it.
4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science, in Statistics and Operations Research (prior to 2017) or in Statistics (from 2017).

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MAppStat may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MAppStat Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 480</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 501</td>
<td>Statistical Consulting</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MAppStat; C 30 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or STOR courses or approved by Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 581</td>
<td>Statistical Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MAppStat; 60 approved OPRE, STAT or STOR points at 400-level or above</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Master of Clinical Immunology**

**MClinIm (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MClinIm degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a BBmedSc degree with a specialisation in Molecular Pathology or an equivalent qualification, with a B grade average or better in the relevant coursework; and
   
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MClinIm shall consist of courses worth 180 points, consisting of:

   **Part 1**: CLNR 401, 403, 410, 413, 414; 30 points from CLNR 411, 412 or other approved electives

   **Part 2**: CLNR 510, 511.

3. Admission to Part 2 will require a B grade average or better from Part 1 courses or approval of the Head of School.

4. A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within three years of enrolment. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. A candidate who has completed 120 points of the degree may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**
The MClinIm may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MClinIm Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 403</td>
<td>Biostatistics and Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 410</td>
<td>Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC and BIOL courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>including BMSC 334 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 411</td>
<td>Practicum in Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MClinIm and permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 412</td>
<td>Research Project in Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MClinIm; and permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 413</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>courses or permission of Head of School; X BMSC 403 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 414</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Clinical Research 2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for CLNR 413; X BMSC 404 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 510</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Immunology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MClinIm and approval to proceed to Part 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 511</td>
<td>Research Design and Implementation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MClinIm and approval to proceed to Part 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology**

**PGDipClinPsyc (210 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinPsyc shall have:
   (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology, or passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) and passed both PSYC 451 and 452 with at least an A– grade in each;
   (ii) enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
Note: A candidate who has completed a Bachelor’s degree in Psychology and signalled their intention to enrol in the PGDipClinPsyc may be granted, during their Honours year, provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsyc by the Associate Dean (Students), on the recommendation of the Programme Director. For details about provisional admission refer to the School of Psychology website at www.victoria.ac.nz/psych

(b) Requirements (a) (i), (ii) and (iii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the Programme Director, for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
   - Part 1: PSYC 561; and
   - Part 2: PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573.
3. Entry to Part 2 requires the candidate to have submitted for examination the thesis for the degree referred to in 1(a)(iii), and normally completed Part 1.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
5. The Associate Dean (Students) may, on the recommendation of the Programme Director, cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
6. Courses from the PGDipClinPsyc statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Handbook. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 8.4 of the Assessment Handbook, the Programme Director may grant the candidate an extension to complete the placement.

Award of Distinction or Merit
7. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the PGDipClinPsyc Statute
Note: The following courses are only available to students enrolled in the PGDipClinPsyc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 561</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P an A– grade or better in both PSYC 451 and 452 and permission of the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 562</td>
<td>Advanced Practicum</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>P PSYC 561 thesis submitted and permission of the Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 571</td>
<td>Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C PSYC 562*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 572</td>
<td>Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C PSYC 562*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 573</td>
<td>Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>C PSYC 562*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Exceptionally, and only with the permission of the Programme Director, a student may enrol in one or two of PSYC 571, 572, 573 concurrently with PSYC 561 rather than with PSYC 562.*
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

PGDipClinRes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
   (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
   (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
   (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
   (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor’s degree offered by this University in a relevant subject.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.

   (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

Schedule to the PGDipClinRes Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 401</td>
<td>Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 402</td>
<td>Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 403</td>
<td>Biostatistics and Informatics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 404</td>
<td>Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 405</td>
<td>Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Clinical Research

MClinRes (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the M ClinRes shall have:
   (i) completed the PGDipClinRes or an equivalent qualification; and
(ii) been accepted by the Programme Director of Clinical Research as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, in consultation with the Programme Director, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the M Clin Res shall consist of a thesis of 120 points: CLNR 591

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

3. The M Clin Res may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the M Clin Res Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLNR 591</td>
<td>Thesis in Clinical Research</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Computer Science**

**MCompSc (120 points/240 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
   
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree;
   
   (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:

   **Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479

   **Part 2:** COMP 588; a further 15 500-level COMP points; 75 points from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401–479.

   *A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only on satisfactory completion of Part 1.*

   *Note: Normally, only candidates who have completed a qualification equivalent to a BSc(Hons) will be exempted the whole of Part 1.*
(b) A candidate who has completed a four year degree or has appropriate professional experience may be exempted the requirements of all or part of Part 1 with the approval of the Head of School.

3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 and Part 2 courses worth up to 60 points with substitute courses chosen from 400- or 500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;

   *Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

**Schedule to the MCompSc Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 501</td>
<td>Research Essay in Computer Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 540</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 60 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 588</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 120 400-level points from (COMP, NWEN, SWEN)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Master of Conservation Biology**

**MConBio (180 points)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand (or equivalent); and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Manager for Conservation Biology as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.

   (a) BIOL 405, 420, 424;
(b) 90 points from BIOL 401–440, 510–530, ENVI 505, ERES 525–527 or other courses approved by the Head of School.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MConBio**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 403</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 405</td>
<td>Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X BIOL 425 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 410</td>
<td>Fisheries Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 416</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 417</td>
<td>Current Issues in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 420</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 422</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 424</td>
<td>New Zealand Conservation Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 426</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 529</td>
<td>Tropical Marine Conservation Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 525</td>
<td>Māori Environmental and Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 525</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES 526</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Development Studies

MDevStud (240 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
   Part 1:
   (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514
   (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
   Part 2: DEVE 592.
   (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.

3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
   (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.

4 (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTH 412</td>
<td>Anthropological Perspectives on Development</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 503</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 511</td>
<td>Development Theory</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X DEVE 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 512</td>
<td>Development Practice</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 513</td>
<td>Development Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 514</td>
<td>Development Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 540</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 560</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 561</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 589</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE 592</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 522</td>
<td>Environmental and Planning Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 523</td>
<td>Planning and the Resource Management Act</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 524</td>
<td>Environmental Economics for Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 525</td>
<td>Māori Environmental and Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 526</td>
<td>Political Ecology of Conservation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 527</td>
<td>The Politics of Environment and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 528</td>
<td>Climate Change Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 529</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 530</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 404</td>
<td>Geography of Development Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 407</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 408</td>
<td>Geography of Place, Power and Identity</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 519</td>
<td>Development Policy and Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT 533</td>
<td>Monitoring and Evaluation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 427</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 444</td>
<td>China and the World</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP 445</td>
<td>Global Civil Society</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR 407</td>
<td>Kaupapa Tūtahi / Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA 553</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 401</td>
<td>Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI 403</td>
<td>New Zealand Policy and Pacific People</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG 419</td>
<td>Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 414</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS 436</td>
<td>State and the Economy</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 432</td>
<td>Applied Cross-Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 433</td>
<td>Current Issues in Cross-Cultural Psychology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 401</td>
<td>Progress in Tourism Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR 409</td>
<td>Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

PGDipDevStud (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   - **Part 1:** DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514; and
   - **Part 2:** 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
   (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Master of Drug Discovery and Development

MDDD (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development

PGDipDDD (120 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development

PGCertDDD (60 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDDD degree shall have:
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Chemistry or a relevant life-science subject, such as Biochemistry, Biomedical Science, Pharmacy, Pharmacology, normally with a B+ average grade or better in relevant courses; and
(ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MDDD shall consist of:

   Part 1:
   (i) DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402, CHEM 421
   (ii) A further 60 points from BMSC 400–441, BTEC 435–441, CHEM 400–441, CLNR 401–405, DRGD 402–403, MBIO 434–440;
   (iii) DRGD 580

   Part 2: DRGD 561 or 590.

3. With the Programme Director’s permission, a candidate may replace Part 1(iii) and Part 2 of the MDDD with DRGD 595.

4. A candidate for the MDDD degree shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling. The relevant Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

5. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MDDD but not Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Drug Discovery and Development. A candidate who has completed 60 points from Part 1, including DRGD 401 and one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Drug Discovery and Development.

6. A candidate who has completed the PGDipDDD or PGCertDDD and is accepted into the MDDD may transfer the courses passed to the MDDD, but must abandon the earlier qualification upon being awarded the degree.

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

Specialisations

8. The MDDD may be endorsed with one of the following specialisations where the candidate has included courses as listed below and the Head of School is satisfied that their work in DRGD 561, 590, or 595 is focused in the relevant area:

   **Drug Development:** DRGD 401, 402 and 403
   **Drug Discovery:** DRGD 401; one of DRGD 402 or CHEM 421; 15 further points from DRGD 402, CHEM 421, BMSC 432, BTEC 435, MBIO 401
   **Chemical Biology:** DRGD 401, CHEM 421; 15 further points from BMSC 405, 430–433, CHEM 424–425

Award of Distinction or Merit

9. The MDDD may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
## Schedule to the MDDD Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 421</td>
<td>Organic and Bio-Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 401</td>
<td>Chemical Biology and Drug Discovery</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 301 or C CHEM 441.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 402</td>
<td>Drug Design</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P CHEM 201; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 403</td>
<td>Drug Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 15 pts from CHEM 201, 203, 225; 30 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, SCIE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 561</td>
<td>Applied Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM or approval of the Programme Director. X DRGD 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P 120 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CBIO, CHEM, to include 30 points from DRGD 580, CHEM 580, CBIO 580 or approval of the Programme Director. X DRGD 561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD 595</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>45 pts from an approved combination of 400-level DRGD, BMSC, BIOL, CHEM with a minimum grade average of B+ or approval of the Programme Director; X DRGD 580, 561, 590.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Master of Environmental Studies

MEnvStud (240 points) and

PGDipEnvStud (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
   
   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
   
   (ii) been accepted by the Convenor of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:**

(i) ENVI 520, 521; and
(ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501–511, 513–579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.

**Part 2:**

(i) ENVI 591; or
(ii) (a) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above; and
   (b) ENVI 593.

(b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convenor.

(c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.

3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.

5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
   
   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
   
   (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
   
   (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
   
   (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 512</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 520</td>
<td>Environmental Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 521</td>
<td>Research Methods for Environmental Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 522</td>
<td>Environmental and Planning Law</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 523</td>
<td>Planning and the Resource Management Act</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 524</td>
<td>Environmental Economics for Public Policy</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 525</td>
<td>Māori Environmental and Resource Management</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 526</td>
<td>Political Ecology of Conservation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 527</td>
<td>The Politics of Environment and Development</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 528</td>
<td>Climate Change Issues</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X ENVI 508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 529</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 530</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 591</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 593</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Geographic Information Science
MGIS (240 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Geographic Information Science
PGDipGIS (120 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) before enrolment, a candidate for the MGIS degree or the PGDipGIS shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived in consultation with the Director of the Joint Board of Studies, by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the MGIS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, comprising:
   Part 1: Courses worth at least 120 points, including:
   (i) GISC 401–404;
   (ii) one or both courses from GISC 405–406;
(iii) one or more courses from GISC 410–416; and
(iv) further points from the MGIS Schedule.

**Part 2:**
Thesis GISC 591

(b) The Director of the Joint Board of Studies may approve the substitution in Part 1 (iii) and (iv) of up to 30 points worth of courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master’s degrees.

(c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director of the Joint Board of Studies.

3. The course of study for the PGDipGIS shall comprise Part 1 of the MGIS as described in section 2(a).

4. At the discretion of the Director of the Joint Board of Studies and the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to Part 1 of the MGIS or the PGDipGIS one approved course worth up to 30 points not credited to a completed qualification before enrolment for either qualification.

5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MGIS whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(c) A candidate for the PGDipGIS shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MGIS.

(d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipGIS.

(b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipGIS may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MGIS. The candidate must abandon the diploma upon being awarded the MGIS.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MGIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MGIS Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GISC 401</td>
<td>Foundations of Geographic Information Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GISC 402</td>
<td>GIS Research</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P enrolment in GIS postgraduate programme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GISC 403</td>
<td>Cartography and Geovisualisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>GEOG 215, 315 or permission of Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GISC 404</td>
<td>Geospatial Analysis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for GISC 403</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Innovation and Commercialisation

MInnComl (180 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements
1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MInnComl degree shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree of a New Zealand university to an appropriate standard or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university, normally with a B+ average grade or higher; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director and the MInnComl Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed programme of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean, for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements
2. (a) The course of study for the MInnComl shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
   Part 1: ATEN 504
   Part 2: ATEN 502, 503, 591.

   (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the successful completion of Part 1 with at least a B+ grade and acceptance by the Programme Director and Board of Studies.

3. (a) Candidates must:
   (i) enrol full time for Part 1 and Part 2; and
   (ii) complete Part 1 and enrol in Part 2 in consecutive trimesters.

   (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for ATEN 591 are specified in section 19 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Award of Distinction or Merit
4. A candidate may be awarded the MInnComl with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
Schedule to the MInnComl Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ATEN 502</td>
<td>Strategy and Validation</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P ATEN 504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEN 503</td>
<td>Development and Commercialisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P ATEN 502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEN 504</td>
<td>Introduction to Innovation and Commercialisation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEN 591</td>
<td>Innovation and Commercialisation Research Portfolio</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>P ATEN 504</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Enrolment in the courses listed in this Schedule requires a formal interview and the approval of the MInnComl Programme Director.

Master of Marine Conservation

MMarCon (180 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation

PGCertMarCon (90 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; or
   (ii) either completed a Bachelor’s degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor’s degree in a relevant subject plus six months’ full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and
   (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:

   Part 1  (January–June):
   (i) BIOL 424; and
   (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule

   Part 2  (July–December):
   (i) BIOL 519, 529; and
   (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

   Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.

3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 424, 519 and 529.
4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

(ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.

(b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.

(c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master’s schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 403</td>
<td>Evolution</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 405</td>
<td>Invasive Species, Biosecurity and Law</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X BIOL 425 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 410</td>
<td>Fisheries Science</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 30 pts in STAT at 200-level or above, or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 416</td>
<td>Advanced Methods in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 417; X BIOL 428 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 417</td>
<td>Current Issues in Marine Science</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 20 pts from 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; X BIOL 427 in 2010–2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 420</td>
<td>Conservation Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 422</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 423</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 424</td>
<td>New Zealand Conservation Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for BIOL 420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 426</td>
<td>Behavioural Ecology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P BIOL 328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 427–428</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 440</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Meteorology

MMet (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology

PGDipMet (120 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMet degree or the PGDipMet shall have:

   (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subject; and

   (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students and Postgraduate Research) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the MMet degree shall normally consist of courses worth 180 points, including:
(i) GPHS 589;
(ii) GPHS 420–423, 425, 520 and 521; and
(iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.

(b) Requirement 2(a) (i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has an appropriate research degree or equivalent research experience, allowing them to complete the MMet degree with 150 points.

(c) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:

(i) GPHS 589;
(ii) 75 points from GPHS 420–425; and
(iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420–431 or a course approved by the Head of School.

3 (a) A candidate for the MMet degree shall normally enrol for at least 12 months and shall complete within three years of first enrolling.

(b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling.

(c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.

5. A candidate who has been awarded the PGDipMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MMet.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMet may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 in the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MMet and PGDipMet Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 420</td>
<td>Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P MATH 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 421</td>
<td>Mid-Latitude Weather Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 422</td>
<td>Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 423</td>
<td>Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 424</td>
<td>Satellite Meteorology</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 425</td>
<td>Numerical Weather Prediction</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 426</td>
<td>Climatology and Remote Sensing</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>X GPHS 430 in 2014, PHYG 413</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 430–431</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 520</td>
<td>Professional Weather Observing, Analysis and Synoptic Diagnosis</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School; C GPHS 521</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 521</td>
<td>Professional Weather Diagnosis and Forecasting</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS 589</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Master of Migration Studies
MMigS (180 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies
PGDipMigS (120 points) and

Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies
PGCertMigS (60 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Master of Migration Studies shall have
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree at a tertiary institution in a relevant subject, normally with a B+ grade average or higher, and
   (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
   
   (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the Master of Migration Studies shall consist of courses worth 180 points consisting of:
   Part 1: GEOG 413, 580 and 75 points from an approved combination of 400- and 500-level courses
   Part 2: GEOG 501 or 588 and 30 points from other approved courses.
   (b) Practical work in GEOG 501 shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Head of School.
   (c) Entry to Part 2 requires at least a B+ average in Part 1 courses.

3. The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall comprise Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall comprise GEOG 413 and 30 points from Part 1 of the Master of Migration Studies as described above at 2(a).

5. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one year and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
   (b) A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Migration Studies shall normally complete within two years of enrolling.
   (c) A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Migration Studies shall normally complete within one year of enrolling.
   (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Head of School may extend maximum periods in special cases.
Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Migration Studies may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

Schedule to the MMigS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 413</td>
<td>Migration Theory</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of Head of School</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 441</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MMigS; GEOG 413, 580 and 15 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 501</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MMigS; GEOG 413, 580 and 15 further approved points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 580</td>
<td>Research Preparation</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 588</td>
<td>Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P enrolment in the MMigS; GEOG 413, 580 and 15 further approved points</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Master of Science in Society

MScSoc (180 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MScSoc degree shall have:
   (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor’s degree or equivalent in a science subject or, at the discretion of the Programme Director, another relevant subject, normally with a B+ average grade or better in the relevant coursework; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

(b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the relevant Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MScSoc shall consist of:
   **Part 1:** Three courses from SCIS 410, 411, 412, 414 and one other 400–500 level course approved by the Programme Director
   **Part 2:** (i) SCIS 587, 588, 589 or
              (ii) SCIS 588, 589 and 60 400- or 500-level points approved by the Programme Director or
              (iii) SCIS 588, 589, 590.

3. A candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete within three years.

4. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Science. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the MScSoc and 60 further points from Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Programme Director, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's
degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MScSoc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 20 and 22 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MScSoc Statute**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 410</td>
<td>Science Communication</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Programme Director; X SCIE 311, SCIE 403 in 2016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 411</td>
<td>Key Themes and Readings in Science, Technology and Society Studies</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P permission of Programme Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 412</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Science in Society</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 414</td>
<td>Science and the Humanities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 420</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 587</td>
<td>Placement and Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 588</td>
<td>Research Essay</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 589</td>
<td>Science Communication Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS 590</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>P as for SCIS 411; X SCIS 587</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PhD shall:
   (a) have completed a Bachelor’s or Master’s degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master’s degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or
   (b) be currently enrolled in a Master’s thesis at the Victoria University of Wellington and meet the requirements for conversion to a PhD (refer to the PhD Procedures); or
   (c) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean, Postgraduate Research (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
2. Candidates must qualify for entry and be accepted by the Head of School and the relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
3. Where a candidate qualifies for entry under s1(b) above, the candidate will be deemed to have been provisionally registered for the PhD on the date of first enrolment for the Master’s thesis.

General requirements
4. The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the completion of a thesis carried out under supervision as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
5. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington.
6. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate’s ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.
7. The work for the thesis must not have been submitted for another qualification at this or any other university.
8. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
9. A thesis is a public document. In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission to withhold public access to a thesis for a limited period of time. Note: Refer to the Withholding of Theses Procedure, available on the University website.
10. The format of the thesis is as determined by the Library Statute.

Enrolment and registration
11. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.
12. A candidate shall in the first instance be provisionally registered for the degree.
   (a) Full registration is gained by demonstrating satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and meeting criteria as set out in the Doctoral Policy.
(b) Up to 60 points of coursework may be required as part of the PhD and any coursework undertaken must normally be completed within the period of provisional registration.

(c) When full registration is confirmed, the period of provisional registration is counted as part of the minimum and maximum periods as defined in section 13 below.

13. Except as permitted in section 15, below, the minimum and maximum periods from the time of first enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) until submission of a PhD thesis for examination shall be as follows:

(a) The minimum period is 24 months full time or 36 months half time.

(b) The maximum period is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.

(c) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

14. On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student’s candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services.

15. Extensions to the maximum period prior to submission of the thesis may be granted by the Dean FGR and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate’s personal circumstances and the nature of the research project and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of approved suspension.

16. A candidate’s enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not fulfil the requirements of the examination process.

17. As set out in the Doctoral Policy, enrolment for the PhD degree may be converted to an enrolment in a Master’s degree.

Examination

18. The examination for the PhD degree will comprise an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the Doctoral Policy.

19. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners’ reports and the recommendation of the Chair of the oral, determine whether the degree will be awarded.

20. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

Schedule to the PhD Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 582</td>
<td>Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501) or PSYC 325 or approved alternative; X EPSY 511, FEDU 511, PSYC 511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 583</td>
<td>Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P permission of relevant Associate Dean (Research), EDUC 503 (or EPSY 501); X FEDU 512, KURA 512</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctor of Education

EdD (360 points)
This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the Doctoral Policy: for PhD and other Doctorates with Theses.

Entry Requirements
1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Education shall have:
   (a) completed an Honours or Master’s degree with First or Second Class Honours, or other postgraduate qualification at an equivalent standard in education, educational leadership, educational administration, educational psychology or a discipline relevant to practice in those fields;
   (b) provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and reports from two referees who hold senior roles in education; and
   (c) been accepted by the School of Education Research Committee.

General Requirements
2. The course of study for the EdD shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:
   - Part 1: EDUC 601, 602, 603, 604; and
   - Part 2: EDUC 691.
3. Initially, a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the EdD.
4. Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (Research) on the advice of the Head of the School of Education or nominee.
5. Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months (full time) or 24 months (half time) of first enrolment in Part 1.
6. Except as permitted in section 7, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment (excluding any approved period(s) of suspension) shall be as follows:
   (a) The minimum period in Part 2 is 24 months full time or 36 months part time
   (b) The maximum period for Parts 1 and 2 combined is 48 months full time or 72 months half time.
7. Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the Dean, Faculty of Graduate Research (‘Dean FGR’) on the recommendation of the relevant Associate Dean, and shall not usually exceed twelve months. Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate’s personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.
8. In every year of enrolment in Part 2, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the relevant Associate Dean. A candidate’s enrolment may be terminated if they fail to make satisfactory progress or if they do not meet the requirements of the examination process.

Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)
9. The research will normally be conducted at the Victoria University of Wellington or at the candidate’s workplace but, with permission of the relevant Associate Dean, part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
10. A candidate must be continuously enrolled until the completed thesis is lodged in the University Library, unless they withdraw from the qualification, or have their enrolment terminated by the University, or fail the qualification.

11. On application from a candidate, the relevant Associate Dean may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a suspension of registration, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. During a student’s candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During a suspension, a candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision, office and laboratory space and the Library.

12. The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate’s ability to carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental or theoretical components but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.

13. The thesis may include the candidate’s work that has been published or accepted for publication prior to the submission of the thesis for examination, provided that the research has been conducted under supervision during the period of enrolment. Work submitted for another qualification, whether completed or not, at this or any other university may not be so included.

14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 70,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances, the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.

15. A thesis is a public document. However, where there are cogent and compelling reasons why a thesis should not be publicly available for a given limited period, and where these are known at any time before submission of the thesis for examination, candidates should apply to the Dean FGR to withhold access as soon as the need for an embargo becomes apparent. A thesis may be withheld for a maximum of two years.

Examination

16. At any time after the minimum period of registration, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.

17. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course of study in accordance with the requirements of the statute.

18. Any thesis submitted for examination which includes published work or work submitted for publication must comply with the Guidelines for Including Publications in a PhD Thesis.

19. Where any of the published material included in section 18 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a detailed statement of each author’s contribution to such work, and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).

20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute.

21. The examination of the EdD degree will include an examination of the thesis and an oral defence of the thesis as set out in the doctoral policy. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners’ reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.

23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.

24. The relevant Associate Dean may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for an appropriate Master’s degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Education, where the statute for such a Master’s degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.

(a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Education, that thesis may be accepted in fulfillment of the requirements for the Master’s degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master’s degree.

(b) Where the thesis has not been submitted for examination for the degree, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that master’s degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Education for that period.

Schedule to the EdD Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 601</td>
<td>Critical Study of a Professional Issue</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EDUC 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 602</td>
<td>Framing Research in Professional Contexts</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 603</td>
<td>Tools of Inquiry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 604</td>
<td>Research Proposal</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P EDUC 503; C EDUC 601, 602, 603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC 691</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>P completion of Part 1, acceptance into Part 2 by relevant Associate Dean</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Doctor of Government

DGov (360 points)

*Note: The DGov is closed to new students. Refer to the 2015 Calendar for details.*

Doctor of Musical Arts

DMA (360 points)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:
   (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;
(b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and
(c) been accepted by the Director of Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music and the relevant Associate Dean, Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

   Part 1 (Year One) shall comprise:
   (a) 30 points from NZSM 651–652
   (b) NZSM 650
   (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641.

   Part 2 (Years Two and Three) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis, namely:

   NZSM 660 or 661

   The creative work will comprise either:
   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

   The repertoire to be performed and the scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

   In order to proceed to Part 2, a candidate must:
   (a) achieve a GPA of 6 or better across all Part 1 courses;
   (b) achieve a grade of A– or better in NZSM 640 or NZSM 641; and
   (c) through a public presentation of the research proposal, satisfy a panel, appointed by the Director, of their readiness to proceed.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

   Composition

   Part 1:
   NZSM 640, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

   Part 2:
   NZSM 660.
Performance

Part 1:
NZSM 641, 650 and 30 points from NZSM 651–652

Part 2:
NZSM 661.

Schedule to the DMA Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 640</td>
<td>Composition/Sonic Arts</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 641</td>
<td>Performance</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 650</td>
<td>Research Proposal and Presentation</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 651–652</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 660</td>
<td>Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM 661</td>
<td>Performance Thesis</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Higher Doctorates Statute

1 Purpose
This Statute sets out the regulations for admission to and the award of Higher Doctorates at the Victoria University of Wellington (‘the University’). It should be read in conjunction with the Higher Doctorates Guidelines for Applicants and Examiners (available on the University website).

2 Organisational Scope
This is a University-wide statute.

3 Definitions
Dean FGR: Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.
Faculty of Graduate Research: The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University’s postgraduate research degree programmes.

4 Statute Content and Guidelines

4.1 Admission
(a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:
   (i) a graduate of the University; or
   (ii) an academic staff member of the University; or
   (iii) admitted ad eundem statum; or
   (iv) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.
(b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate under s4.1(a)(i)–(iii) until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.
4.2 **Award**

(a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).

(b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
   (i) indicates a record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
   (ii) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
   (iii) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

4.3 **Application Process**

(a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by the application fee specified in the Fees Statute.

(b) Every application shall consist of:
   (i) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
   (ii) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
   (iii) A signed statement by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
   (iv) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate’s contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).
   (v) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree (if applicable), positions held, honours granted and other publications.
   (vi) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.

(c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report to the Dean FGR in the following terms:
   (i) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners; or
   (ii) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

4.4 **Examination**

(a) If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate’s work shall be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:
   (i) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in s4.2(b); and
   (ii) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.
(b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.

(c) On the basis of the examiners’ reports, the Vice-Provost (Research) will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

(d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

4.5 Conferment of the Degree

(a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.

(b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.
Other Courses of Study

Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

PGCertHELT (60 points) and

Postgraduate Diploma in Higher Education Learning and Teaching

PGDipHELT (120 points)

The PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT are offered by the Centre for Academic Development.

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT or PGDipHELT shall have:
   (i) completed a Bachelor’s degree with Honours or equivalent; and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Centre for Academic Development as capable
        of completing the proposed course of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director, the Associate Dean (Academic) of the
       Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate
       who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points,
      including HELT 501 and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT
      schedule, with the exception of HELT 504.

      (b) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHELT shall consist of
          courses worth 120 points, including HELT 501, 503; 30 points from HELT 502, 504,
          507; and 30 further points from the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT schedule.

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters
      and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.

      (b) A candidate for the PGDipHELT shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters
          and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertHELT or
          PGDipHELT.

      (c) The Director of the Centre for Academic Development, the Associate Dean of the
          Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social
          Sciences may extend the maximum periods in parts (a) and (b) in special cases.

      (d) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertHELT is required to abandon that
          qualification upon being awarded a PGDipHELT.

Substitution of courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipHELT may replace optional
   courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other
   postgraduate programme, at this or any other university and not credited to another
qualification (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

Schedule to the PGCertHELT and PGDipHELT Statute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
<th>Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HELT 501</td>
<td>Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X UTDC 501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 502</td>
<td>Portfolios for Professional Practice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501); X UTDC 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 503</td>
<td>Researching Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 504</td>
<td>Applied Research Project in Higher Education</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HELT 501 (or UTDC 501), HELT 503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 505</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 506</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 507</td>
<td>Learning and Teaching with Digital Technology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>X HELT 506 prior to 2017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT 520</td>
<td>Directed Individual Study</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>P HELT 501</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate of Proficiency

COP

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the Assessment Handbook and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

Schedule to the Certificate of Proficiency Statute

*Note: The following courses are taught by the English Language Institute.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Pts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 002</td>
<td>Academic English</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 003</td>
<td>Workplace Communication for Skilled Migrants</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 004</td>
<td>English Language Training for Officials</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 005</td>
<td>English for International Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 006</td>
<td>English for Specific Purposes</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 007</td>
<td>English for Professional Purposes</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 008</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 009</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 010</td>
<td>Special Topic</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN 011</td>
<td>English Communication</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Certificate in Foundation Studies

CertFoundStud (120 points)

The Certificate in Foundation Studies was closed to new students from 2017; refer to the 2016 Calendar.

Certificate of University Preparation

CertUnivPrep

Note: The Certificate of University Preparation was closed in 2012. Refer to the 2012 Calendar for details.
Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961

[This Act is reprinted with amendments as at 3 September 2007.]

1 Short Title and Commencement
   (1) This Act may be cited as the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1961.
   (2) This Act shall come into force on the 1st day of January 1962.

2 Interpretation
   (1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,
      Academic staff: Definition Repealed.
      Assisted student means a foreign student who is in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government.
      The Chancellor: Definition Repealed.
      Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Definition Repealed.
      Domestic student means a person who is not a foreign student.
      Exempt student means a foreign student who—
         (a) Is in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government; or
         (b) Is for the time being exempted under section 48B(2) of this Act.
      Financial year: Definition Repealed.
      Foreign student means a person who is not a New Zealand citizen, and is—
         (a) A person to whom section 7 of the Immigration Act 1987 applies; or
         (b) A person obliged by or pursuant to that Act or any other enactment to leave New Zealand immediately or within a specified time; or
         (c) Deemed for the purposes of that Act to be in New Zealand illegally.
      General course of study: Definition Repealed.
      Lecturer means a member of the staff of the Victoria University of Wellington who is in terms of his appointment an associate professor, a reader, a senior lecturer, or a lecturer of the University; and includes such other persons and classes of persons as the Council from time to time determines.
      Minister means the Minister of the Crown for the time being responsible for the administration of the Act.
      Personal course of study: Definition Repealed.
      The Pro-Chancellor: Definition Repealed.
      Professor means a professor of the Victoria University of Wellington; but does not include an associate professor.
      Professorial Board: Definition Repealed.
      The Registrar means the Registrar of the Victoria University of Wellington.
      Secretary means the chief executive of the Ministry of Education.
      The University means the Victoria University of Wellington constituted under this Act.
      The Vice-Chancellor: Definition Repealed.
(2) In the absence of proof to the contrary,—

(a) A certificate signed by the chief executive of the Ministry of External Relations and Trade that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an assistance programme administered by the New Zealand Government; or

(b) A certificate signed by the Secretary that on a specified day, or for a specified period, a specified person was or was not, or will or will not be in New Zealand to study under an exchange programme approved by the New Zealand Government,—is, for the purposes of subsection (1) of this section, conclusive evidence of the matter certified; and judicial notice shall be taken of the signature on any such certificate of the chief executive or (as the case may be) the Secretary.

3 Constitution of the University

(1) For the advancement of knowledge and the dissemination and maintenance thereof by teaching and research there shall be a University to be called the Victoria University of Wellington.

(2) The University shall consist of the Council, the professors emeriti, the professors, lecturers, Registrar, and librarian of the University for the time being in office, the graduates and undergraduates of the University, the graduates of the University of New Zealand whose names are for the time being on the register of the Court of Convocation of the University, and such other persons and classes of persons as the Council may from time to time determine.

(3) The University shall be a body corporate with perpetual succession and a common seal, and may hold real and personal property, and sue and be sued, and do and suffer all that bodies corporate may do and suffer.

(4) The University established under this Act is hereby declared to be the same institution as the institution of that name existing immediately before the commencement of this Act under the Victoria University of Wellington Act 1933 (as amended by the Victoria University of Wellington Amendment Act 1957), which institution was originally established under the name of the Victoria College under the Victoria College Act 1897.

4 University District and Court of Convocation

(1) Repealed.

(2) Repealed.

(3) There shall be a Court of Convocation of the University.

(4) The said Court of Convocation shall consist of the persons whose names are enrolled on a register to be kept by the Registrar.

(5) The power of the Council under section 194 of the Education Act 1989 to make statutes extends to making statutes for the keeping of the register of the Court of Convocation, which statutes may include provisions prescribing the persons and classes of persons who are eligible for membership of the said Court of Convocation and the circumstances in which, and the conditions (whether as to payment of fee or otherwise) on which, persons are entitled to have their names enrolled on the register of the said Court; and, subject to this Act and to the said statutes, if any, the said Court shall have power to make such rules for the conduct of its business as it thinks fit, and
until rules governing its meetings are so made shall meet at such times and places as
the Council may determine.

(6) The said Court may make representations to the Council on any matter concerning the
interests of the University.

5–19  Repealed.

20  Award of certificates, etc.
The Council shall have power, under such conditions as it thinks fit, to award certificates,
fellowships, scholarships, bursaries and prizes, and to make other awards.

21  Lectures to members of the public
The Council shall have power to provide such lectures and instruction for any persons, whether
or not they are members of the University, as it thinks fit, and on such conditions as it thinks fit,
and may award certificates to any of them.

25–55  Repealed
Schedules 1, 2, 3 and 4  Repealed
Lists of Subject Codes

List of current subject, major, specialisation and postgraduate subject codes

In the list below:

— ‘Course’ means at least one course is offered in the named subject, either at undergraduate or postgraduate level;
— ‘Major’ means it is possible to complete an undergraduate qualification in the named major subject and/or to pursue a specialisation in the named subject; and
— ‘PG’ means the named subject is offered as part of a postgraduate-level qualification.

School and Faculty abbreviations are shown in the next table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>School/Faculty</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>PG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY</td>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>SACL</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AHTY</td>
<td>Architecture History and Theory</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALIN</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMDN</td>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANTH</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APHS</td>
<td>Applied Physics</td>
<td>SCPS</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APST</td>
<td>Applied Statistics</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCI</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCH</td>
<td>Architecture (replaced by ARCI, SARC)</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARRA</td>
<td>Arranging</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTH</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>Arts</td>
<td>FHSS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASIA</td>
<td>Asian Studies</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEN</td>
<td>Advanced Technology Enterprise</td>
<td>FoS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BILD</td>
<td>Building Science</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMAR</td>
<td>Marine Biology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMSC</td>
<td>Biomedical Science</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BTEC</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBIO</td>
<td>Cell and Molecular Bioscience</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td>✔️</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>School/Faculty</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBNS</td>
<td>Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience</td>
<td>SoP</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCDN</td>
<td>Culture+Context Design</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDDE</td>
<td>Creative Coding (specialisation within Media Design)</td>
<td>FAD</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGRA</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>SCPS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHIN</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLAS</td>
<td>Classical Studies</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLNR</td>
<td>Clinical Research</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLSC</td>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMAR</td>
<td>Marine Conservation</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDN</td>
<td>Cultures of Making (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPO</td>
<td>Music Composition</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSA</td>
<td>Composition/Sonic Arts</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMSP</td>
<td>Certificate of Management Studies</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COML</td>
<td>Commercial Law</td>
<td>SACL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMR</td>
<td>Commerce (used for transfer credit)</td>
<td>FCom</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONB</td>
<td>Conservation Biology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPSY</td>
<td>Cross-cultural Psychology</td>
<td>SoP</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREA</td>
<td>Creative Writing (available as a minor in the BA)</td>
<td>IIML</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CREW</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>IIML</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIM</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUAN</td>
<td>Cultural Anthropology</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEAF</td>
<td>Deaf Studies</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEDM</td>
<td>Design for Digital Making (specialisation within Industrial Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEVE</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRCT</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRGD</td>
<td>Drug Discovery and Development</td>
<td>SCPS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>School/ Faculty</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSDN</td>
<td>Design Innovation</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBIOS</td>
<td>Ecology and Biodiversity</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECENS</td>
<td>Electronic and Computer Systems Engineering</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECME</td>
<td>Econometrics (only available as a minor)</td>
<td>SEF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECMM</td>
<td>e-Commerce</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>SEF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPS</td>
<td>Education and Psychology</td>
<td>FHSS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC</td>
<td>Education</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGOV</td>
<td>e-Government</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCM</td>
<td>e-Commerce</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELCO</td>
<td>Electronic and Computer Systems</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELIN</td>
<td>English as Second Language</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGH</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>English Literature</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGR</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSC</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPSY</td>
<td>Educational Psychology</td>
<td>SoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERES</td>
<td>Ecological Restoration</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESCI</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETHM</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (specialisation within Music Studies)</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCOM</td>
<td>Faculty of Commerce courses</td>
<td>FCom</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS</td>
<td>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
<td>FHSS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FILM</td>
<td>Film</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINA</td>
<td>Finance</td>
<td>SEF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOSC</td>
<td>Forensic Science (available only as a minor)</td>
<td>FoS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FPSY</td>
<td>Forensic Psychology</td>
<td>SoP</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FREN</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>School/Faculty</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FTDN</td>
<td>Design for Future Technologies (specialisation within Industrial Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBUS</td>
<td>Global Business</td>
<td>SoM, SMIB</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERM</td>
<td>German</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GISC</td>
<td>Geographic Information Science</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMDN</td>
<td>Game Design (specialisation within Media Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVT</td>
<td>Government</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPHS</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GREE</td>
<td>Greek</td>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HEAL</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HELT</td>
<td>Higher Education Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGEN</td>
<td>Human Genetics</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLTH</td>
<td>Health</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRIR</td>
<td>Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IBUS</td>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>SMIB</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMBA</td>
<td>International Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDN</td>
<td>Industrial Design</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTA</td>
<td>Interior Architecture</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTP</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INVO</td>
<td>Instrumental/Vocal (specialisation within Composition)</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISBA</td>
<td>IS Business Analysis (specialisation within Information Systems)</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISSO</td>
<td>IT Solutions (specialisation within Information Systems)</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITAL</td>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>School/Faculty</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IXDN</td>
<td>Interactive Design (specialisation within Media Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITRA</td>
<td>International Trade</td>
<td>FoL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPA</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAZZ</td>
<td>Jazz</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JZST</td>
<td>Jazz Studies (specialisation within Music Studies)</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>Linguistics / Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAND</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LATI</td>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LANG</td>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS</td>
<td>Law</td>
<td>FoL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS</td>
<td>Library Science</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING</td>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LITR</td>
<td>Literary Translation Studies</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOGI</td>
<td>Logic</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LRDN</td>
<td>Lighting and Rendering</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIB*</td>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Business</td>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAOR</td>
<td>Māori Studies</td>
<td>TKAM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAPP</td>
<td>Public Policy (postgraduate level)</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARK</td>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>SMIB</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBIO</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUA</td>
<td>Business Analysis</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDDN</td>
<td>Media Design</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDIA</td>
<td>Media Studies</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>Management</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHST</td>
<td>Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDP</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDW</td>
<td>Midwifery</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLST</td>
<td>Modern Language Studies</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Lists of Subject Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>School/Faculty</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>PG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MMAF</td>
<td>Master of Applied Finance</td>
<td>SEF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBA</td>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMBI</td>
<td>Molecular Microbiology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMIM</td>
<td>Master of Information Management</td>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMMS</td>
<td>Master of Management Studies</td>
<td>SeM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPA</td>
<td>Master of Professional Accounting</td>
<td>SACL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMPM</td>
<td>Master of Public Management</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOLP</td>
<td>Molecular Pathology</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPMC</td>
<td>Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry</td>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MREM</td>
<td>Māori Resource Management</td>
<td>TKAM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSSL</td>
<td>Master of Secondary School Leadership</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMU</td>
<td>Musicology (specialisation within Music Studies)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUST</td>
<td>Music Studies</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWIF</td>
<td>Midwifery</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MXED</td>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NURS</td>
<td>Nursing and Midwifery</td>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWEN</td>
<td>Network Engineering</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSL</td>
<td>New Zealand Sign Language Studies</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZST</td>
<td>New Zealand Studies</td>
<td>Stout</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPRE</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORST</td>
<td>Operations Research and Statistics</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PADM</td>
<td>Public Administration</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PASI</td>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>VASA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF</td>
<td>Classical Performance</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGEO</td>
<td>Petroleum Geoscience</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYG</td>
<td>Physical Geography</td>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>School/Faculty</td>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Major</td>
<td>PG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>SCPS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>SoP</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBL</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUAN</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>SEF</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELI</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESJ</td>
<td>Restorative Justice Practice</td>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>Social and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SARC</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMO</td>
<td>Samoan Studies / Fa’asamoa</td>
<td>VASA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAMP</td>
<td>Samoan Studies / Matā’upu tau Sāmoa</td>
<td>VASA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCED</td>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>FoS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIE</td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>FoS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCIS</td>
<td>Science in Society</td>
<td>FoS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEDN</td>
<td>Speculative Design (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONA</td>
<td>Sonic Arts (specialisation within Composition)</td>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOSC</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPAN</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPFI</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPOL</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEG</td>
<td>Sustainable Systems Engineering</td>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOR</td>
<td>Statistics and Operations Research</td>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRA</td>
<td>Master of Strategic Studies</td>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SVDN</td>
<td>Service Design (specialisation within Culture+Context Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWEN</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TADN</td>
<td>3D Design and Animations (specialisation within Media Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Lists of Subject Codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>School/Faculty</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>PG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TAXN</td>
<td>Taxation</td>
<td>SACL</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCEC</td>
<td>Teaching Early Childhood</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCHG</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCPR</td>
<td>Teaching Primary</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCPS</td>
<td>Teaching Primary and Secondary (for BTeach conjoints)</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCSC</td>
<td>Teaching, Secondary</td>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THEA</td>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TIDN</td>
<td>Tangible Interactions Design (specialisation within Industrial Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOUR</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREO</td>
<td>Te Reo Māori</td>
<td>TKAM</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSOL</td>
<td>Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXTT</td>
<td>Print Communication and Culture</td>
<td>Wai-te-ata</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNSP</td>
<td>Unspecified Credit</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UXDN</td>
<td>User Experience Design</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td></td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIDN</td>
<td>Digital Video (specialisation within Media Design)</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WBDN</td>
<td>Web Design</td>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WRIT</td>
<td>Writing, Academic and Professional</td>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>✓</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Introduction of the AMDN, LRDN, MAIB, UXDN and WBDN codes was subject to approval of the corresponding proposals.*
## Abbreviations for faculties, schools and other entities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Faculty/School/other entity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAD</td>
<td>Centre for Academic Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLL</td>
<td>Centre for Lifelong Learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAD</td>
<td>Faculty of Architecture and Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCom</td>
<td>Faculty of Commerce (Victoria Business School)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEng</td>
<td>Faculty of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHSS</td>
<td>Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoE</td>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoL</td>
<td>Faculty of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoS</td>
<td>Faculty of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSNMH</td>
<td>Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPPI</td>
<td>School of History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LALS</td>
<td>School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZSM</td>
<td>Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACL</td>
<td>School of Accounting and Commercial Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACR</td>
<td>School of Art History, Classics and Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SACS</td>
<td>School of Social and Cultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBS</td>
<td>School of Biological Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCPS</td>
<td>School of Chemical and Physical Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SECS</td>
<td>School of Engineering and Computer Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEF</td>
<td>School of Economics and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEFTMS</td>
<td>School of English, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGEES</td>
<td>School of Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIM</td>
<td>School of Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLC</td>
<td>School of Languages and Cultures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMIB</td>
<td>School of Marketing and International Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMS</td>
<td>School of Mathematics and Statistics (formerly the School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoA</td>
<td>School of Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoD</td>
<td>School of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoE</td>
<td>School of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Faculty/School/other entity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoG</td>
<td>School of Government</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoL</td>
<td>School of Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoM</td>
<td>School of Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SoP</td>
<td>School of Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TKaM</td>
<td>Te Kawa a Māui—School of Māori Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VASA</td>
<td>Va’aomanū Pasifika</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBS</td>
<td>Victoria Business School (Faculty of Commerce)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Discontinued codes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACMN</td>
<td>Acute Medical Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALMH</td>
<td>Allied Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMAT</td>
<td>Advanced Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMED</td>
<td>Acute Medical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPS</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCR</td>
<td>Archives and Records Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARCS</td>
<td>Architectural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTS</td>
<td>Arts Faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASLG</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARTT</td>
<td>Creative Arts Therapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASLG</td>
<td>Asian Languages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATRN</td>
<td>Assessment, Treatment and Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BASC</td>
<td>Science subjects for Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBEC</td>
<td>Building Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBIS</td>
<td>Business Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BBSC</td>
<td>Building Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM</td>
<td>Biochemistry and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISD</td>
<td>Information Systems Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BISM</td>
<td>Information Systems Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BITT</td>
<td>Information Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMGT</td>
<td>Building Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOOK</td>
<td>Bookkeeping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BOTY</td>
<td>Botany</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPSS</td>
<td>Business and Public Sector Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRAZ</td>
<td>Brazilian Culture and Portuguese Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BRID</td>
<td>Bridging Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSES</td>
<td>Building Sustainable Engineering Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUAD</td>
<td>Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CACT</td>
<td>Cardiac/Cardiothoracic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CART</td>
<td>Cartography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCPS</td>
<td>Clinical/Community Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CELL</td>
<td>Cell and Developmental Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEMS</td>
<td>Convention/Event Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHPR</td>
<td>Chemical Products and Processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHRM</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIMM</td>
<td>Information Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMPG</td>
<td>Computing (for BA major)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CNCR</td>
<td>Cancer Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COHE</td>
<td>Community Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CONS</td>
<td>Conservation Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COOK</td>
<td>Cook Islands Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPHC</td>
<td>Cancer Palliative and Hospice Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPOL</td>
<td>Contemporary Policing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRHB</td>
<td>Cardiac Rehabilitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRIT</td>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSEN</td>
<td>Computer Systems Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTEC</td>
<td>Chemistry and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUPR</td>
<td>Certificate of University Preparation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUSE</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CUST</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DECI</td>
<td>Decision Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DESN</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DHRM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMDN</td>
<td>Digital Media Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPAD</td>
<td>Diploma in Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBUS</td>
<td>e-Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECED</td>
<td>Early Childhood Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECHI</td>
<td>Economic History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECME</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOH</td>
<td>Ecology and Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECOL</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECSE</td>
<td>Electrical and Computer System Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EINS</td>
<td>Electronics and Instrumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEN</td>
<td>Electronic Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGI</td>
<td>Engineering Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGS</td>
<td>English Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENLA</td>
<td>English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPOL</td>
<td>Education Policy and Implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO</td>
<td>European Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EXEC</td>
<td>Executive Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEDU</td>
<td>Faculty of Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINM</td>
<td>Financial Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FISB</td>
<td>Fisheries Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNDN</td>
<td>Foundation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GBGM</td>
<td>Management Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCHM</td>
<td>Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GCPM</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDBA</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDFM</td>
<td>Facility Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDMK</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDPR</td>
<td>Project Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEMB</td>
<td>Genetics/Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEND</td>
<td>Gender and Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE</td>
<td>Genetics and Molecular Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GERO</td>
<td>Gerontology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMBI</td>
<td>Geomicrobiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GTMS</td>
<td>General Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLLT</td>
<td>History and Literature of Music (to 2005), Ethnomusicology (from 2006)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMSC</td>
<td>Heritage Materials Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HOSP</td>
<td>Hospitality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HVSM</td>
<td>Heritage, Visitor Operations/Systems Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HYDR</td>
<td>Hydrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDDN</td>
<td>Industrial Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INCO</td>
<td>Internet Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDO</td>
<td>Indonesian Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INET</td>
<td>Internet Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INRC</td>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSR</td>
<td>Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>Advanced Instrumental Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTC</td>
<td>Intensive Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTD</td>
<td>Interdisciplinary Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTR</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOPS</td>
<td>Industrial and Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISOR</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITDN</td>
<td>Interior Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KORE</td>
<td>Korean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KUKI</td>
<td>Cook Island Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KURA</td>
<td>Te Kura Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LADN</td>
<td>Landscape Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEGL</td>
<td>Legal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBR</td>
<td>Library and Information Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOCO</td>
<td>Logic and Computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTCM</td>
<td>Long Term Conditions Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACS</td>
<td>Mathematical/Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MADM</td>
<td>Managerial Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAIN</td>
<td>Malay/Indonesian Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS</td>
<td>Materials Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBUS</td>
<td>Māori Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMCA</td>
<td>Methodology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDEQ</td>
<td>Modelling with Diff Equations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDI</td>
<td>Medical Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MENT</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERC</td>
<td>Mercantile Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFBP</td>
<td>Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFIN</td>
<td>Maths of Finance and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGSC</td>
<td>Management Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOFI</td>
<td>Money and Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPAC</td>
<td>Māori Performing Arts and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MTRL</td>
<td>Meteorology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUMU</td>
<td>Musicology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSI</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEON</td>
<td>Neonatal Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEPH</td>
<td>Nephrology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NMAO</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis/Optimism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRSE</td>
<td>Nursing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUSA</td>
<td>Nusantara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NZLI</td>
<td>New Zealand Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OBHR</td>
<td>Organisation Behaviour and HR Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTHI</td>
<td>Other Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PACC</td>
<td>Professional Accounting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAED</td>
<td>Paediatrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PALC</td>
<td>Palliative Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBHY</td>
<td>Public History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERI</td>
<td>Perioperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGGC</td>
<td>Petroleum Geology and Geochemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHDN</td>
<td>Photographic Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI</td>
<td>Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMGT</td>
<td>Public Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRFM</td>
<td>Performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRHC</td>
<td>Primary Health Care</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PUBA</td>
<td>Public Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RARO</td>
<td>Rarotongan Māori</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RECN</td>
<td>Recreation and Leisure Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REHB</td>
<td>Rehabilitation Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUSS</td>
<td>Russian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Title</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEFT</td>
<td>English, Film and Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEMS</td>
<td>Sports and Events Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGTC</td>
<td>Singing Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLED</td>
<td>Second Language Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNRT</td>
<td>Special Needs Resource Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOAD</td>
<td>Social Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SONA</td>
<td>Sonic Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOWK</td>
<td>Social Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRE</td>
<td>Social Science Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOM</td>
<td>Strategic Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SURV</td>
<td>Surveying Intermediate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCED</td>
<td>Technology Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAC</td>
<td>Teaching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEAP</td>
<td>Teaching Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECH</td>
<td>Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THFI</td>
<td>Theatre and Film</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOMS</td>
<td>Tour Operations and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRAU</td>
<td>Trauma and Emergency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TXDN</td>
<td>Textile Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT</td>
<td>Unitech Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UTDC</td>
<td>University Teaching Development Centre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCDN</td>
<td>Visual Communication Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLCN</td>
<td>Volcanology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARC</td>
<td>War Concession</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WISC</td>
<td>Women’s Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WORC</td>
<td>Workplace Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZOOL</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
abbreviations (for faculties, schools), 445
Academic Grievance Policy, 116
Academic Office, 68
Academic Progress Statute, 111
Academic Quality Statute, 114
academic staff, list of, 31
academic year dates 2016, 17
Accommodation Services, staff, 71
Accounting
  BCom in, 166
  BCom(Hons) in, 177
  GCertCom, GDipCom in, 175
  MCom in, 182
Accounting and Commercial Law
  academic staff, 31
  School address, 13
Accounting, Governance and Taxation
  Research, Centre for, 59
Actuarial Science
  BCom in, 167
  BCom minor in, 168
  BSc in, 352
  BSc minor in, 355
Adam Art Gallery, staff, 58
Admission Ad Eundem Statum, 92
Admission and Enrolment Statute, 90
Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology,
  MacDiarmid Institute for, 63
Antarctic Research Centre, 58
Applied Finance
  Master of, 190
Applied Linguistics
  MA in, 294
Applied Physics
  BSc in, 352
Applied Statistics, Master of, 398
Architectural Studies, Bachelor of, 137
Architecture
  academic staff, 32
  BAS in, 137
  GDipDE in, 150
  Master of, 142
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 143
  School address, 13
Architecture and Design
  Faculty address, 12
Architecture History and Theory
  BAS in, 138
  GDipDE in, 151
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 142
Archives and Records Management
  MIS in, 204
  PGCertIS, PGDipIS in, 206
Arranging
  BMus(Hons) in, 314
Art History
  academic staff, 33
  BA in, 254
  BA(Hons) in, 283
  MA in, 294
  PGDipArts in, 301
  Programme Director, 33
Art History, Classics and Religious Studies
  academic staff, 33
  School address, 13
Artist Diploma, 320
Arts
  Bachelor of, 254
  Graduate Diploma in, 299
  Master of, 292
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 300
Arts (Applied)
  Graduate Certificate in, 303
  Master of, 303
Asian Studies
  academic staff, 46
  BA in, 254
  BA(Hons) in, 283
MA in, 294
PGDipArts in, 301
Assistant Vice-Chancellor
International, 72
Assistant Vice-Chancellors
Digital Futures, 67
Pasifika, 67
Sustainability, 68
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood, 223
Bachelor of Teaching (conjoint), 222
benefactors, 74
Biodiscovery, Centre for, 60
Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology, Centre for, 59
Biological Sciences
academic staff, 34
School address, 13
Biology
BSc in, 352
Biomedical Science
Bachelor of, 393
Master of, 396
Postgraduate Diploma in, 397
Biotechnology
BSc in, 352
BSc(Hons) in, 370
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 390
PGDipSc in, 388
Building Science
Bachelor of, 151
Master of, 152
Postgraduate Diploma in, 152
Business Administration
International Master of (IMBA), 214
Master of (MBA), 212
Postgraduate Diploma in, 215
Cell and Molecular Bioscience
BSc in, 352
BSc(Hons) in, 370
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 390
PGDipSc in, 388
Centre for Academic Development, 59
Centre for Applied Cross-Cultural Research, 59
Centre for Biodiversity and Restoration Ecology, 59
Centre for Labour, Employment and Work, 60
Centre for Lifelong Learning, 60
Centre for Strategic Studies, 60
Chancellor, 21
Chaplaincies, 81
Chemical and Physical Sciences
academic staff, 35
School address, 13
Chemistry
academic staff, 35
BSc in, 352
BSc(Hons) in, 370
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 390
PGDipSc in, 388
Chief Operating Officer, 67
Chinese
academic staff, 46
BA in, 254
BA(Hons) in, 283
MA in, 294
PGDipArts in, 301
Classical Performance
BMus in, 305
BMus(Hons) in, 314
Classical Studies
BA in, 255
BA(Hons) in, 283
MA in, 294
PGDipArts in, 301
Classics
academic staff, 33
MA in, 294
Climate Change Research Institute, 60
Clinical Immunology
Master of, 399
Clinical Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 400
Clinical Research
Master of, 402
Postgraduate Diploma in, 402
Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 390
PGDipSc in, 388

Commerce
Bachelor of, 166
Faculty of. See Victoria Business School
Graduate Certificate in, 174
Graduate Diploma in, 174
Master of, 182
Postgraduate Certificate in, 185
Postgraduate Diploma in, 185

Commercial Law
BCom in, 166
Communications and Marketing, staff, 68

Composition
BMus in, 306
DMA in, 427
MMus in, 317
Composition/Sonic Arts
BMus(Hons) in, 314
MMA in, 320
PGDipMus in, 319

Computer Graphics
BSc in, 352
BSc minor in, 355
BSc(Hons) in, 370
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 390
PGDipSc in, 388

Computer Science, 388
BSc in, 353
BSc(Hons) in, 370
Master of, 403
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 391

Conferment of degrees, 87
Confucius Institute, 60

Conjoint degrees
BA/BTeach, 280
BSc/BTeach, 367

Conjoint Degrees Statute, 136
Conservation Biology
BSc(Hons) in, 370
Master of, 404
PGCertSc in, 391
PGDipSc in, 388

Contact addresses
Faculties, 12
University, 11
Corequisites (for courses), 130
Council
Members of, 21
Officers of, 21
Council, 21
Creative Writing
BA minor in, 260
MA in, 294

Credit Transfer and Recognition of Prior Learning Policy, 99
Credit Transfer Statute, 99

Criminology
academic staff, 54
BA in, 255
BA(Hons) in, 283
MA in, 294
PGDipArts in, 301
cross-credit, 130

Cross-cultural Psychology
MSc in, 383
PGCertSc in, 391
PGDipSc in, 388

Cultural Anthropology
academic staff, 54
BA in, 255
BA(Hons) in, 283
MA in, 294
PGDipArts in, 301

Culture+Context
BDI in, 155
MDI in, 159

Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)
Certificate in, 340
Deaf Studies Research Unit, 61
Deaf Studies, academic staff, 61
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Engagement), 22, 23, 67
Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Māori), 22, 24, 30
Design
  academic staff, 36
  Master of, 154
  MFA(CP) in, 324
  School address, 13
Design Innovation
  Bachelor of, 155
  Graduate Diploma in, 161
  Master of, 159
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 164
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 164
Design Technology
  Master of, 162
Designed Environments
  Graduate Certificate in, 150
  Graduate Diploma in, 150
Development Office, staff, 68
Development Studies
  academic staff, 41
  BA in, 255
  BSc in, 353
  BSc minor in, 355
  Master of, 406
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 408
  discontinued codes, 447
  discretionary entrance, 91
  distinction, 133
  distinguished alumni, 86
Distinguished Service, Awards for, 84
Doctor of Commerce, 429
Doctor of Laws, 429
Doctor of Literature, 429
Doctor of Music, 429
Doctor of Philosophy, 422
Doctor of Science, 429
domestic student (definition of), 90
Drug Discovery and Development
  Master of, 408
  PGCert and PGDip in, 408
Early Childhood Education, 223
Early Childhood Studies, Institute for, 62
Earthquake Hazard Centre, 61
Ecological Restoration
  MSc in, 383
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 388
Ecology and Biodiversity
  BSc in, 353
  BSc(Hons) in, 370
  MSc in, 384
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 388
Econometrics
  BCom minor in, 168
Economics
  BA in, 255
  BA(Hons) in, 283
  BCom in, 167
  BCom(Hons) in, 177
  MA in, 294
  MCom in, 182
  PGDipArts in, 301
Economics and Finance
  academic staff, 37
  School address, 13
Education
  academic staff, 37
  BA in, 255
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  Doctor of, 424
  Faculty address, 12
  MA in, 294
  Master of, 234
  PGCert and PGDip in, 237
  PGDipArts in, 301
  School address, 13
Education Act 1989, 434
Education and Psychology
  BA in, 255
Educational Psychology
  Master of, 238
Educational Psychology Practice
  PGDip in, 239
e-Government
  Master of, 197
Electronic and Computer Systems
  BSc in, 353
  BSc(Hons) in, 370
  MSc in, 384
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 389
Electronic and Computer Systems
  Engineering
    BE(Hons) in, 243
  email addresses—standard form, 11
Emeritus Professors, 25
Engineering
  Bachelor of (with Honours), 243
  Faculty address, 12
  Master of, 250
Engineering and Computer Science
  academic staff, 39
  School address, 13
Engineering Practice
  Master of, 251
  PGCert and PGDip in, 251
English
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  MA in, 295
  PGDipArts in, 301
English Language Institute
  teaching staff, 49
English language requirements, 94
English Literature
  BA in, 256
Films, Film, Theatre, and Media Studies
  academic staff, 40
  School address, 14
Environmental Science
  BSc in, 353
Environmental Studies
  BSc in, 353
  BSc minor in, 355
  Master of, 410
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 410
Ethnomusicology
  BMus(Hons) in, 314
Facilities Management, staff, 70

faculty management (staff), 27
Faculty of Architecture and Design
  courses of study, 137
  management, 27
Faculty of Commerce. See Victoria
  Business School
Faculty of Education
  courses of study, 222
  management, 27
Faculty of Engineering
  courses of study, 243
  management, 28
Faculty of Graduate Research
  courses of study, 422
  management, 28
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
  courses of study, 254
  management, 28
Faculty of Law
  courses of study, 342
  management, 29
Faculty of Science
  courses of study, 351
  management, 29
Fees Statute, 99
Ferrier Research Institute, 61
Film
  BA in, 256
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  MA in, 295
  MFA(CP) in, 324
  PGDipArts in, 301
Finance
  BCom in, 167
  BCom(Hons) in, 178
  MCom in, 182
  Finance, staff, 68
Financial Analysis
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 192
Financial Markets Analysis
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 192
Fine Arts (Creative Practice)
  Master of, 323
Forensic Psychology
   MSc in, 384
   PGCertSc in, 391
   PGDipSc in, 389
Forensic Science
   BSc minor in, 355
Foundation Studies, Certificate in, 433
Foundation, Victoria University of Wellington, 74
fraudulent admission documentation, 97
French
   academic staff, 46
   BA in, 256
   BA(Hons) in, 284
   MA in, 295
   PGDipArts in, 301
Fulbright advisers, 81
Geographic Information Science
   Master of, 412
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 412
Geography
   BA in, 256
   BA(Hons) in, 284
   BSc in, 354
   BSc(Hons) in, 370
   MA in, 295
   MSc in, 384
   PGCertSc in, 391
   PGDipArts in, 301
   PGDipSc in, 389
Geography, Environment and Earth Sciences
   academic staff, 41
   School address, 14
Geology
   academic staff, 42
   BSc in, 354
   BSc(Hons) in, 370
   MSc in, 384
   PGCertSc in, 391
   PGDipSc in, 389
Geophysics
   academic staff, 42
   BSc(Hons) in, 371
   MSc in, 384
   PGCertSc in, 391
   PGDipSc in, 389
   Geophysics (Meteorology)
      BSc in, 354
   Geophysics (Solid Earth)
      BSc in, 354
   Geophysics, Institute of, 62
German
   academic staff, 46
   BA in, 256
   BA(Hons) in, 284
   MA in, 295
   PGDipArts in, 301
   Global Business
      Postgraduate Certificate in, 211
   Global Management
      Master of, 210
   Global Marketing
      Master of, 210
   Governance and Policy Studies, Institute of, 62
   Government
      academic staff, 43
      Doctor of, 426
      School address, 14
   Graduate Research
      Faculty address, 12
Greek
   BA in, 256
   BA(Hons) in, 284
   PGDipArts in, 301
   grievances, academic, 116
He Parekereke, 62
Health Care
   Master of, 333
Health Research
   Master of, 331
Health Services Research Centre, 62
Higher Doctorates Statute, 428
Higher Education Learning and Teaching
   Postgraduate Certificate in, 431
   Postgraduate Diploma in, 431
History
   academic staff, 43
   BA in, 256
Index

BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 301
Programme Director, 43

History, Philosophy, Political Science and International Relations
academic staff, 43
School address, 14
honorary graduates, 82
Honours degrees
BA(Hons), 282
BBmedSc(Hons), 394
BCom(Hons), 176
BE(Hons), 243
BED(Hons), 225
BMus(Hons), 313
BSc(Hons), 368
BTM(Hons), 218
LLB(Hons), 345
Honours, classes of, 133
Human Genetics
BBmedSc in, 393
Human Resource Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 215
Human Resource Management & Industrial Relations
MCom in, 182
Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations
academic staff, 50
BCom in, 166
BCom(Hons) in, 178
Human Resources, staff, 68
Humanities and Social Sciences
Faculty address, 12
Hunter Fellows, 85
Industrial Design
BDI in, 156
MDI in, 160
Information Management
academic staff, 45
Master of, 206
PGCerti and PGDip in, 208
School address, 14

Information Studies
Master of, 203
PGCerti and PGDip in, 205
Programme Director, 45

Information Systems
BCom in, 167
BCom(Hons) in, 178
MCom in, 183

Information Technology Services, staff, 69
Innovation and Commercialisation
Master of, 414
Instrumental/Vocal Composition
within BMus Composition major, 306
inter-faculty qualifications, 431

Interior Architecture
BAS in, 138
GDipDE in, 150
Master of, 146
Postgraduate Diploma in, 146
International Business
academic staff, 51
BCom in, 166
BCom(Hons) in, 178
International Economic Law, New Zealand Centre of, 63
International Institute of Modern Letters, 63

International Relations
academic staff, 44
BA in, 257
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
Master of, 325
PGDipArts in, 301
Postgraduate Diploma in, 325
international student (definition of), 90

International Trade
Master of, 349
Postgraduate Diploma in, 349

Italian
academic staff, 46
BA in, 257
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 301
Programme Director, 46
Japanese
academic staff, 46
BA in, 257
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 302
Programme Director, 46
Jazz
BMus in, 306
Foundation Certificate in, 322
Jazz Performance
BMus(Hons) in, 314
Justice of the Peace, 81
Landscape Architecture
BAS in, 138
GDipDE in, 151
Master of, 148
Postgraduate Diploma in, 148
Languages
academic staff, 46
Languages and Cultures
academic staff, 46
School address, 14
Latin
BA in, 257
BA(Hons) in, 284
PGDipArts in, 302
Law
academic staff, 47
Faculty address, 12
Graduate Certificate in, 348
School address, 14
Law Profession Admission
Programme, 349
Laws
Bachelor of, 342
Master of, 346
Legal Services, 69
Library Science
MIS in, 204
PGCertIS, PGDipIS in, 206
Library, staff, 69
Lifelong Learning, Centre for, staff, 60
Linguistics
BA in, 257
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 302
Linguistics and Applied Language Studies
academic staff, 48
School address, 14
Literary Translation Studies
MA in, 295
Literary Translation, Centre for, 64
Logic
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 302
Logic, Language and Computation, Centre for, 60
MacDiarmid Institute for Advanced Materials and Nanotechnology, 63
major subject, definition of, 135
Malaghan Institute of Medical Research, 63
Management
academic staff, 49
BCom in, 167
BCom(Hons) in, 178
Programme Directors, 49
School address, 14
Management Studies, Certificate in, 215
Māori and Indigenous Business
Master of, 186
PGCert in, 187
PGDip in, 187
Māori and Pacific Education, Institute for Research and Development in, 62
Māori Resource Management
BA in, 257
Māori Studies
academic staff, 55
BA in, 258
BA(Hons) in, 284
MA in, 295
PGDipArts in, 302
Māoritanga, Diploma in, 337
marae, 66, 124
Marine Biology
  BSc in, 354
  BSc(Hons) in, 371
  MSc in, 384
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 389
Marine Conservation
  Master of, 415
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 415
Marketing
  academic staff, 51
  BCom in, 167
  BCom(Hons) in, 178
Marketing and International Business
  School address, 15
Marketing, Postgraduate Diploma in, 220
Master of Architecture (Professional), 143
Master’s theses, 132
Mathematics
  BA in, 258
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  BSc in, 354
  BSc(Hons) in, 371
  MA in, 296
  MSc in, 384
  PGDipArts in, 302
  PGDipSc in, 389
Mathematics and Statistics
  academic staff, 51
  School address, 15
Mathematics Education
  MSc in, 384
Media Design
  BDI in, 156
  MDI in, 160
Media Studies
  BA in, 258
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  MA in, 296
  PGDipArts in, 302
  merit, 133
Meteorology
  Master of, 417
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 417
Midwifery
  MHR in, 331
  Postgraduate Certificate in, 332
Midwifery Practice
  specialisation in MHC, 334
Migration Studies
  Master of, 419
minor
  definition of, 135
minors
  rules, 131
minors with non-standard requirements
  Actuarial Science in BCom, 168
  Actuarial Science in BSc, 355
  Computer Graphics in BSc, 355
  Development Studies in BSc, 355
  Environmental Studies in BSc, 355
minors without corresponding major
  Creative Writing in BA, 260
  Econometrics in BCom, 168
  Forensic Science in BSc, 355
  New Zealand Sign Language in BA, 260
  Science in Context in BSc, 355
  Social Policy in BA, 260
  Tourism Management in BCom, 168
Modern Language Studies
  BA in, 258
Molecular Microbiology
  BSc(Hons) in, 371
  MSc in, 384
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 389
Molecular Pathology
  BBmedSc in, 393
Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry
  BBmedSc in, 393
Museum and Heritage Practice
  Master of, 330
  PGCert and PGDip in, 330
Museum and Heritage Studies
  academic staff, 33
  MA in, 296
Music
  academic staff, 55
  BA in, 258
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  Bachelor of, 305
  Doctor of (DMus), 429
  Graduate Diploma in, 312
  MA in, 296
  Master of, 317
  MFA(CP) in, 324
  PGDipArts in, 302
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 318
  Programme Directors, 55
Music Studies
  BMus in, 306
  BMus(Hons) in, 314
Music Therapy
  Master of, 321
Musical Arts
  Doctor of, 426
  Master of, 319
Musicology
  BMus(Hons) in, 314
  MMus in, 318
Network Engineering
  BE(Hons) in, 243
New Zealand Centre for Public Law, 64
New Zealand Centre of International Economic Law, 63
New Zealand Contemporary China Research Centre, 64
New Zealand Dictionary Centre, 65
New Zealand India Research Institute, 65
New Zealand School of Music. See Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
New Zealand Sign Language
  BA minor in, 260
New Zealand String Quartet, 56
New Zealand Studies
  MA in, 296
  Master of, 331
New Zealand Studies, Stout Research Centre for, 65
Nursing
  MHR in, 331
Nursing Science
  Master of, 335
  PGCert and PGDip in, 335
Nursing, Midwifery and Health (Graduate School of)
  academic staff, 52
  School address, 15
Pacific Studies
  academic staff, 57
  BA in, 258
  BA(Hons) in, 284
  MA in, 296
  PGDipArts in, 302
Performance
  DMA in, 428
  MMA in, 320
  MMus in, 318
  PGDipMus in, 319
Personal Courses of Study Statute, 128
Petroleum Geoscience
  MSc in, 384
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 389
Philosophy
  academic staff, 44
  BA in, 259
  BA(Hons) in, 285
  MA in, 296
  PGDipArts in, 302
Physical Geography
  BSc in, 354
  BSc(Hons) in, 371
  MSc in, 385
  PGCertSc in, 391
  PGDipSc in, 389
Physics
  academic staff, 35
  BSc in, 354
  BSc(Hons) in, 371
  MSc in, 385
  PGCertSc in, 391
PGDipSc in, 389
Planning and Management Information, staff, 69
Political Science
academic staff, 44
BA in, 259
BA(Hons) in, 285
MA in, 296
Master of, 327
PGDipArts in, 302
Postgraduate Diploma in, 327
prerequisites (for courses), 130
Pro-Chancellor, 21
Professional Accounting
Master of, 189
Postgraduate Certificate in, 190
Postgraduate Diploma in, 190
Professional Business Analysis
Master of, 209
Professional Economics
Master of, 194
Postgraduate Certificate in, 195
Postgraduate Diploma in, 195
Proficiency in English
Certificate in, 340
Proficiency, Certificate of, 432
prohibited conduct, 124
Project Management
BBSc in, 152
GDipDE in, 151
MBSc in, 153
Property Services, 70
Pro-Vice-Chancellors, 22
Provost, 22, 23, 67
Psychology
academic staff, 53
BA in, 259
BA(Hons) in, 285
BSc in, 355
BSc(Hons) in, 371
MA in, 296
MSc in, 385
PGCertSc in, 391
PGDipArts in, 302
PGDipSc in, 389
School address, 15
Public Administration (Executive)
Master of, 202
Public Law, New Zealand Centre for, 64
Public Management
GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
Master of, 198
Postgraduate Certificate in, 200
Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
Public Policy
BA in, 259
BCom in, 167
BCom(Hons) in, 178
GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
MA in, 296
Master of, 198
PGDipArts in, 302
Postgraduate Certificate in, 200
Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
Qualifications Statute, 87
Religious Studies
academic staff, 33
BA in, 259
BA(Hons) in, 285
MA in, 296
PGDipArts in, 302
Research Office
staff, 70
Restorative Justice Practice
Graduate Certificate in, 196
restrictions (on entry to courses), 130
Robinson Research Institute, 65
Roy McKenzie Centre for the Study of Families, 65
Safety, Risk and Assurance
staff, 70
Samoan Studies
academic staff, 57
Samoan Studies/Matā‘upu tau Sāmoa
BA in, 259
School addresses, 13
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>MA in, 296</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>PGDipArts in, 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty address</td>
<td>special admission, 93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in</td>
<td>specialisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of, 380</td>
<td>definition of, 135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Certificate in</td>
<td>specialisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in</td>
<td>3D Design and Animation, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Education</td>
<td>Animation, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSc in, 385</td>
<td>Chemical Biology, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science in Context</td>
<td>Creative Coding, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSc minor in, 355</td>
<td>Cultures of Making, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science in Society</td>
<td>Design for Digital Making, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of, 420</td>
<td>Design for Future Technologies, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Language Learning and Teaching</td>
<td>Drug Development, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA in, 296</td>
<td>Drug Discovery, 409</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary School Leadership</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of, 240</td>
<td>Game Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert and PGDip in, 242</td>
<td>Instrumental/Vocal Composition, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Leadership Team, 22</td>
<td>Interactive Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Management Reporting</td>
<td>IS Business Analysis, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structure, 23</td>
<td>IT Solutions, 168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social and Cultural Studies</td>
<td>Jazz Studies, 307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>academic staff, 54</td>
<td>Lighting and Rendering, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School address, 15</td>
<td>Midwifery Practice, 334</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>Musicology, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA minor in, 260</td>
<td>Service Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA in, 296</td>
<td>Sonic Arts, 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertArts in, 302</td>
<td>Speculative Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Tangible Interactions Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>academic staff, 55</td>
<td>Video Design, 156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA in, 259</td>
<td>sponsored chairs and fellowships, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA(Hons) in, 285</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA in, 296</td>
<td>academic staff, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCertArts in, 302</td>
<td>BSc in, 355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Development</td>
<td>BSc(Hons) in, 371</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of, 252</td>
<td>MSc in, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PGCert and PGDip in, 252</td>
<td>PGCertSc in, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>Programme Director, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE(Hons) in, 244</td>
<td>Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonic Arts</td>
<td>MSc in, 385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>within BMus Composition major, 306</td>
<td>PGCertSc in, 392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>PGDipSc in, 389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>academic staff, 46</td>
<td>Stout Research Centre for New Zealand Studies, 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA in, 260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BA(Hons) in, 285</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Strategic Plan, 10
Strategic Studies
  Centre for, 60
  Master of, 328
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 328
Student Academic Services, staff, 70
Student and Campus Living
  staff, 71
Student Charter, 121
Study Abroad, 109
subject codes, 437
Sustainable Engineering Systems
  BBSc in, 152
  GDipDE in, 151
  MBSc in, 153
Taxation
  BCom in, 167
  GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
Te Herenga Waka Marae, staff, 66
Te Kawa a Māui
  academic staff, 55
  School address, 15
Te Kōkī New Zealand School of Music
  academic staff, 55
  School address, 15
Te Kura Māori, 66
Te Reo Māori
  BA in, 260
Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)
  Graduate Diploma of, 231
Teaching (Early Childhood Education)
  Graduate Diploma of, 227
Teaching (Primary)
  Graduate Diploma of, 228
Teaching (Secondary)
  Graduate Diploma of, 229
Teaching and Learning (Primary)
  Master of, 232
Teaching and Learning (Secondary)
  Master of, 233
telephone contacts, 11
TESOL
  BA in, 260
Bachelor of Education in, 303
Graduate Certificate in, 339
Graduate Diploma in, 338
MA in, 296
Theatre
  BA in, 260
  BA(Hons) in, 285
  MA in, 297
  MFA(CP) in, 324
  PGDipArts in, 302
Theatre Arts
  Graduate Diploma in, 323
  Master of, 323
Tikanga Māori, 124
Tohu Māoritanga, 337
Toihuarewa, 30
Tourism Management
  academic staff, 50
  Bachelor of, 216
  BCom minor in, 168
  GCertCom, GDipCom in, 176
  Master of, 219
Treasury Management
  Postgraduate Diploma in, 193
Treaty of Waitangi Research Unit, 66
tuition fees
  domestic, 105
  international, 107
Tumu Ahurei, 22, 24, 30, 67
University website, 11
User Experience Design
  Master of, 163
Va’aomanū Pasifika
  academic staff, 57
  School address, 15
Vice-Chancellor, 21, 22, 23, 67, 74, 95, 102, 434
Vice-Provosts, 22, 67
Victoria Benefactors’ Circle, 74
Victoria Business School
  address, 12
courses of study, 166
management, 27
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Institute for Links with Latin America, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria International staff, 72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Link Limited, staff, 73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria University Coastal Ecology Laboratory, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria University of Wellington Act, 434</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria University of Wellington Foundation, 74</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria University of Wellington Students’ Association, 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria University Press, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wai-te-ata Press, 66</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellington ICT Graduate School academic staff, 57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>withdrawals, 103, 111, 129</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>